



## **CITY COUNCIL REGULAR SESSION**

**Monday, September 11, 2023 – 6:00 PM**

109 North Kaufman Street, Mount Vernon, Texas 75457

*Our mission: to provide effective and fiscally responsible municipal services in a manner which promotes our high standard of community life.*

*Vision Statement Mount Vernon is a caring community committed to excellence and quality of life, aspiring to be the community of choice for ourselves, our children, and future generations – beautiful, clean, vibrant, and safe. We will strive to preserve our heritage, our friendly hometown atmosphere, and celebrate the diversity of all our citizens.*

---

### **AGENDA**

**Call to order and announce a quorum is present.**

**Swearing-In Ceremony**

**Invocation and Pledges**

**Consent Agenda**

Items on the Consent Agenda are approved by a single action of the Council, with such approval applicable to all items appearing on the Consent Agenda. A Council Member may request any item to be removed from the Consent Agenda and considered as a separate item.

1. Minutes 8/14/2023 and Special Meeting Minutes 8/28/2023  
August financial report  
Teacher's Day Proclamation

**Report on Items of Community Interest**

The City Council will have an opportunity to address items of community interest, including: expressions of thanks, congratulations, or condolence; information regarding holiday schedules; an honorary or salutary recognition of a public official, public employee, or other citizen; a reminder about an upcoming event organized or sponsored by the City of Mount Vernon; information regarding a social, ceremonial, or community event organized or sponsored by an entity other than the City of Mount Vernon that was attended or is scheduled to be attended by a member of the City Council or an official or employee of the City of Mount Vernon; and announcements involving an imminent threat to the public health and safety of people in the City of Mount Vernon that has arisen after posting the agenda.

**Citizen Participation (3 minutes)**

The Texas Open Meetings Act prohibits the Council from responding to any comments other than to refer the matter to a future agenda, to an existing policy, or to a staff person with specific information. Claims against the City, Council Members, or employees, as well as individual personnel appeals are not appropriate for citizens' forum.

2. Presentation by B F Hicks Solar information

## Public Hearing

The purpose of this hearing is to hear evidence for or against 2023 proposed tax rate of \$0.54514 and the 2023-2024 proposed budget.

### Items to be Considered:

3. Consider and act upon approval of Ordinance 2023-30 adopting 2023-2024 Budget.
4. Consider and act upon approval of Ordinance 2023-31 setting the 2023 Ad Valorem Tax Rate of \$0.054514
5. Consider and act upon approval of Resolution 23-14 designating The Mount Vernon News the official newspaper of the City of Mount Vernon.
6. Consider and act upon approval of designating parking spaces at Main and N Kaufman as a fire lane due to being within 30 feet of a stop intersection.
7. Consider and act approval of Resolution 23-15 City of Mt Vernon Purchasing policy.
8. Consider and Act upon approval of KSA Engineering and Design Standard (DRAFT)

### Discussion Items and Mayor/Council/City Administrator Reports

Workshop 9/25/23

October Council meeting and workshop

New Website and app

### Presiding Officer to Adjourn the City Council Meeting

**Notes to the Agenda:** Items marked with an \* are consent items considered to be non-controversial and will be voted on in one motion unless a council member asks for separate discussion.

The Council may vote and/or act upon each of the items listed in this Agenda except for discussion-only items.

The Council reserves the right to retire into executive session under Sections 551.071/551.074 – of the Texas Open Meetings Act concerning any of the items listed on this Agenda, whenever it is considered necessary and legally justified under the Open Meetings Act.

Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need assistance should contact the City Secretary at 903-537-2252 two working days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

#### CERTIFICATION

I do hereby certify that this Public Meeting Notice was posted on the outside bulletin board, at the front entrance of City Hall located at 109 N Kaufman St., Mount Vernon, Texas, a place convenient and readily accessible to the general public at all times, and said Notice was posted on the following date and time:

**Posted September 8, 2023 by 4:00 p.m. and remained so posted at least 72 hours before said meeting was convened.**

Kathy Lovier, City Secretary

**NOTE:** The City of Mount Vernon, Texas meets regularly on the second Monday night of each month at 6:00 p.m. The Council follows a printed Agenda for official action. *Any individual desiring official action should submit his/her request to the office of the City Manager not later than fifteen (15) days prior to the Council Meeting.*

/s/ Kathy Lovier  
Kathy Lovier, City Secretary





## CITY COUNCIL REGULAR SESSION

Monday, August 14, 2023 – 6:00 PM

109 North Kaufman Street, Mount Vernon, Texas 75457

### MINUTES

1,098

Mayor Hyman called the meeting to order at 6:02 p.m. and announced a quorum present.

#### PRESENT

Mayor Brad Hyman  
 Mayor Pro Tem Mark Huddleston  
 Councilwoman Sherelyn Roberson  
 Councilwoman Mary Keys  
 Councilwoman Rebecca Bailey  
 City Administrator Craig Lindholm  
 City Secretary Kathy Lovier

#### ABSENT

Councilman Harold Cason

VISITOR: see attached

Councilwoman Bailey lead the invocation and Mayor Hyman lead the pledges.

#### Consent Agenda

1. Minutes 7/10/2023  
 July financial report

Motion made by Mayor Pro Tem Huddleston, Seconded by Councilwoman Roberson.  
 Voting Yea: Mayor Pro Tem Huddleston, Councilwoman Roberson, Councilwoman Keys,  
 Councilwoman Bailey

#### Report on Items of Community Interest

Mayor Hyman announced Councilwoman Roberson will be selling her home and moving soon, he offered her appreciation from the Council and staff for always being well informed and prepared for each meeting. Councilwoman Roberson expressed her thankfulness for the experience and being able to serve the community.

#### Citizen Participation (3 minutes)

Mike Rambin urged the City Council to make a plan for future water use and to know to whom we are selling water, is it of a benefit to our community or is it being sent away for the benefit of other countries. He urged that this plan be set in place before our water is used up.

**Action Items**

2. Consider and Act upon approval of Ordinance 2023-29 with Purdue, Brandon, Fielder, Collins and Mott, LLP for collection of utility bad debt and court cases at warrant status.

Motion made by Councilwoman Roberson, Seconded by Councilwoman Bailey.  
 Voting Yea: Mayor Pro Tem Huddleston, Councilwoman Roberson, Councilwoman Keys,  
 Councilwoman Bailey

**Presentation by Franklin County Environmental Council-B F Hicks**

B F Hicks, David Truesdale, Joel Dihle, Jacqueline Miller and Mike Edwards spoke to the need to be proactive with the solar farms, plastic recycling company and water. Mayor Hyman advised that a letter had been sent to these companies to seek information but no response has been received. Mayor Hyman further reported the letter would be release to the public and our Congressmen and Representatives.

**Discussion Items and Mayor/Council/City Administrator Reports**

Administrator Lindholm made the presentation regarding Section 3 for CDBG contract CDV21-0099 water/sewer replacement.

The tax rate has been calculated and is ready for proposing on August 28, 2023 meeting.

Jason Slagle with Peoples Telephone presented the plan to expand the WIFI in the downtown and park areas.

At 7:20 p.m. Mayor Hyman closed the Regular Session and opened the Executive Session.

**Executive Session**

Personnel matters pursuant to *Texas Government Code, §551.074*, to deliberate the appointment, employment, evaluation, reassignment, duties, discipline, dismissal or resignation of a public officer: City Administrator

**Reconvene**

At 8:00 p.m. Mayor Hyman closed the Executive Session and re-opened the Regular Session.

**Presiding Officer to Adjourn the City Council Meeting**

With no further action being needed:

A motion was made by Mayor Pro Tem Huddleston to close the meeting at 8:00 p.m., Seconded by Councilwoman Bailey. Voting Yea: Mayor Pro Tem Huddleston, Councilwoman Roberson, Councilwoman Keys, Councilwoman Bailey

---

**Brad Hyman – Mayor**

**ATTEST:**

---

**Kathy Lovier – City Secretary**

ncil Meeting Date:

8/14/23

CITIZEN SIGN-IN ROSTER



**WEAPONS ARE PROHIBITED.**

**WEAPONS ARE PROHIBITED.**

--Please register. If you wish to speak, indicate the agenda item and/or subject matter in the column marked "AGENDA ITEM / SUBJECT".

--If the item you wish to address is on the agenda, you can speak during Public Comments or you can defer your comments until such time that item is discussed. **You will have a maximum of three (3) minutes to address Council on any one topic.**

--When your name is called to speak, please **approach the microphone and state your name and address** before beginning your presentation. If you have written notes you wish to present to the Mayor and Council, please furnish an extra copy to the City Secretary for the official files. Thank you for your cooperation.

NAME	ADDRESS	AGENDA ITEM / SUBJECT	EMAIL ADDRESS	PHONE #
SIBBAN OSEAN	Box 945 Millsboro			603-748-4868
Melissa Pace	Watauga	Collections Contract		811-374-3568
Patside Woods	Tyler	Collections Contract		903-245-2442
Leath Hines	MWUWTF			
JASON SLADE	Baitmar			
MIKEN MILLENDER	207 TRAPERS			419 853 0752
<del>TRAVIS LIND</del>	<del>MILLER</del>			
Joe Austin	904 King Hawk Dr			
Bob Austin	Rd. K. Norman			
CINDY STUBBS		SOLAR		
D. Friesdike	MV			



Meeting Date: 8/24/23

CITIZEN SIGN-IN ROSTER



**WEAPONS ARE PROHIBITED.**

**WEAPONS ARE PROHIBITED.**

--Please register. If you wish to speak, indicate the agenda item and/or subject matter in the column marked "AGENDA ITEM / SUBJECT".

--If the item you wish to address is on the agenda, you can speak during Public Comments or you can defer your comments until such time that item is discussed. **You will have a maximum of three (3) minutes to address Council on any one topic.**

--When your name is called to speak, please **approach the microphone and state your name and address** before beginning your presentation. If you have written notes you wish to present to the Mayor and Council, please furnish an extra copy to the City Secretary for the official files. Thank you for your cooperation.

NAME	ADDRESS	AGENDA ITEM / SUBJECT	EMAIL ADDRESS	PHONE #
Laurie Dible	6233 FR 1896			
Joel Dible	"	Presentation		
Garry Mowbr	MT	City	Participation ✓	
Mike Robinson	MW	Better Plans	Mike Robinson - w/ his use	
Carly Taylor	home			
Carly Taylor	MV			
Tommy	6835 Feather 37W	Talco TX 75481		
Mike Edwards	310 E. Main	MT, Vernon, TX		
Amber Edwards	"	"		
PF Hitt	PO Box 385, MW	30km / speed		
Don Gabriel	Scottsboro, AL, P.O.	with name		







**CITY COUNCIL SPECIAL SESSION**

**Monday, August 28, 2023 – 6:00 PM**

109 North Kaufman Street, Mount Vernon, Texas 75457

*Our mission: to provide effective and fiscally responsible municipal services in a manner which promotes our high standard of community life.*

**MINUTES**

**1,099**

**Call to order and announce a quorum is present.**

**PRESENT**

- Mayor Brad Hyman
- Councilman Harold Cason
- Councilwoman Rebecca Bailey
- Councilwoman Mary Keys
- City Administrator Craig Lindholm
- City Secretary Kathy Lovier

ABSENT: Mayor Pro Tem Mark Huddleston and Councilwoman Shereilyn Roberson

VISITORS: Mike Browning, Cory Taylor, Heath Hines, Mark Sachse, Kevin Anthony, Colin Clasby, Lanny Buck, Lille Bush-Reves, Marty Carascosa

**Invocation and Pledges**

City Administrator Lindholm lead the invocation and pledges.

**Report on Items of Community Interest**

MV Tigers won thier first game and on the new field.

**Citizen Participation (3 minutes)**

No one spoke.

**Public Hearing**

The purpose of this hearing is to hear evidence for or against the 2023 proposed tax rate of \$0.54514 and the 2023-2024 proposed budget

Mayor Hyman closed the Regular Session at 6:02 p.m. and opened the Public Hearing.

No one spoke for or against the 2023 proposed tax rate of \$0.54514 not the 2023-2024 proposed budget.

Mayor Hyman closed the Public Hearing at 6:03 p.m. and re-opened the Regular Session.

**Items to be Considered:**

1. Consider and act upon approval of accepting Councilwoman Roberson's resignation.

Motion made by Councilwoman Keys, Seconded by Councilwoman Bailey.

Voting Yea: Councilman Cason, Councilwoman Bailey, Councilwoman Keys

2. Consider and Act upon approval of filling council vacancy.

Motion made by Councilman Cason to approve Mayor Hyman's nomination of Marty Carascosa to City Council vacancy, replacing Sherelyn Roberson, Place 4, for the unexpired term, Seconded by Councilwoman Keys. Voting Yea: Councilman Cason, Councilwoman Bailey, Councilwoman Keys

Mr. Carascosa will be sworn in at the September 11, 2023 meeting.

3. Consider and act upon imposing a temporary hold on issuing permits on all new development that would expire upon approval of final engineering and design standards.

Motion made by Councilwoman Bailey, Seconded by Councilwoman Keys.  
Voting Yea: Councilman Cason, Councilwoman Bailey, Councilwoman Keys

Engineering and Design Standards should be ready for approval at 9/11/2023 meeting.

4. Consider and Act upon approval of repealing the Juvenile Curfew Ordinance 13-91 through 13-95 of the City Ordinances effective September 1, 2023.

Motion made by Councilman Cason, Seconded by Councilwoman Keys.  
Voting Yea: Councilman Cason, Councilwoman Bailey, Councilwoman Keys

**Discussion Items and Mayor/Council/City Administrator Reports**

5. 2023-2024 Proposed Budget  
Proposed 2023 Tax Rate

2023-2024 Proposed Budget Administrator Lindholm reported staff will work to move numbers around and the remainder will have to be taken from reserve to balance the budget.

Proposed 2023 Tax Rate will be for M&O \$0.04457 (using \$0.03896 tax increments) and I&S \$0.09944 totalling \$0.54514.

Lanny Buck with KSA Engineers discussed the need to budget monies to save the wall around the plaza.

**Presiding Officer to Adjourn the City Council Meeting**

Motion made by Councilwoman Keys to close the meeting at 6:30 pm, Seconded by Councilwoman Bailey. Voting Yea: Councilman Cason, Councilwoman Bailey, Councilwoman Keys

---

**Brad Hyman – Mayor**

**ATTEST:**

---

**Kathy Lovier – City Secretary**



**CITY OF MOUNT VERNON TEACHERS' DAY  
PROCLAMATION**

**WHEREAS**, the Mount Vernon’s future strength depends on providing a high-quality education to all students; and

**WHEREAS**, teacher quality matters more to student achievement than any other school-related factor; and

**WHEREAS**, teachers spend countless hours preparing lesson plans and supporting students; and

**WHEREAS**, our Mount Vernon ISD teachers have demonstrated great resilience, adaptability, and creativity during the COVID-19 crisis; and

**WHEREAS**, our community recognizes and supports its teachers in educating the children of this community; and

**WHEREAS**, #TeachersCan is a statewide movement supported by more than 150 partnering businesses and organizations committed to elevating the teaching profession and honoring the critical role teachers play in the success of Texas; and

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** that the City of Mount Vernon City Council joins #TeachersCan and its partnering entities across Texas in celebrating World Teachers’ Day and proclaims October 5, 2023 to be Mount Vernon Teachers’ Day; and

**BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED** that the City Council encourages members of our community to “Be a light for Mount Vernon teachers” and personally express appreciation to our teachers and display a light blue ribbon outside your homes or businesses the week of October 5th as a symbol of support for our educators.

Adopted this 11th day of September, 2023

SIGNED:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Brad Hyman, Mayor

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

01 -GENERAL FUND  
 FINANCIAL SUMMARY

	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
<u>REVENUE SUMMARY</u>						
ALL REVENUE	2,469,457	153,812.29	3,304,637.60	0.00 (	835,180.60)	133.82
TOTAL REVENUES	2,469,457	153,812.29	3,304,637.60	0.00 (	835,180.60)	133.82
<u>EXPENDITURE SUMMARY</u>						
100 Administration	434,243	75,737.63	470,475.15	0.00 (	36,232.15)	108.34
110 Maintenance	424,186	42,809.88	426,642.01	0.00 (	2,456.01)	100.58
120 Fire	156,324	22,757.20	131,887.31	0.00	24,436.69	84.37
130 Police	786,802	28,738.14	691,207.50	0.00	95,594.50	87.85
135 Court	62,876	4,854.85	57,563.84	0.00	5,312.16	91.55
140 Sanitation	365,600	31,418.28	357,076.40	0.00	8,523.60	97.67
150 Main Street	100,263	977.21	61,801.65	0.00	38,461.35	61.64
180 Animal Control	37,724	2,552.81	30,578.12	0.00	7,145.88	81.06
190 Parks & Recreation	18,700	2,530.07	19,500.86	0.00 (	800.86)	104.28
195 Code Enforcement	81,894	7,427.83	75,644.72	0.00	6,249.28	92.37
530 Due From EDC	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	2,468,612	219,803.90	2,322,377.56	0.00	146,234.44	94.08
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	845 (	65,991.61)	982,260.04	0.00 (	981,415.04)	6,243.79

05-1000	EDC	\$ 784,704.91
07-1000	DEBT SERVICE	\$ 555,030.68
22-1000	CONFISCATED	\$ 2,963.66
23-1000	PARK PROJECT	\$ 31,837.62
25-1000	TxCDBG	\$ 406,346.38

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

01 -GENERAL FUND  
 FINANCIAL SUMMARY

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
4001	CURRENT AD VALOREM TAX	739,357	0.00	732,174.36	0.00	7,182.64 99.03
4002	AD VAL. TAX, DELINQUENT	16,000	0.00	11,205.23	0.00	4,794.77 70.03
4002.001	DEL. TAX ATTORNEY	6,000	0.00	3,116.34	0.00	2,883.66 51.94
4003	AD VALOREM TAX PEN & INT.	12,000	0.00	8,721.25	0.00	3,278.75 72.68
4004	LEOSE-POLICE TRAINING	1,100	0.00	0.00	0.00	1,100.00 0.00
4006	TRASH REVENUE (WASTE CONT.)	505,000	45,585.25	481,117.87	0.00	23,882.13 95.27
4007	TRASH BAG SALES REVENUE	800	76.05	1,259.05	0.00 (	459.05) 157.38
4008	SALES TAX GARBAGE & TRASH	30,000	2,753.69	31,051.83	0.00 (	1,051.83) 103.51
4009	FRANCHISE TAXES	157,000	6,604.79	148,590.27	0.00	8,409.73 94.64
4010	SALES TAX COLLECTIONS	790,000	81,569.86	715,123.45	0.00	74,876.55 90.52
4011	COLLECTION AGENCY	300	0.00	102.60	0.00	197.40 34.20
4012	TEXAS SEATBELT	100	0.00	25.00	0.00	75.00 25.00
4013	COURT COSTS	1,000	1,628.15 (	1,359.54)	0.00	2,359.54 135.95--
4015	COURT FINES	35,000	4,147.54	37,831.75	0.00 (	2,831.75) 108.09
4016	ANIMAL FEES	1,200	0.00	469.90	0.00	730.10 39.16
4017	RETURNED CHECKS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 0.00
4018	MISCELLANEOUS	1,500	0.00	186.89	0.00	1,313.11 12.46
4018.10	RENTAL INSPECTIONS	1,500	0.00	175.00	0.00	1,325.00 11.67
4018.20	FOOD INSPECTION PERMIT	1,000 (	600.00) (	400.00)	0.00	1,400.00 40.00--
4019	BUILDING PERMITS	29,000	2,095.26	57,557.64	0.00 (	28,557.64) 198.47
4019.A	ELECTRICAL PERMITS	2,000	488.87	1,762.87	0.00	237.13 88.14
4019.B	PLUMBING PERMIT	1,700	40.00	1,701.00	0.00 (	1.00) 100.06
4019.C	MECHANICAL PERMITS	1,500	80.00	572.00	0.00	928.00 38.13
4019.D	FIRE SAFETY INSPECTIONS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 0.00
4019.E	ALCOHOL PERMIT	350	0.00	510.00	0.00 (	160.00) 145.71
4020	ZONING FEES	750	0.00	1,250.00	0.00 (	500.00) 166.67
4021	COUNTY FIRE AGREEMENT	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 0.00
4022	INTEREST EARNED	9,000	2,353.97	25,368.22	0.00 (	16,368.22) 281.87
4023	PARK FEES	900	150.00	825.00	0.00	75.00 91.67
4024	PARK/PLAZA DONATIONS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 0.00
4025	MIXED BEVERAGE TAXES	10,000	688.24	13,626.41	0.00 (	3,626.41) 136.26
4026	INTERGOVERNMENTAL REVENUE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 0.00
4027	GRANT REVENUES--POLICE GRANT	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 0.00
4028	TRANSFER FROM EDC	30,000	0.00	996,050.00	0.00 (	966,050.00) 3,320.17
4029	MAIN STREET--HOT FUNDS	10,000	0.00	1,500.00	0.00	8,500.00 15.00
4030	EVENTS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 0.00
4031	FIRE CALL FEES	35,000	6,150.62	20,564.09	0.00	14,435.91 58.75
4032	PEDDLERS PERMIT	400	0.00	225.00	0.00	175.00 56.25
4033	RESALE OF VEHICLES	40,000	0.00	13,734.12	0.00	26,265.88 34.34
4047	ADMINISTRATION FEES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 0.00
4049	USE OF FUND BALANCE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 0.00
4050	TRANSFERS FROM EQUIP. FUND	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 0.00
4051	TRANSFER IN	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 0.00
4053	TRANSFER FROM DEBT SERVICE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00 0.00
<hr/>						
TOTAL REVENUE	2,469,457	153,812.29	3,304,637.60	0.00 (	835,180.60)	133.82

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

01 -GENERAL FUND  
DEPARTMENT -M100 Administration  
DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5100.001 WAGES	175,935	17,669.14	168,950.66	0.00	6,984.34	96.03
5100.003 BLDG. REPAIR CITY HALL	10,000	560.20	11,382.35	0.00	21,382.35	113.82
5100.004 FREIGHT/POSTAGE	1,200	202.74	816.05	0.00	383.95	68.00
5100.005 CAR ALLOWANCE	0	646.14	6,838.33	0.00	6,838.33	0.00
5100.006 CONTRACTS JANITOR	4,710	370.00	4,625.00	0.00	85.00	98.20
5100.007 DUES & SUBSCRIPTIONS	3,000	0.00	3,203.00	0.00	203.00	106.77
5100.008 ELECTION EXPENSE	3,000	0.00	194.25	0.00	2,805.75	6.48
5100.009 SPECIAL PROJECTS	15,000	2,556.43	20,258.33	0.00	5,258.33	135.06
5100.010 CITY ATTORNEY	15,000	1,856.25	17,118.75	0.00	2,118.75	114.13
5100.011 OFFICE EQUIPMENT REPAIR	4,000	0.00	9,919.37	0.00	5,919.37	247.98
5100.012 AUDIT/LEGAL	13,000	0.00	10,288.78	0.00	2,711.22	79.14
5100.013 OFFICE EQUIP. AGREEMENT	23,000	5,417.37	28,711.87	0.00	5,711.87	124.83
5100.014 COUNCIL FEES	0	0.00	15.35	0.00	15.35	0.00
5100.015 ADVERTISING & NOTICES	1,000	2,630.00	4,438.00	0.00	3,438.00	443.80
5100.019 CHAPTER 380 INCENTIVES	0	867.74	867.74	0.00	867.74	0.00
5100.020 ENGINEERING FEES	5,000	10,000.00	48,241.09	0.00	43,241.09	964.82
5100.021 CAPITAL EXPENSE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5100.022 INTERNET	5,000	236.84	2,706.09	0.00	2,293.91	54.12
5100.023 WEBSITE	8,000	13,620.00	14,158.00	0.00	6,158.00	176.98
5100.025 UNEMPLOYMENT EXPENSE (TEC)	600	0.00	36.30	0.00	563.70	6.05
5100.026 LIBRARY SERVICES	18,500	1,541.67	16,958.37	0.00	1,541.63	91.67
5100.027 CHAPTER 380 INCENTIVES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5100.031 MENTAL HEALTH CLINIC -SERVICES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5100.032 SOCIAL SECURITY (FICA)	10,907	1,126.93	15,525.79	0.00	4,618.79	142.35
5100.033 MEDICARE	2,551	263.54	4,296.62	0.00	1,745.62	168.43
5100.034 TML HEALTH INSURANCE	28,153	1,645.27	17,724.73	0.00	10,428.27	62.96
5100.035 RETIREMENT (TMRS)	16,309	1,672.58	21,759.08	0.00	5,450.08	133.42
5100.037 TELEPHONE	4,000	257.14	2,385.20	0.00	1,614.80	59.63
5100.038 UTILITIES	7,000	5,323.50	11,218.68	0.00	4,218.68	160.27
5100.039 OVERTIME	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5100.040 IRS PENALTIES	0	0.00	535.34	0.00	535.34	0.00
5100.042 SCHOOL/TRAINING/TRAVEL	3,000	400.00	1,541.71	0.00	1,458.29	51.39
5100.043 UNIFORMS	100	0.00	289.34	0.00	189.34	289.34
5100.044 SUPPLIES	6,000	460.65	4,380.17	0.00	1,619.83	73.00
5100.045 PROPERTY/LIABILITY INS.	3,000	4,000.00	4,507.80	0.00	1,507.80	150.26
5100.046 TAX APPRAISAL	24,278	2,413.50	22,645.16	0.00	1,632.84	93.27
5100.047 TAX COLLECTION	8,500	0.00	9,283.03	0.00	783.03	109.21
5100.048 TAX ATTORNEY	7,000	0.00	3,356.40	0.00	3,643.60	47.95
5100.049 WORKERS COMP. INS.	2,500	0.00	1,063.12	0.00	1,436.88	42.52
5100.050 TERMINATION PAY	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5100.053 LONGEVITY	5,000	0.00	3,000.00	0.00	2,000.00	60.00
5100.054 REGIONAL LAKE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5100.055 ACCRUED INTEREST	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5100.056 DEPRECIATION	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5100.075 TMRS-PENSION COST AUDITORS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5100.999 PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENTS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>TOTAL 100 Administration</b>	<b>434,243</b>	<b>75,737.63</b>	<b>470,475.15</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>36,232.15</b>	<b>108.34</b>

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

01 -GENERAL FUND  
 DEPARTMENT -M110 Maintenance  
 DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5110.001 WAGES	114,970	8,876.20	103,534.38	0.00	11,435.62	90.05
5110.002 STREET MATERIAL HAULING	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5110.003 BUILDING REPAIR	1,000	0.00	235.00	0.00	765.00	23.50
5110.004 FREIGHT/POSTAGE	50	0.00	0.00	0.00	50.00	0.00
5110.005 STREET MATERIALS	47,000	980.00	12,943.00	0.00	34,057.00	27.54
5110.006 STREET IMPROVEMENTS	32,000	0.00	28,822.00	0.00	3,178.00	90.07
5110.007 STREET REHAB DEBT.	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5110.008 CONTRACT STREET IMPROVEMENTS	50,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	50,000.00	0.00
5110.009 STREET SIGNS	4,000	0.00	1,234.68	0.00	2,765.32	30.87
5110.011 CONTRACT SWEEPING	0	0.00	4,165.40	0.00 (	4,165.40)	0.00
5110.013 SPECIAL PROJECTS	2,000	0.00	25,261.41	0.00 (	23,261.41)	1,263.07
5110.014 EMPLOYEE PHYSICALS/DRUG TEST	400	0.00	0.00	0.00	400.00	0.00
5110.015 AUDIT	1,000	0.00	1,000.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
5110.016 ENGINEERING EXPENSE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5110.017 EQUIPMENT& REPAIRS	7,000	1,242.45	14,526.14	0.00 (	7,526.14)	207.52
5110.018 not in use	0	0.00	8,726.63	0.00 (	8,726.63)	0.00
5110.019 not in use	0	0.00	3,061.32	0.00 (	3,061.32)	0.00
5110.021 CAPITAL OUTLAY	0	18,395.25	74,990.25	0.00 (	74,990.25)	0.00
5110.022 PIPE SUPPLIES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5110.023 DAM SAFETY PLAN & MAINTENANCE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5110.024 TRANS TO EQUIP FUND	5,000 (	83.33)	4,083.37	0.00	916.63	81.67
5110.025 UNEMPLOYMENT EXPENSE (TEC)	900	0.00	45.00	0.00	855.00	5.00
5110.032 SOCIAL SECURITY (FICA)	7,314	550.32	6,870.78	0.00	443.22	93.94
5110.033 MEDICARE	1,710	128.70	1,606.83	0.00	103.17	93.97
5110.034 TML HEALTH INSU	28,153	2,346.15	25,807.65	0.00	2,345.35	91.67
5110.035 RETIREMENT (TMRS)	10,935	835.98	7,423.18	0.00	3,511.82	67.88
5110.036 FUEL (GAS & OIL)	15,000	717.05	9,285.50	0.00	5,714.50	61.90
5110.037 TELEPHONE	3,000	146.41	1,877.99	0.00	1,122.01	62.60
5110.038 UTILITIES	28,000	2,971.17	31,127.09	0.00 (	3,127.09)	111.17
5110.039 OVERTIME	3,000	0.00	2,009.90	0.00	990.10	67.00
5110.040 LEASE VEHICLES	24,654	1,989.03	20,119.81	0.00	4,534.19	81.61
5110.042 SCHOOL/TRAINING	500	0.00	0.00	0.00	500.00	0.00
5110.043 UNIFORMS	7,000	701.45	6,653.76	0.00	346.24	95.05
5110.044 SUPPLIES	6,500	2,013.05	11,431.00	0.00 (	4,931.00)	175.86
5110.045 PROPERTY/LIABILITY INS	13,000	1,000.00	10,226.54	0.00	2,773.46	78.67
5110.049 WORKERS COMP. INS.	8,500	0.00	7,973.40	0.00	526.60	93.80
5110.050 TERMINATION PAY	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5110.053 LONGEVITY	1,600	0.00	1,600.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
5110.056 DEPRECIATION	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>TOTAL 110 Maintenance</b>	<b>424,186</b>	<b>42,809.88</b>	<b>426,642.01</b>	<b>0.00 (</b>	<b>2,456.01)</b>	<b>100.58</b>

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

01 -GENERAL FUND  
 DEPARTMENT -M120 Fire  
 DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5120.001 WAGES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5120.002 CERTIFICATE PAY	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5120.003 BUILDING REPAIR	1,000	0.00	4,276.31	0.00 (	3,276.31)	427.63
5120.004 FREIGHT/POSTAGE	200	0.00	10.11	0.00	189.89	5.06
5120.005 RETIREMENT, FIREMEN	5,000	0.00	3,348.00	0.00	1,652.00	66.96
5120.007 DUES & SUBSCRIPTIONS	1,500	0.00	1,069.99	0.00	430.01	71.33
5120.008 CONTRACTS, FIREMEN	35,000	3,066.14	31,127.17	0.00	3,872.83	88.93
5120.009 SPECIAL PROJECTS	4,000	0.00	6,421.49	0.00 (	2,421.49)	160.54
5120.010 EQUIPMENT	10,000	0.00	3,498.71	0.00	6,501.29	34.99
5120.011 NEW FIRE TRUCK	10,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	10,000.00	0.00
5120.012 FIRE HYDRANTS	0	0.00	331.67	0.00 (	331.67)	0.00
5120.013 EQUIPMENT REPAIR	9,000	374.12	5,885.92	0.00	3,114.08	65.40
5120.014 COMPUTER/TECH/SOFTWARE	1,750	394.00	2,315.09	0.00 (	565.09)	132.29
5120.015 AUDIT	1,000	0.00	1,000.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
5120.016 EQUIPMENT TESTING	8,000	658.00	3,932.50	0.00	4,067.50	49.16
5120.021 CAPITAL OUTLAY	29,274	12,895.00	23,894.75	0.00	5,379.25	81.62
5120.024 TRANSFER TO EQUIPMENT FUND	5,000	416.67	4,583.37	0.00	416.63	91.67
5120.025 UNEMPLOYMENT EXPENSE (TEC)	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5120.032 SOCIAL SECURITY (FICA)	0	31.48	377.76	0.00 (	377.76)	0.00
5120.033 MEDICARE	0	7.36	88.32	0.00 (	88.32)	0.00
5120.034 TML HEALTH INSURANCE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5120.035 RETIREMENT (TMRS)	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5120.036 FUEL (GAS & OIL)	6,000	523.80	7,501.04	0.00 (	1,501.04)	125.02
5120.037 TELEPHONE	400	273.41	3,163.70	0.00 (	2,763.70)	790.93
5120.038 UTILITIES	5,000	436.01	5,593.57	0.00 (	593.57)	111.87
5120.040 LEASE VEHICLE	7,000	509.79	5,341.67	0.00	1,658.33	76.31
5120.042 SCHOOL/TRAINING	3,000	1,629.82	3,055.89	0.00 (	55.89)	101.86
5120.043 UNIFORMS & GEAR	6,000	425.00	5,983.18	0.00	16.82	99.72
5120.044 SUPPLIES	1,200	116.60	3,236.00	0.00 (	2,036.00)	269.67
5120.045 PROPERTY/LIABILITY INS.	5,500	1,000.00	4,256.42	0.00	1,243.58	77.39
5120.049 WORKERS COMP. INS.	1,500	0.00	1,594.68	0.00 (	94.68)	106.31
5120.053 LONGEVITY	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5120.056 DEPRECIATION	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>TOTAL 120 Fire</b>	<b>156,324</b>	<b>22,757.20</b>	<b>131,887.31</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>24,436.69</b>	<b>84.37</b>

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

01 -GENERAL FUND  
 DEPARTMENT -M130 Police  
 DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5130.001 WAGES	318,544	21,689.60	278,378.26	0.00	40,165.74	87.39
5130.002 CERTIFICATE PAY	6,000	276.92	4,430.72	0.00	1,569.28	73.85
5130.004 FREIGHT/POSTAGE	300	39.98	156.20	0.00	143.80	52.07
5130.005 CHIEF DEPUTY (CONTRACT)	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5130.006 DISPATCHER CONTRACT (FR.CO)	118,023	9,835.25	108,187.75	0.00	9,835.25	91.67
5130.007 CHIEF ADMINISTRATOR (CONTRACT)	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5130.009 REQUAL AMMO	4,000	0.00	2,845.00	0.00	1,155.00	71.13
5130.010 EMPLOYEE PHYSICAL	300	0.00	0.00	0.00	300.00	0.00
5130.011 TRANS TO EQUIP FUND	5,000	3,333.36	5,000.04	0.00 (	0.04)	100.00
5130.013 SPECIAL PROJECTS	3,000	0.00	261.10	0.00	2,738.90	8.70
5130.015 DPS FORENSIC ANALYSIS	4,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	4,000.00	0.00
5130.016 AUDIT	1,000	0.00	1,000.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
5130.017 REPAIR, EQUIPMENT	26,744 (	23,494.87)	3,440.12	0.00	23,303.88	12.86
5130.018 GRANT EXP. - SAFE-T	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5130.019 LOOSE	1,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	1,000.00	0.00
5130.021 CAPITAL EXPENSE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5130.024 POLICE (ADMIN. CONTRACT)	21,230 (	1,147.53)	19,044.09	0.00	2,185.91	89.70
5130.025 UNEMPLOYMENT EXPENSE (TEC)	2,100	0.00	55.97	0.00	2,044.03	2.67
5130.029 COMPUTER/TECH/LICENSE	15,000	0.00	13,538.00	0.00	1,462.00	90.25
5130.030 SANE EXAMS	500	0.00	0.00	0.00	500.00	0.00
5130.032 SOCIAL SECURITY (FICA)	19,749	1,524.94	20,739.87	0.00 (	990.87)	105.02
5130.033 MEDICARE	4,619	356.65	4,850.41	0.00 (	231.41)	105.01
5130.034 TML HEALTH INSURANCE	65,692	4,692.30	53,328.93	0.00	12,363.07	81.18
5130.035 RETIREMENT (TMRS)	29,529	2,493.06	32,708.64	0.00 (	3,179.64)	110.77
5130.036 FUEL (GAS & OIL)	35,000	2,350.31	27,427.75	0.00	7,572.25	78.37
5130.037 TELEPHONE	3,000	390.82	5,125.28	0.00 (	2,125.28)	170.84
5130.039 OVERTIME	25,000	1,762.59	40,849.29	0.00 (	15,849.29)	163.40
5130.040 LEASE VEHICLES	32,872	3,209.76	36,179.88	0.00 (	3,307.88)	110.06
5130.042 TRAINING/SCHOOL/TRAVEL	6,000	425.00	2,501.91	0.00	3,498.09	41.70
5130.043 UNIFORMS - POLICE	8,000	0.00	9,491.38	0.00 (	1,491.38)	118.64
5130.044 SUPPLIES	10,000	0.00	727.58	0.00	9,272.42	7.28
5130.045 PROPERTY/LIABILITY INS.	12,000	1,000.00	12,397.49	0.00 (	397.49)	103.31
5130.049 WORKERS COMP. INS.	7,500	0.00	7,441.84	0.00	58.16	99.22
5130.050 TERMINATION PAY	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5130.053 LONGEVITY	1,100	0.00	1,100.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
5130.054 INTERGOVERNMENTAL	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5130.055 TRANSFERS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5130.056 DEPRECIATION	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>TOTAL 130 Police</b>	<b>786,802</b>	<b>28,738.14</b>	<b>691,207.50</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>95,594.50</b>	<b>87.85</b>



CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

01 --GENERAL FUND  
 DEPARTMENT --135 Court  
 DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5135.001 WAGES	36,146	2,772.80	33,390.76	0.00	2,755.24	92.38
5135.002 MUNICIPAL JUDGE (CONTRACT)	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5135.003 CERTIFICATE PAY	600	46.16	553.92	0.00	46.08	92.32
5135.004 POSTAGE	300	0.00	233.26	0.00	66.74	77.75
5135.005 STATE COURT COST	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5135.006 WARRANT/FINES COLLECTION	250	0.00	55.50	0.00	194.50	22.20
5135.007 APPEARANCE BOND	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5135.008 JURY PAYMENTS	250	0.00	0.00	0.00	250.00	0.00
5135.009 SPECIAL PROJECTS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5135.010 PROSECUTING ATTORNEY	3,600	300.00	3,300.00	0.00	300.00	91.67
5135.015 AUDIT	550	0.00	550.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
5135.025 UNEMPLOYMENT EXPENSE (TEC)	300	0.00	9.00	0.00	291.00	3.00
5135.029 COMPUTER MAINTENANCE/TECH	1,200	235.00	3,052.51	0.00	1,852.51	254.38
5135.032 SOCIAL SECURITY (FICA)	2,241	174.78	2,154.22	0.00	86.78	96.13
5135.033 MEDICARE	524	40.88	503.86	0.00	20.14	96.16
5135.034 TML HEALTH INSU.	9,384	782.05	8,602.55	0.00	781.45	91.67
5135.035 RETIREMENT (TMRS)	3,351	257.01	3,038.84	0.00	312.16	90.68
5135.037 TELEPHONE	480	40.23	448.47	0.00	31.53	93.43
5135.042 SCHOOL/TRAINING	1,000	75.00	480.97	0.00	519.03	48.10
5135.044 SUPPLIES	900	130.94	389.98	0.00	510.02	43.33
5135.050 TERMINATION PAY	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5135.053 LONGEVITY	800	0.00	800.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
5135.054 TRANSFER TO CHILD SAFETY FUND	1,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	1,000.00	0.00
<b>TOTAL 135 Court</b>	<b>62,876</b>	<b>4,854.85</b>	<b>57,563.84</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>5,312.16</b>	<b>91.55</b>

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

01 -GENERAL FUND  
 DEPARTMENT -M140 Sanitation  
 DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5140.002 SALES TAX - TRASH BAGS	100	73.18	599.07	0.00 (	499.07)	599.07
5140.003 SALES TAX - TRASH	25,000	2,580.30	28,651.70	0.00 (	3,651.70)	114.61
5140.004 POSTAGE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.005 TRASH BAG PURCHASE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.007 WASTE CONTRACT	340,000	28,764.80	327,282.30	0.00	12,717.70	96.26
5140.041 BAD DEBTS	500	0.00	543.33	0.00 (	43.33)	108.67
<b>TOTAL 140 Sanitation</b>	<b>365,600</b>	<b>31,418.28</b>	<b>357,076.40</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>8,523.60</b>	<b>97.67</b>

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

01 -GENERAL FUND  
 DEPARTMENT -M150 Main Street  
 DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5150.001 WAGES	39,412	0.00	37,870.32	0.00	1,541.68	96.09
5150.003 PROMOTIONAL	8,000	0.00	2,171.04	0.00	5,828.96	27.14
5150.004 POSTAGE	0	0.00	14.01	0.00	14.01	0.00
5150.005 DUES/SUBSCRIPTIONS	1,700	0.00	1,760.00	0.00	60.00	103.53
5150.006 COMPUTER/TECH	2,000	278.98	2,734.21	0.00	734.21	136.71
5150.007 FACADE GRANT	21,000	658.00	658.00	0.00	20,342.00	3.13
5150.008 MAIN STREET EVENTS	5,000	0.00	2,005.00	0.00	2,995.00	40.10
5150.009 SPECIAL PROJECTS	1,000	0.00	472.88	0.00	527.12	47.29
5150.025 UNEMPLOYMENT EXP (TEC)	300	0.00	9.48	0.00	290.52	3.16
5150.032 SOCIAL SECURITY (FICA)	2,443	0.00	2,347.94	0.00	95.06	96.11
5150.033 MEDICARE	571	0.00	549.19	0.00	21.81	96.18
5150.034 TML INSURANCE	9,384	0.00	5,474.35	0.00	3,909.65	58.34
5150.035 RETIREMENT (TMRS)	3,653	0.00	3,640.22	0.00	12.78	99.65
5150.037 TELEPHONE	600	40.23	436.47	0.00	163.53	72.75
5150.039 OVERTIME	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5150.042 SCHOOL/TRAINING/TRAVEL	4,500	0.00	1,215.96	0.00	3,284.04	27.02
5150.044 SUPPLIES	700	0.00	442.58	0.00	257.42	63.23
5150.053 LONGEVITY	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>TOTAL 150 Main Street</b>	<b>100,263</b>	<b>977.21</b>	<b>61,801.65</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>38,461.35</b>	<b>61.64</b>

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

01 -GENERAL FUND  
 DEPARTMENT -M180 Animal Control  
 DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5180.001 ANIMAL CONTROL WAGES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5180.003 BUILDING REPAIR	500	0.00	0.00	0.00	500.00	0.00
5180.007 COMPUTER/TECH	500	0.00	47.25	0.00	452.75	9.45
5180.009 SPECIAL PROJECTS	500	0.00	0.00	0.00	500.00	0.00
5180.010 EQUIPMENT FUND	500	0.00	0.00	0.00	500.00	0.00
5180.015 ANIMAL DISPOSAL	500	0.00	75.66	0.00	424.34	15.13
5180.016 VET SERVICES	2,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	2,000.00	0.00
5180.017 EQUIPMENT & REPAIRS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5180.018 ANIMAL IMPOUNDMENT	1,000	0.00	1,212.09	0.00 (	212.09)	121.21
5180.019 AUDIT	550	0.00	550.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
5180.020 VEHICLE REPAIRS	500	17.00	1,350.35	0.00 (	850.35)	270.07
5180.021 CAPITAL EXPENSE	1,649	0.00	526.50	0.00	1,122.50	31.93
5180.024 TRANS TO EQUIP FUND	5,000	416.67	4,583.37	0.00	416.63	91.67
5180.025 UNEMPLOYMENT EXPENSE (TEC)	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5180.032 SOCIAL SECURITY EXPENSE (FICA)	100	11.14	114.09	0.00 (	14.09)	114.09
5180.033 MEDICARE EXPENSE	25	2.60	26.66	0.00 (	1.66)	106.64
5180.034 TML HEALTH INSU.	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5180.035 RETIREMENT (TMRS)	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5180.036 FUEL (GAS & OIL)	3,000	156.78	1,184.79	0.00	1,815.21	39.49
5180.037 TELEPHONE	500	30.00	430.00	0.00	70.00	86.00
5180.038 EMPLOYEE PHYSICAL/DRUG TEST	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5180.039 OVERTIME	2,000	179.56	1,840.14	0.00	159.86	92.01
5180.040 LEASE VEHICLES	7,000	656.67	6,684.24	0.00	315.76	95.49
5180.041 UTILITIES	1,000	72.34	522.54	0.00	477.46	52.25
5180.042 TRAVEL/TRAINING/SCHOOLING	2,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	2,000.00	0.00
5180.043 UNIFORMS	300	0.00	555.48	0.00 (	255.48)	185.16
5180.044 SUPPLIES	1,000	10.05	981.27	0.00	18.73	98.13
5180.045 PROPERTY/LIABILITY INS.	5,000	1,000.00	6,970.11	0.00 (	1,970.11)	139.40
5180.049 WORKERS COMP. INS.	2,600	0.00	2,923.58	0.00 (	323.58)	112.45
5180.050 TERMINATION PAY	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5180.053 LONGEVITY	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5180.055 DEPRECIATION	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5180.056 TRANSFERS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>TOTAL 180 Animal Control</b>	<b>37,724</b>	<b>2,552.81</b>	<b>30,578.12</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>7,145.88</b>	<b>81.06</b>

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

01 -GENERAL FUND  
 DEPARTMENT -M190 Parks & Recreation  
 DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5190.001 WAGES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5190.002 ENGINEERING	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5190.003 REPAIRS & MAINTENANCE	5,000	924.72	3,867.89	0.00	1,132.11	77.36
5190.008 MOWING	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5190.009 SPECIAL PROJECTS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5190.010 CONTRACT PLAZA MAINTENANCE	1,800	0.00	326.95	0.00	1,473.05	18.16
5190.012 CHEMICALS	700	0.00	4,626.00	0.00 (	3,926.00)	660.86
5190.013 EQUIPMENT REPAIR	800	0.00	39.98	0.00	760.02	5.00
5190.015 AUDIT	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5190.021 CAPITAL OUTLAY	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5190.024 TRANS TO EQUIP FUND	5,000	416.67	4,583.37	0.00	416.63	91.67
5190.025 UNEMPLOYMENT EXPENSE (TEC)	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5190.032 SOCIAL SECURITY EXPENSE (FICA)	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5190.033 MEDICARE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5190.036 FUEL (GAS & OIL)	400	0.00	17.98	0.00	382.02	4.50
5190.037 TELEPHONE	300	0.00	265.93	0.00	34.07	88.64
5190.038 UTILITIES	1,700	188.68	2,347.21	0.00 (	647.21)	138.07
5190.039 PARK OVERTIME	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5190.042 SCHOOL/TRAINING/TRAVEL	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5190.043 UNIFORMS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5190.044 SUPPLIES	700	0.00	0.00	0.00	700.00	0.00
5190.045 PROPERTY/LIABILITY INS.	1,500	1,000.00	3,425.55	0.00 (	1,925.55)	228.37
5190.046 EQUIPMENT LEASE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5190.049 WORKERS COMP. INS.	800	0.00	0.00	0.00	800.00	0.00
5190.050 TERMINATION PAY	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5190.055 DEPRECIATION	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>TOTAL 190 Parks &amp; Recreation</b>	<b>18,700</b>	<b>2,530.07</b>	<b>19,500.86</b>	<b>0.00 (</b>	<b>800.86)</b>	<b>104.28</b>

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

01 -GENERAL FUND  
 DEPARTMENT -M195 Code Enforcement  
 DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5195.001 CODE ENFORCEMENT OFFICIAL	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5195.002 BUILDING OFFICIAL	45,864	3,528.00	42,453.16	0.00	3,410.84	92.56
5195.004 FREIGHT/POSTAGE	200	52.60	121.63	0.00	78.37	60.82
5195.007 DUES & SUBSCRIPTIONS	250	160.00	215.00	0.00	35.00	86.00
5195.008 INSPECTION FEES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5195.009 SPECIAL PROJECTS	200	0.00	0.00	0.00	200.00	0.00
5195.010 EMPLOYEE PHYSICAL	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5195.014 DEMOLITION	2,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	2,000.00	0.00
5195.015 ADVERTISING	100	0.00	0.00	0.00	100.00	0.00
5195.016 COMPUTER/TECH	300	235.00	499.38	0.00	199.38	166.46
5195.017 EQUIPMENT REPAIRS & PURCHASE	500	17.00	272.34	0.00	227.66	54.47
5195.018 AUDIT	1,000	0.00	1,000.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
5195.021 CAPITAL OUTLAY	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5195.024 TRANSFER TO EQUIP FUND	5,000	416.67	4,583.37	0.00	416.63	91.67
5195.025 UNEMPLOYMENT EXPENSE (TEC)	300	0.00	9.00	0.00	291.00	3.00
5195.032 SOCIAL SECURITY EXPENSE (FICA)	2,849	218.56	2,685.78	0.00	163.22	94.27
5195.033 MEDICARE	666	51.12	628.19	0.00	37.81	94.32
5195.034 TML HEALTH INSURANCE	9,384	782.05	8,602.55	0.00	781.45	91.67
5195.035 RETIREMENT (TMRS)	4,261	332.18	3,909.61	0.00	351.39	91.75
5195.036 FUEL (GAS & OIL)	1,000	73.84	934.20	0.00	65.80	93.42
5195.037 TELEPHONE	720	55.38	740.54	0.00	20.54	102.85
5195.039 OVERTIME	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5195.040 LEASE VEHICLES	5,000	486.10	4,951.42	0.00	48.58	99.03
5195.042 SCHOOL/TRAINING/TRAVEL	500	0.00	0.00	0.00	500.00	0.00
5195.043 UNIFORMS	400	0.00	343.98	0.00	56.02	86.00
5195.044 SUPPLIES	500	19.33	1,794.57	0.00	1,294.57	358.91
5195.045 PROPERTY/LIABILITY INS.	0	1,000.00	1,000.00	0.00	1,000.00	0.00
5195.049 WORKERS COMP. INS.	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5195.050 TERMINATION PAY	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5195.053 LONGEVITY	900	0.00	900.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
<b>TOTAL 195 Code Enforcement</b>	<b>81,894</b>	<b>7,427.83</b>	<b>75,644.72</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>6,249.28</b>	<b>92.37</b>

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

01 -GENERAL FUND  
 DEPARTMENT -M530 Due From EDC  
 DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5530.001 DUE FROM EDC	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5530.032 FICA- DUE FROM EDC	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5530.033 MEDICARE - DUE FROM EDC	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5530.035 RETIREMENT DUE FROM EDC	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5530.053 LONGEVITY	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL 530 Due From EDC	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<hr/>						
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	2,468,612	219,803.90	2,322,377.56	0.00	146,234.44	94.08
<hr/>						
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	845 (	65,991.61)	982,260.04	0.00 (	981,415.04)	6,243.79

\*\*\* END OF REPORT \*\*\*



CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

02 -UTILITY FUND  
 FINANCIAL SUMMARY

	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
<u>REVENUE SUMMARY</u>						
ALL REVENUE	<u>2,232,779</u>	<u>160,327.02</u>	<u>1,599,069.79</u>	<u>0.00</u>	<u>633,709.21</u>	<u>71.62</u>
TOTAL REVENUES	2,232,779	160,327.02	1,599,069.79	0.00	633,709.21	71.62
<u>EXPENDITURE SUMMARY</u>						
140 Public Works	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
150 Storm Water	44,100	0.00	24.69	0.00	44,075.31	0.06
160 Water	1,062,051	185,039.80	951,948.14	0.00	110,102.86	89.63
170 Sewer	1,308,424	201,238.77	1,420,186.42	0.00	( 111,762.42)	108.54
505 Depreciation	<u>0</u>	<u>0.00</u>	<u>0.00</u>	<u>0.00</u>	<u>0.00</u>	<u>0.00</u>
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	2,414,575	386,278.57	2,372,159.25	0.00	42,415.75	98.24
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	( 181,796)	( 225,951.55)	( 773,089.46)	0.00	591,293.46	425.25

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

02 -UTILITY FUND  
 FINANCIAL SUMMARY

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
4000 DISBURSEMENT UTILITIES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4001 WATER REVENUE	720,000	69,051.95	643,453.88	0.00	76,546.12	89.37
4002 SEWER REVENUE	705,000	59,217.86	605,506.14	0.00	99,493.86	85.89
4003 PENALTIES	25,000	2,442.63	27,008.76	0.00	(2,008.76)	108.04
4004 TAP FEES	20,000	1,200.00	16,356.00	0.00	3,644.00	81.78
4005 MISCELLANEOUS REVENUE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4006 TRANSFER FEE	250	90.00	240.00	0.00	10.00	96.00
4007 CASH OVER/SHORT	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4008 BULK WATER REVENUE	5,000	325.00	4,453.00	0.00	547.00	89.06
4009 RETURN CHECK FEE REVENUE	400	0.00	125.00	0.00	275.00	31.25
4010 RECONNECT FEE REVENUE	9,000	830.00	6,750.00	0.00	2,250.00	75.00
4011 MISC. WATER & SEWER REVENUE	800	60.00	2,002.60	0.00	(1,202.60)	250.33
4012 BULK SEWER	3,500	600.00	3,440.00	0.00	60.00	98.29
4015 STORMWATER REVENUE	52,000	4,503.00	48,999.00	0.00	3,001.00	94.23
4016 2012 C.O.-FNB-ASSESSMENT FEE	165,829	18,349.00	201,508.69	0.00	(35,679.69)	121.52
4022 INTEREST EARNED REVENUE	26,000	3,657.58	25,111.66	0.00	888.34	96.58
4033 RESALE OF VEHICLES	0	0.00	14,115.06	0.00	(14,115.06)	0.00
4040 TRANSFER FROM EDC	500,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	500,000.00	0.00
4044 TDA GRANT PROCEED	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4045 INTERGOVERNMENTAL CONTRIBUTION	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4998 USE OF FUND BALANCE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4999 TRANSFERS IN	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4999.001 TRANSFER IN SH-37	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>2,232,779</b>	<b>160,327.02</b>	<b>1,599,069.79</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>633,709.21</b>	<b>71.62</b>

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

02 -UTILITY FUND  
 DEPARTMENT -M140 Public Works  
 DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5140.001 DIRECTOR OF PUBLIC WORKS WAGES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.002 CERTIFICATE/LICENSE PAY	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.007 COMPUTER/TECH	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.009 SPECIAL PROJECTS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.020 VEHICLE REPAIRS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.021 CAPITAL EXPENSE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.024 TRANS TO EQUIP FUND	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.025 UNEMPLOYMENT EXPENSE (TEC)	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.032 SOCIAL SECURITY EXPENSE (FICA)	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.033 MEDICARE EXPENSE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.034 TML HEALTH INS.	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.035 RETIREMENT (TMRS)	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.036 FUEL (GAS & OIL)	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.037 TELEPHONE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.039 OVERTIME	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.040 LEASE VEHICLES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.042 TRAVEL/TRAINING/SCHOOL	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.043 UNIFORMS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.044 SUPPLIES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.045 PROPERTY/LIABILITY INS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.049 WORKERS COMP INS.	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.053 LONGEVITY	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL 140 Public Works	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

02 -UTILITY FUND  
DEPARTMENT -M150 Storm Water  
DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5150.001 DRAINAGE MAINTENANCE	14,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	14,000.00	0.00
5150.002 STREET DRAINAGE	30,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	30,000.00	0.00
5150.041 BAD DEBT STORM WATER	100	0.00	24.69	0.00	75.31	24.69
TOTAL 150 Storm Water	44,100	0.00	24.69	0.00	44,075.31	0.06

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

02 -UTILITY FUND  
 DEPARTMENT -M160 Water  
 DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5160.001 WAGES	132,935	10,902.60	126,394.78	0.00	6,540.22	95.08
5160.002 CERTIFICATE/LICENSE PAY	3,600	184.62	2,215.44	0.00	1,384.56	61.54
5160.003 DUES & SUBSCRIPTIONS	200	0.00	284.75	0.00 (	84.75)	142.38
5160.004 FREIGHT/POSTAGE	3,280	349.16	3,262.24	0.00	17.76	99.46
5160.005 PERMITS/ASSESS./LICENSE	7,500	0.00	4,251.25	0.00	3,248.75	56.68
5160.006 LAB SUPPLIES & FEES	18,000	1,952.33	14,030.66	0.00	3,969.34	77.95
5160.007 COMPUTER/TECH	3,000	0.00	3,695.75	0.00 (	695.75)	123.19
5160.008 CONTRACT - FCWD (RAW WATER)	90,000	7,583.33	83,416.63	0.00	6,583.37	92.69
5160.009 LEGAL	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5160.010 WATER PLANT REPAIRS	35,000	8,939.73	21,945.12	0.00	13,054.88	62.70
5160.011 SERVICE CONTRACT FEES	7,500	0.00	7,262.15	0.00	237.85	96.83
5160.012 CHEMICALS - WATER PLANT	80,000	26,235.56	95,609.06	0.00 (	15,609.06)	119.51
5160.013 SLUDGE DISPOSAL	32,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	32,000.00	0.00
5160.014 REPAIR WATER DIST. SYSTEM	15,000	20,640.31	62,698.22	0.00 (	47,698.22)	417.99
5160.015 INT. DUE ON DEPOSITS	3,500	17.61	3,377.94	0.00	122.06	96.51
5160.016 FIRE HYDRANTS AND VALVES	8,000	0.00	464.30	0.00	7,535.70	5.80
5160.017 REPAIR VEHICLE	500	17.00	220.99	0.00	279.01	44.20
5160.018 SPECIAL PROJECTS	1,000	0.00	2,765.54	0.00 (	1,765.54)	276.55
5160.019 ENGINEER EXPENSE/ADM	20,000	8,804.00	67,535.07	0.00 (	47,535.07)	337.68
5160.020 PIPE SUPPLIES	20,000	0.00	10,252.59	0.00	9,747.41	51.26
5160.021 CAPITAL EXPENSE	436,050	89,092.90	297,379.41	0.00	138,670.59	68.20
5160.022 WATER METER/REPAIR/FLUSH	10,000	0.00	11,579.40	0.00 (	1,579.40)	115.79
5160.023 AUDIT	1,000	0.00	1,000.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
5160.024 TRANS TO EQUIP FUND	5,000	416.67	4,583.37	0.00	416.63	91.67
5160.025 UNEMPLOYMENT EXPENSE (TEC)	900	0.00	35.89	0.00	864.11	3.99
5160.026 METER READING DEVICE MAINT.	300	0.00	0.00	0.00	300.00	0.00
5160.027 STREET REPAIR FOR WATER LEAKS	2,500	0.00	0.00	0.00	2,500.00	0.00
5160.028 DAM CLEANING	5,000	0.00	3,500.00	0.00	1,500.00	70.00
5160.032 SOCIAL SECURITY (FICA)	8,029	754.53	8,827.28	0.00 (	798.28)	109.94
5160.033 MEDICARE	1,877	176.46	2,064.50	0.00 (	187.50)	109.99
5160.034 TML HEALTH INSU.	28,153	2,346.15	23,461.50	0.00	4,691.50	83.34
5160.035 TMRS	12,004	958.44	10,743.37	0.00	1,260.63	89.50
5160.036 GAS & OIL	2,000	267.66	6,784.43	0.00 (	4,784.43)	339.22
5160.037 TELEPHONE	4,750	185.21	2,307.57	0.00	2,442.43	48.58
5160.038 UTILITIES	20,655	1,577.73	25,982.92	0.00 (	5,327.92)	125.79
5160.039 OVERTIME	8,000	1,027.41	12,401.82	0.00 (	4,401.82)	155.02
5160.040 LEASE VEHICLES	8,218	685.19	7,059.96	0.00	1,158.04	85.91
5160.041 BAD DEBT EXPENSE	2,000	0.00	1,238.70	0.00	761.30	61.94
5160.042 SCHOOL/TRAINING/TRAVEL	6,000	781.67	6,223.13	0.00 (	223.13)	103.72
5160.043 UNIFORMS	600	0.00	0.00	0.00	600.00	0.00
5160.044 SUPPLIES	3,500	143.53	2,588.38	0.00	911.62	73.95
5160.045 PROPERTY/LIABILITY INS.	11,000	1,000.00	11,312.01	0.00 (	312.01)	102.84
5160.047 ADMINISTRATION FEE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5160.049 WORKERS COMP. INS.	2,700	0.00	2,392.02	0.00	307.98	88.59
5160.050 TERMININATION PAY	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5160.051 2007 WTP CONSTRUCTION LOAN	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5160.052 2007 WTP CONSTRUCTION DEBT TRF	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5160.053 LONGEVITY	800	0.00	800.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
5160.054 2008 USDA CONSTRUCTION LOAN	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

02 -UTILITY FUND  
DEPARTMENT -M160 Water  
DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5160.055 2008 USDA CONSTRUCTION DEBT	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5160.056 TRANSFER OUT	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5160.075 TMRS-PENSION COST AUDITORS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5160.076 OPEB EXPENSE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>TOTAL 160 Water</b>	<b>1,062,051</b>	<b>185,039.80</b>	<b>951,948.14</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>110,102.86</b>	<b>89.63</b>

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

02 -UTILITY FUND  
DEPARTMENT -M170 Sewer  
DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5170.001 WAGES	134,522	13,899.20	129,540.83	0.00	4,981.17	96.30
5170.002 BUILDING REPAIR	500	0.00	0.00	0.00	500.00	0.00
5170.003 DUES & SUBSCRIPTIONS	150	0.00	60.00	0.00	90.00	40.00
5170.004 FREIGHT/POSTAGE	3,000	349.16	3,244.00	0.00 (	244.00)	108.13
5170.005 PERMITS/ASSESS./LICENSE	5,600	0.00	2,467.74	0.00	3,132.26	44.07
5170.006 LAB FEES	16,500	2,967.00	16,260.00	0.00	240.00	98.55
5170.007 TRANSFER TO WWTP FUND	0	70.00	70.00	0.00 (	70.00)	0.00
5170.008 TRANS TO OPR FUND	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5170.009 LEGAL	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5170.010 PLANT/LIFT STA. REPAIR	30,000	443.77	60,055.70	0.00 (	30,055.70)	200.19
5170.011 LIFT STA. & WW PLANT REHAB.	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5170.012 CHEMICALS - WASTE WATER PLANT	22,000	748.60	12,036.90	0.00	9,963.10	54.71
5170.013 SLUDGE DISPOSAL SERVICE	80,000	2,268.93	125,927.51	0.00 (	45,927.51)	157.41
5170.014 REPAIR SEWER COLL. SYSTEM	140,000	26,289.10	165,373.42	0.00 (	25,373.42)	118.12
5170.015 COMPUTER/TECH	2,000	0.00	2,394.42	0.00 (	394.42)	119.72
5170.016 AERATORS/MAINTENANCE	8,000	0.00	27,402.68	0.00 (	19,402.68)	342.53
5170.017 REPAIR VEHICLES	500	389.92	2,172.94	0.00 (	1,672.94)	434.59
5170.018 SPECIAL PROJECTS	3,000	20.00	309.96	0.00	2,690.04	10.33
5170.019 ENGINEER EXPENSE	20,000	3,900.00	38,395.46	0.00 (	18,395.46)	191.98
5170.020 PIPE SUPPLIES	6,000	0.00	3,017.87	0.00	2,982.13	50.30
5170.021 CAPITAL EXPENSE	530,000	0.00	552,000.00	0.00 (	22,000.00)	104.15
5170.022 2012-C.O-FIRST NATIONAL BANK	165,829	139,150.63	110,475.28	0.00	55,353.72	66.62
5170.023 AUDIT	1,000	0.00	1,000.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
5170.024 TRANS TO EQUIP FUND	5,000	416.67	4,583.37	0.00	416.63	91.67
5170.025 UNEMPLOYMENT EXPENSE (TEC)	500	0.00	18.00	0.00	482.00	3.60
5170.026 2013 CO TWDB DEBT	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5170.027 STREET REPAIR ON SEWER LEAKS	3,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	3,000.00	0.00
5170.028 2013 CO'S TWDB DEBT	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5170.029 CERTIFICATE/LICENSE PAY	3,000	230.76	2,769.12	0.00	230.88	92.30
5170.032 SOCIAL SECURITY (FICA)	8,960	915.23	9,931.70	0.00 (	971.70)	110.84
5170.033 MEDICARE	2,095	214.05	2,322.80	0.00 (	227.80)	110.87
5170.034 TML HEALTH INSU.	28,153	2,347.32	25,888.82	0.00	2,264.18	91.96
5170.035 RETIREMENT (TMRS)	13,397	1,251.20	14,725.43	0.00 (	1,328.43)	109.92
5170.036 FUEL (GAS & OIL)	3,000	426.84	3,585.65	0.00 (	585.65)	119.52
5170.037 TELEPHONE	2,500	110.76	1,329.12	0.00	1,170.88	53.16
5170.038 UTILITIES	30,000	2,207.01	51,153.23	0.00 (	21,153.23)	170.51
5170.039 OVERTIME	11,000	571.73	23,586.72	0.00 (	12,586.72)	214.42
5170.040 LEASE VEHICLES	8,218	713.91	7,113.17	0.00	1,104.83	86.56
5170.041 BAD DEBTS (SEWER SERVICE)	3,000	0.00	813.01	0.00	2,186.99	27.10
5170.042 SCHOOL/TRAINING/TRAVEL	1,500	300.00	695.00	0.00	805.00	46.33
5170.043 UNIFORMS	500	0.00	110.00	0.00	390.00	22.00
5170.044 SUPPLIES	5,000	36.98	2,152.54	0.00	2,847.46	43.05
5170.045 PROPERTY/LIABILITY INS.	5,000	1,000.00	13,704.03	0.00 (	8,704.03)	274.08
5170.047 ADMINISTRATION FEE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5170.049 WORKERS COMP. INS.	2,500	0.00	0.00	0.00	2,500.00	0.00
5170.050 TERMINATION PAY	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5170.053 LONGEVITY	3,500	0.00	3,500.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
5170.054 TRANSFER OUT	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5170.056 INTEREST EXPENSE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>TOTAL 170 Sewer</b>	<b>1,308,424</b>	<b>201,238.77</b>	<b>1,420,186.42</b>	<b>0.00 (</b>	<b>111,762.42)</b>	<b>108.54</b>



CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

02 -UTILITY FUND  
 DEPARTMENT -M505 Depreciation  
 DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5505.000 CIP	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5505.002 DEPRECIATION	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5505.999 PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENTS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL 505 Depreciation	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<hr/>						
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	2,414,575	386,278.57	2,372,159.25	0.00	42,415.75	98.24
<hr/>						
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	( 181,796)	( 225,951.55)	( 773,089.46)	0.00	591,293.46	425.25

\*\*\* END OF REPORT \*\*\*

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

03 -1998 WWTP EXPANSION  
 FINANCIAL SUMMARY

	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
<u>REVENUE SUMMARY</u>						
ALL REVENUE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL REVENUES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<u>EXPENDITURE SUMMARY</u>						
300 WWTP FUND	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
502 1998 WWTO EXPANSION	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

03 -1998 WWTP EXPANSION  
 FINANCIAL SUMMARY

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
4022 INTEREST INCOME	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4051 ADV. TAX REVENUE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4051.001 DEL. TAX REVENUE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4052 ADV TAX REV -- PEN & INT	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4999 TRANSFERS IN	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4999.001 TRANSFER FROM DEBT SERVICES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

03 -1998 WWTP EXPANSION  
DEPARTMENT -M300 WWTP FUND  
DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5300.002 GENERAL EXPENSE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.003 DEBT SERVICE ADMINISTRATION	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.008 INTEREST	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.009 DEBT SERVICE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.020 TRANSFER TO UTILITY FUND	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.025 DEPRECIATION EXP	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL 300 WWTP FUND	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

03 -1998 WWTP EXPANSION  
 DEPARTMENT -M502 1998 WWTO EXPANSION  
 DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5502.002 DEPRECIATION EXP	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL 502 1998 WWTO EXPANSION	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

\*\*\* END OF REPORT \*\*\*

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

04 -HOTEL/MOTEL FUND  
 FINANCIAL SUMMARY

	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
<u>REVENUE SUMMARY</u>						
ALL REVENUE	40,600	4,395.91	48,456.45	0.00	( 7,856.45)	119.35
TOTAL REVENUES	40,600	4,395.91	48,456.45	0.00	( 7,856.45)	119.35
<u>EXPENDITURE SUMMARY</u>						
400-HOTEL/MOTEL	61,925	0.00	38,975.00	0.00	22,950.00	62.94
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	61,925	0.00	38,975.00	0.00	22,950.00	62.94
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	( 21,325)	4,395.91	9,481.45	0.00	( 30,806.45)	44.46

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

04 -HOTEL/MOTEL FUND  
 FINANCIAL SUMMARY

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
4001 HOTEL/MOTEL TAX REVENUE	40,000	4,395.91	48,456.45	0.00 (	8,456.45)	121.14
4002 MISC. REVENUE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4022 INT. EARNED	600	0.00	0.00	0.00	600.00	0.00
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>40,600</b>	<b>4,395.91</b>	<b>48,456.45</b>	<b>0.00 (</b>	<b>7,856.45)</b>	<b>119.35</b>

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

04 -HOTEL/MOTEL FUND  
 DEPARTMENT -M400-HOTEL/MOTEL  
 DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5400.002 ARTS ALLIANCE	6,500	0.00	6,500.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
5400.003 CHAMBER OF COMMERCE	5,000	0.00	5,000.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
5400.004 UNDESIGNATED FUNDS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5400.005 HISTORICAL ASSN. DONATION	20,000	0.00	20,000.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
5400.006 SRS AUCTION SERVICES	2,400	0.00	2,400.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
5400.007 THE ALAMO MISSION	5,450	0.00	0.00	0.00	5,450.00	0.00
5400.008 GENEALOGICIAL SOCIETY	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5400.009 MOUNT VERNON MUSIC	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5400.010 FRANKLIN CO. YOUTH BASEBALL	7,500	0.00	0.00	0.00	7,500.00	0.00
5400.011 BIKE TOUR	5,075	0.00	5,075.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
5400.012 MAIN STREET	10,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	10,000.00	0.00
5400.013 THE HOLBROOK BED & BREAKFAST	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>TOTAL 400-HOTEL/MOTEL</b>	<b>61,925</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>38,975.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>22,950.00</b>	<b>62.94</b>
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURES</b>	<b>61,925</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>38,975.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>22,950.00</b>	<b>62.94</b>
<b>REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES</b>	<b>( 21,325)</b>	<b>4,395.91</b>	<b>9,481.45</b>	<b>0.00 (</b>	<b>30,806.45)</b>	<b>44.46-</b>

\*\*\* END OF REPORT \*\*\*



CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

05 -EDC  
 FINANCIAL SUMMARY

	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
<u>REVENUE SUMMARY</u>						
ALL REVENUE	396,070	41,783.35	351,875.73	0.00	44,194.27	88.84
TOTAL REVENUES	396,070	41,783.35	351,875.73	0.00	44,194.27	88.84
<u>EXPENDITURE SUMMARY</u>						
300 EDC	1,238,950	0.00	1,069,575.92	0.00	169,374.08	86.33
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	1,238,950	0.00	1,069,575.92	0.00	169,374.08	86.33
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	( 842,880)	41,783.35	( 717,700.19)	0.00	( 125,179.81)	85.15

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

05 -EDC  
 FINANCIAL SUMMARY

REVENUES		CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
4001	EDC TAX REV.	390,070	40,784.93	362,976.00	0.00	27,094.00	93.05
4018	MISCELLANEOUS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4022	INTEREST	6,000	998.42 (	11,100.27)	0.00	17,100.27	185.00-
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>		<b>396,070</b>	<b>41,783.35</b>	<b>351,875.73</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>44,194.27</b>	<b>88.84</b>

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

05 -EDC  
 DEPARTMENT -M300 EDC  
 DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5300.001 WAGES/CONSULTANT	63,000	0.00	63,000.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
5300.002 COMPUTER	500	0.00	0.00	0.00	500.00	0.00
5300.003 PROMOTIONAL/MARKETING	5,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	5,000.00	0.00
5300.004 POSTAGE	100	0.00	1.14	0.00	98.86	1.14
5300.005 AUDIT EXPENSE	1,000	0.00	1,000.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
5300.007 LEG. OUTREACH	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.008 SCHOLORSHIP	2,000	0.00	2,000.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
5300.009 PUBLICATIONS	0	0.00	25.00	0.00	25.00	0.00
5300.010 ATTORNEY FEES	10,000	0.00	1,731.25	0.00	8,268.75	17.31
5300.011 WEBSITE	500	0.00	1,660.00	0.00	1,160.00	332.00
5300.012 HIST. FACADE GRANT	20,000	0.00	20,000.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
5300.014 DISCRETIONARY FUNDS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.017 ADVERTISING/PUBLIC NOTICES	500	0.00	0.00	0.00	500.00	0.00
5300.018 BUSINESS INCENTIVES	3,000	0.00	3,411.32	0.00	411.32	113.71
5300.019 RENTAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM	15,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	15,000.00	0.00
5300.020 JOB CREATION INCENTIVE	10,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	10,000.00	0.00
5300.021 EXISTING BUS. STRUCTURE	25,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	25,000.00	0.00
5300.022 SPECIAL PROJECT	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.023 MAIN STREET ONGOING	10,000	0.00	10,000.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
5300.024 BUSINESS RETENTION	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.025 UNEMPLOYMENT EXP (TEC)	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.026 BUSINESS RECRUITMENT	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.027 DUES	1,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	1,000.00	0.00
5300.028 BUS ANALYTICS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.029 INFRASTRUCTURE	1,000,000	0.00	966,050.00	0.00	33,950.00	96.61
5300.030 SPLASH PAD	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.031 CAPITAL OUTLAY	70,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	70,000.00	0.00
5300.032 SOCIAL SECURITY (FICA)	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.033 MEDICARE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.034 TML INSURANCE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.035 RETIREMENT (TMRS)	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.037 TELEPHONE	750	0.00	406.57	0.00	343.43	54.21
5300.042 SCHOOL/TRAINING/TRAVEL	1,000	0.00	69.39	0.00	930.61	6.94
5300.044 SUPPLIES	600	0.00	221.25	0.00	378.75	36.88
5300.053 LONGEVITY	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.075 TMRS-PENSION COST AUDITORS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.999 PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENTS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>TOTAL 300 EDC</b>	<b>1,238,950</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>1,069,575.92</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>169,374.08</b>	<b>86.33</b>
<hr/>						
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURES</b>	<b>1,238,950</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>1,069,575.92</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>169,374.08</b>	<b>86.33</b>
<hr/>						
<b>REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES</b>	<b>( 842,880)</b>	<b>41,783.35</b>	<b>( 717,700.19)</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>( 125,179.81)</b>	<b>85.15</b>

\*\*\* END OF REPORT \*\*\*

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

07 -DEBT FUND  
 FINANCIAL SUMMARY

	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
<u>REVENUE SUMMARY</u>						
ALL REVENUE	164,575	768.30	196,125.95	0.00 (	31,550.95)	119.17
TOTAL REVENUES	164,575	768.30	196,125.95	0.00 (	31,550.95)	119.17
<u>EXPENDITURE SUMMARY</u>						
000 TRANSFERS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
700 DEBT FUND	163,577	157,067.49	161,980.99	0.00	1,596.01	99.02
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	163,577	157,067.49	161,980.99	0.00	1,596.01	99.02
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	998 (	156,299.19)	34,144.96	0.00 (	33,146.96)	3,421.34

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

07 -DEBT FUND  
 FINANCIAL SUMMARY

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
4001 TAX REVENUE	154,575	0.00	182,588.97	0.00 (	28,013.97)	118.12
4002 DEL. TAX REV	3,000	0.00	2,120.35	0.00	879.65	70.68
4002.001 I&S TAX ATT.	1,000	0.00	854.20	0.00	145.80	85.42
4003 DEBT SERVICE P & I	2,000	0.00	1,749.53	0.00	250.47	87.48
4022 INTEREST EARNED	4,000	768.30	8,812.90	0.00 (	4,812.90)	220.32
4999 TRANSFER	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>164,575</b>	<b>768.30</b>	<b>196,125.95</b>	<b>0.00 (</b>	<b>31,550.95)</b>	<b>119.17</b>

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

07 -DEBT FUND  
DEPARTMENT -M000 TRANSFERS  
DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5000 TRANSFERS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL 000 TRANSFERS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

07 -DEBT FUND  
 DEPARTMENT -M700 DEBT FUND  
 DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5700.000 DEBT SERVICE FEES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5700.026 TRANSFERS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5700.027 MISC. EXP.	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5700.028 2012 C.O. FIRST NATIONAL BANK	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5700.029 2013 C.O. TWDB DEBT	24,427	19,913.50	24,827.00	0.00 (	400.00)	101.64
5700.030 2018 C.O. FIRST NATIONAL BANK	139,150	137,153.99	137,153.99	0.00	1,996.01	98.57
<b>TOTAL 700 DEBT FUND</b>	<b>163,577</b>	<b>157,067.49</b>	<b>161,980.99</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>1,596.01</b>	<b>99.02</b>
<hr/>						
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURES</b>	<b>163,577</b>	<b>157,067.49</b>	<b>161,980.99</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>1,596.01</b>	<b>99.02</b>
<hr/>						
<b>REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES</b>	<b>998 (</b>	<b>156,299.19)</b>	<b>34,144.96</b>	<b>0.00 (</b>	<b>33,146.96)</b>	<b>3,421.34</b>

\*\*\* END OF REPORT \*\*\*

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

09 -EQUIPMENT FUND  
 FINANCIAL SUMMARY

	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
<u>REVENUE SUMMARY</u>						
ALL REVENUE	50,000	6,666.72	33,333.60	0.00	16,666.40	66.67
TOTAL REVENUES	50,000	6,666.72	33,333.60	0.00	16,666.40	66.67
<u>EXPENDITURE SUMMARY</u>						
900 EQUIPMENT	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	50,000	6,666.72	33,333.60	0.00	16,666.40	66.67



CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

09 -EQUIPMENT FUND  
 FINANCIAL SUMMARY

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
4022 INT. EARNED	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4027 SALE OF ASSETS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4028 FIRE DEPARTMENT TRUCK	10,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	10,000.00	0.00
4029 MISC. REVENUE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4050 TRANSFERS IN	40,000	6,666.72	33,333.60	0.00	6,666.40	83.33
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>50,000</b>	<b>6,666.72</b>	<b>33,333.60</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>16,666.40</b>	<b>66.67</b>

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

09 -EQUIPMENT FUND  
 DEPARTMENT -M900 EQUIPMENT  
 DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5900.001 TRANSFER OUT	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL 900 EQUIPMENT	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<hr/>						
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<hr/>						
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	50,000	6,666.72	33,333.60	0.00	16,666.40	66.67

\*\*\* END OF REPORT \*\*\*

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

10 --CHILD SAFETY  
 FINANCIAL SUMMARY

	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
<u>REVENUE SUMMARY</u>						
ALL REVENUE	1,110	100.00	519.11	0.00	590.89	46.77
TOTAL REVENUES	1,110	100.00	519.11	0.00	590.89	46.77
<u>EXPENDITURE SUMMARY</u>						
CHILD SAFETY	1,000	0.00	1,000.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	1,000	0.00	1,000.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	110	100.00	( 480.89)	0.00	590.89	437.17-

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

10 -CHILD SAFETY  
 FINANCIAL SUMMARY

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
4001 CHILD SAFETY REVENUE	100	100.00	519.11	0.00 (	419.11)	519.11
4022 INT. EARNED	10	0.00	0.00	0.00	10.00	0.00
4023 TRANSFER FROM GENERAL FUND	1,000	0.00	0.00	0.00	1,000.00	0.00
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>1,110</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>519.11</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>590.89</b>	<b>46.77</b>

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

10 -CHILD SAFETY  
 DEPARTMENT -MCHILD SAFETY  
 DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5010.001 CHILD SAFETY EXPENSE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5010.002 ETCADA KID PROGRAM	1,000	0.00	1,000.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
TOTAL CHILD SAFETY	1,000	0.00	1,000.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
<hr/>						
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	1,000	0.00	1,000.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
<hr/>						
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	110	100.00	( 480.89)	0.00	590.89	437.17-

\*\*\* END OF REPORT \*\*\*

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

12 -GENERAL FIXED ASSETS  
 FINANCIAL SUMMARY

	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
<u>REVENUE SUMMARY</u>						
ALL REVENUE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL REVENUES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<u>EXPENDITURE SUMMARY</u>						
FIXED ASSETS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

12 -GENERAL FIXED ASSETS  
FINANCIAL SUMMARY

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
4050 TRANSFERS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL REVENUE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

12 -GENERAL FIXED ASSETS  
DEPARTMENT -MFIXED ASSETS  
DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5012.001 PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENTS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL FIXED ASSETS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<hr/>						
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<hr/>						
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

\*\*\* END OF REPORT \*\*\*



CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

14 -TECHNOLOGY  
 FINANCIAL SUMMARY

	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
<u>REVENUE SUMMARY</u>						
ALL REVENUE	500	84.38	1,071.93	0.00	( 571.93)	214.39
TOTAL REVENUES	500	84.38	1,071.93	0.00	( 571.93)	214.39
<u>EXPENDITURE SUMMARY</u>						
014 TECHNOLOGY	400	0.00	0.00	0.00	400.00	0.00
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	400	0.00	0.00	0.00	400.00	0.00
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	100	84.38	1,071.93	0.00	( 971.93)	1,071.93

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

14 -TECHNOLOGY  
FINANCIAL SUMMARY

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
4001 TECHNOLOGY REVENUE	400	84.38	1,071.93	0.00 (	671.93)	267.98
4022 INT. EARNED	100	0.00	0.00	0.00	100.00	0.00
TOTAL REVENUE	500	84.38	1,071.93	0.00 (	571.93)	214.39

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

14 -TECHNOLOGY  
DEPARTMENT -M014 TECHNOLOGY  
DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5014.001 TECHNOLOGY EXPENSES	400	0.00	0.00	0.00	400.00	0.00
TOTAL 014 TECHNOLOGY	400	0.00	0.00	0.00	400.00	0.00
<hr/>						
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	400	0.00	0.00	0.00	400.00	0.00
<hr/>						
REVENUE OVER/ (UNDER) EXPENDITURES	100	84.38	1,071.93	0.00 (	971.93)	1,071.93

\*\*\* END OF REPORT \*\*\*

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

15 -SECURITY  
 FINANCIAL SUMMARY

	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
<u>REVENUE SUMMARY</u>						
ALL REVENUE	300	6.00	36.15	0.00	263.85	12.05
TOTAL REVENUES	300	6.00	36.15	0.00	263.85	12.05
<u>EXPENDITURE SUMMARY</u>						
015 SECURITY	300	0.00	0.00	0.00	300.00	0.00
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	300	0.00	0.00	0.00	300.00	0.00
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	0	6.00	36.15	0.00 (	36.15)	0.00

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

15 -SECURITY  
FINANCIAL SUMMARY

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
4001 SECURITY REVENUE	300	6.00	36.15	0.00	263.85	12.05
4022 INT EARNED	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL REVENUE	300	6.00	36.15	0.00	263.85	12.05

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

15 -SECURITY  
 DEPARTMENT -M015 SECURITY  
 DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5015.001 SECURITY EXPENSES	300	0.00	0.00	0.00	300.00	0.00
TOTAL 015 SECURITY	300	0.00	0.00	0.00	300.00	0.00
<hr/>						
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	300	0.00	0.00	0.00	300.00	0.00
<hr/>						
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	0	6.00	36.15	0.00 (	36.15)	0.00

\*\*\* END OF REPORT \*\*\*

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

20 -ENDOWEMENT FUND  
 FINANCIAL SUMMARY

	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
<u>REVENUE SUMMARY</u>						
ALL REVENUE	3,500	0.00	( 2,020.50)	0.00	5,520.50	57.73-
TOTAL REVENUES	3,500	0.00	( 2,020.50)	0.00	5,520.50	57.73-
<u>EXPENDITURE SUMMARY</u>						
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
REVENUE OVER/ (UNDER) EXPENDITURES	3,500	0.00	( 2,020.50)	0.00	5,520.50	57.73-

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

20 -ENDOWEMENT FUND  
 FINANCIAL SUMMARY

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
4020 ENDOWEMENT CD'S	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4022 ENDOWEMENT INTEREST	3,500	0.00	( 2,020.50)	0.00	5,520.50	57.73-
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>3,500</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>( 2,020.50)</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>5,520.50</b>	<b>57.73-</b>
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURES</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>
<b>REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES</b>	<b>3,500</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>( 2,020.50)</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>5,520.50</b>	<b>57.73-</b>

\*\*\* END OF REPORT \*\*\*



CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

21 -TWDB WATERLINE GRANT  
 FINANCIAL SUMMARY

	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
<u>REVENUE SUMMARY</u>						
ALL REVENUE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL REVENUES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<u>EXPENDITURE SUMMARY</u>						
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

21 -TWDB WATERLINE GRANT  
FINANCIAL SUMMARY

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
4001 TWDB REVENUE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4022 INTEREST EARNED	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURES</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>
<b>REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>

\*\*\* END OF REPORT \*\*\*

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

22 -CONFISCATED FUNDS  
 FINANCIAL SUMMARY

	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
<u>REVENUE SUMMARY</u>						
ALL REVENUE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL REVENUES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<u>EXPENDITURE SUMMARY</u>						
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

22 -CONFISCATED FUNDS  
 FINANCIAL SUMMARY

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
4001 CONFISCATED REVENUE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4022 INTEREST EARNED	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURES</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>
<b>REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>

\*\*\* END OF REPORT \*\*\*

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

23 -PARK PROJECT  
 FINANCIAL SUMMARY

	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
<u>REVENUE SUMMARY</u>						
ALL REVENUE	100	40.50	30,076.80	0.00	( 29,976.80)	76.80
TOTAL REVENUES	100	40.50	30,076.80	0.00	( 29,976.80)	76.80
<u>EXPENDITURE SUMMARY</u>						
PARK PROJECT	0	0.00	3,980.00	0.00	( 3,980.00)	0.00
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	3,980.00	0.00	( 3,980.00)	0.00
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	100	40.50	26,096.80	0.00	( 25,996.80)	6,096.80

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

23 -PARK PROJECT  
FINANCIAL SUMMARY

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
4001 PARK REVENUE	0	0.00	29,796.01	0.00 (	29,796.01)	0.00
4022 INTEREST EARNED	100	40.50	280.79	0.00 (	180.79)	280.79
4023 A/R-AUDITORS ADJ	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>40.50</b>	<b>30,076.80</b>	<b>0.00 (</b>	<b>29,976.80)</b>	<b>76.80</b>

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

23 -PARK PROJECT  
 DEPARTMENT -MPARK PROJECT  
 DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5023.040 RAGBALL	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5023.041 REPAIRS	0	0.00	3,980.00	0.00 (	3,980.00)	0.00
5023.042 SPLASH PAD	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5023.044 SUPPLIES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL PARK PROJECT	0	0.00	3,980.00	0.00 (	3,980.00)	0.00
=====						
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	3,980.00	0.00 (	3,980.00)	0.00
=====						
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	100	40.50	26,096.80	0.00 (	25,996.80)	6,096.80
=====						

\*\*\* END OF REPORT \*\*\*

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

24 -HOME PROGRAM  
FINANCIAL SUMMARY

	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
<u>REVENUE SUMMARY</u>						
ALL REVENUE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL REVENUES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<u>EXPENDITURE SUMMARY</u>						
HOME PROGRAM	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00



CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

24 -HOME PROGRAM  
FINANCIAL SUMMARY

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
4001 HOME PROGRAM REVENUE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4022 INTEREST EARNED	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL REVENUE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

24 -HOME PROGRAM  
 DEPARTMENT -MHOME PROGRAM  
 DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5024.001 CONSTRUCTION	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5024.002 CONSULTANTS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5024.003 CITY EXPENSE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL HOME PROGRAM	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<hr/>						
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<hr/>						
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

\*\*\* END OF REPORT \*\*\*

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

25 --TXCDGB  
 FINANCIAL SUMMARY

	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
<u>REVENUE SUMMARY</u>						
ALL REVENUE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL REVENUES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<u>EXPENDITURE SUMMARY</u>						
TXCDBG	0	0.00	276,755.00	0.00	( 276,755.00)	0.00
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	276,755.00	0.00	( 276,755.00)	0.00
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	( 276,755.00)	0.00	276,755.00	0.00

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

25 -TXCDGB  
FINANCIAL SUMMARY

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
4001 TXCDGB REVENUE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4002 A/R-AUDITORS ADJ	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4003 AREA GRANT PROCEEDS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4022 INTEREST EARNED	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4050 TRANSFERS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

25 -TXCDGB  
 DEPARTMENT -MTXCDBG  
 DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5025.001 CONSTRUCTION-SIDEWALK	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5025.002 ENGINEERS - SIDEWALK	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5025.003 CONSULTANTS - SIDEWALK	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5025.004 CITY ADMINISTRATION - SIDEWALK	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5025.005 CONSTRUCTION - WATER PLANT	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5025.006 ENGINEERS - WATER PLANT	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5025.007 CONSULTANTS - WATER PLANT	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5025.008 ADMINISTRATION - WATER PLANT	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5025.009 AMERICAN RESCUE ACT-ENGINEER	0	0.00	19,276.11	0.00 (	19,276.11)	0.00
5025.010 AMERICAN RESCUE ACT-CONSTRUCTI	0	0.00	256,629.23	0.00 (	256,629.23)	0.00
5025.011 TXCDBG COMM DEVELOP ENGINEER	0	0.00	12,720.00)	0.00	12,720.00	0.00
5025.012 TXCDBG COMM DEVELOP CONSULT	0	0.00	13,569.66	0.00 (	13,569.66)	0.00
5025.013 TXCDBG COMM DEVELOP CONSTRUCT	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5025.014 AMERICAN RESCUE ACT-CONSULTANT	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>TOTAL TXCDBG</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>276,755.00</b>	<b>0.00 (</b>	<b>276,755.00)</b>	<b>0.00</b>
<hr/>						
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURES</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>276,755.00</b>	<b>0.00 (</b>	<b>276,755.00)</b>	<b>0.00</b>
<hr/>						
<b>REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>( 276,755.00)</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>276,755.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>

\*\*\* END OF REPORT \*\*\*

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

26 -2013 WASTEWATER REP/IMP  
 FINANCIAL SUMMARY

	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
<u>REVENUE SUMMARY</u>						
ALL REVENUE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL REVENUES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<u>EXPENDITURE SUMMARY</u>						
2013 WW REPL/IMP	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

26 -2013 WASTEWATER REP/IMP  
FINANCIAL SUMMARY

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
4001 2013 WASTEWATER REVENUE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4022 INTEREST EARNED	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4999 TRANSFERS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL REVENUE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

26 -2013 WASTEWATER REP/IMP  
 DEPARTMENT -M2013 WW REPL/IMP  
 DEPARTMENTAL EXPENDITURES

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
5026.001 CONSTRUCTION	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5026.002 DEBT PAYMENT	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5026.003 ENGINEERING	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5026.004 TRANSFERS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5026.005 DEBT SERVICE EXPENSE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5026.006 EASEMENTS	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL 2013 WW REPL/IMP	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
=====						
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

\*\*\* END OF REPORT \*\*\*



CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

27 -LOCAL TRUANCY PREVENT  
 FINANCIAL SUMMARY

	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
<u>REVENUE SUMMARY</u>						
ALL REVENUE	300	95.46	1,279.67	0.00	( 979.67)	426.56
TOTAL REVENUES	300	95.46	1,279.67	0.00	( 979.67)	426.56
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	300	95.46	1,279.67	0.00	( 979.67)	426.56

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

27 -LOCAL TRUANCY PREVENT  
FINANCIAL SUMMARY

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
4001 LOCAL TRUANCY PREVENTION FUND	300	95.46	1,279.67	0.00 (	979.67)	426.56
TOTAL REVENUE	300	95.46	1,279.67	0.00 (	979.67)	426.56
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	300	95.46	1,279.67	0.00 (	979.67)	426.56

\*\*\* END OF REPORT \*\*\*

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
 REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
 AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

28 -LOCAL MUNICIPAL JURY FUND  
 FINANCIAL SUMMARY

	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
<u>REVENUE SUMMARY</u>						
ALL REVENUE	10	1.92	25.59	0.00 (	15.59)	255.90
TOTAL REVENUES	10	1.92	25.59	0.00 (	15.59)	255.90
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	10	1.92	25.59	0.00 (	15.59)	255.90

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

20 -LOCAL MUNICIPAL JURY FUND  
FINANCIAL SUMMARY

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
4001 LOCAL MUNICIPAL JURY FUND	10	1.92	25.59	0.00 (	15.59)	255.90
TOTAL REVENUE	10	1.92	25.59	0.00 (	15.59)	255.90
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	10	1.92	25.59	0.00 (	15.59)	255.90

\*\*\* END OF REPORT \*\*\*

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

29 -OPIOID ABATEMENT FUND  
FINANCIAL SUMMARY

	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
<u>REVENUE SUMMARY</u>						
ALL REVENUE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL REVENUES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<u>EXPENDITURE SUMMARY</u>						
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

29 -OPIOID ABATEMENT FUND  
FINANCIAL SUMMARY

REVENUES	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
4001 REVENUED	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4023 TRANSFER FROM GENERAL FUND	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL REVENUE	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
REVENUE OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

\*\*\* END OF REPORT \*\*\*

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON  
REVENUE & EXPENSE REPORT (UNAUDITED)  
AS OF: AUGUST 31ST, 2023

Item 1.

99 - POOLED CASH  
FINANCIAL SUMMARY

	CURRENT BUDGET	CURRENT PERIOD	YEAR TO DATE ACTUAL	TOTAL ENCUMBERED	BUDGET BALANCE	% YTD BUDGET
<u>EXPENDITURE SUMMARY</u>						
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
REVENUE OVER/ (UNDER) EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
REVENUE OVER/ (UNDER) EXPENDITURES	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

\*\*\* END OF REPORT \*\*\*

9/08/2023 8:56 AM

A/P HISTORY CHECK REPORT

PAGE:

Item 1.

VENDOR SET: 99 City of Mount Vernon

BANK: \* ALL BANKS

DATE RANGE: 8/01/2023 THRU 8/31/2023

VENDOR I.D.	NAME	STATUS	CHECK DATE	INVOICE AMOUNT	DISCOUNT	CHECK NO	CHECK STATUS	CHECK AMOUNT
4850	APPTGY, INC	VOIDED	V 8/03/2023			062912		12,480.00CR
4970	APPTGY, INC	VOIDED	V 8/03/2023			062922		63,413.10CR
1280	KSA ENGINEERS CORP.	VOIDED	V 8/03/2023			062980		4,576.08CR
4970	KSA ENGINEERS CORP.	VOIDED	V 8/23/2023			063018		25,679.80CR
2010	AFLAC	VOIDED	V 8/23/2023			063024		190.20CR
6650	OPTIMUM (SUDDENLINK)	VOIDED	V 8/23/2023			063025		103.64CR
4490	TEXAS TANK SERVICE	VOIDED	V 8/23/2023			063026		25,679.80CR

* * T O T A L S * *	NO	INVOICE AMOUNT	DISCOUNTS	CHECK AMOUNT
REGULAR CHECKS:	0	0.00	0.00	0.00
HAND CHECKS:	0	0.00	0.00	0.00
DRAFTS:	0	0.00	0.00	0.00
EFT:	0	0.00	0.00	0.00
NON CHECKS:	0	0.00	0.00	0.00
VOID CHECKS:	7 VOID DEBITS	0.00		
	VOID CREDITS	132,122.62CR		
		132,122.62CR	0.00	

TOTAL ERRORS: 0

VENDOR SET: 99	BANK: *	TOTALS:	NO	INVOICE AMOUNT	DISCOUNTS	CHECK AMOUNT
			7	132,122.62CR	0.00	0.00
			7	132,122.62CR	0.00	0.00



VENDOR SET: 99 City of Mount Vernon  
 BANK: 99 POOLED CASH  
 DATE RANGE: 8/01/2023 THRU 8/31/2023

VENDOR I.D.	NAME	STATUS	CHECK DATE	INVOICE AMOUNT	DISCOUNT	CHECK NO	CHECK STATUS	CHECK AMOUNT
4850	APPTTEGY, INC I-INV14227 Adm	V	8/03/2023	12,480.00		062912		12,480.00
4850	APPTTEGY, INC M-CHECK	VOIDED V	8/03/2023			062912		12,480.00CR
214	AT&T MOBILITY I-202308030807	R	8/03/2023	630.82		062913		630.82
3420	BANNER FIRE EQUIPMENT, INC I-11P13960 FIRE	R	8/03/2023	12,895.00		062914		12,895.00
9190	BOYLES & LOWRY, LLP I-202308030808 ADM	R	8/03/2023	731.25		062915		731.25
0043	BROOKSEY CROW & SONS TRUCK REP I-2022959 MAINT	R	8/03/2023	450.00		062916		450.00
195	CINTAS CORPORATION #495 I-416296524 MAINT	R	8/03/2023	140.29		062917		140.29
27	CORE & MAIN I-T288783 SEWER	R	8/03/2023	154.16		062918		154.16
2220	FIRE IN TEXAS I-10173 FIRE	R	8/03/2023	400.00		062919		
	FIRE IN TEXAS I-10183 FIRE	R	8/03/2023	1,040.00		062919		1,440.00
0900	GARY R. TRAYLOR & ASSOC. I-9895 WATER SEWER	R	8/03/2023	7,500.00		062920		7,500.00
0070	GEOTAB USA, INC I-IN349663	R	8/03/2023	153.00		062921		153.00

9/08/2023 8:56 AM  
 VENDOR SET: 99 City of Mount Vernon  
 BANK: 99 POOLED CASH  
 DATE RANGE: 8/01/2023 THRU 8/31/2023

A/P HISTORY CHECK REPORT

PAGE:

Item 1.

VENDOR I.D.	NAME	STATUS	CHECK DATE	INVOICE AMOUNT	DISCOUNT	CHECK NO	CHECK STATUS	CHECK AMOUNT
4970	KSA ENGINEERS CORP. KSA ENGINEERS CORP. WATER	V	8/03/2023	63,413.10		062922		63,413.10
4970	KSA ENGINEERS CORP. KSA ENGINEERS CORP. M-CHECK	VOIDED V	8/03/2023			062922		63,413.10CR
0126	LIBERTY NATIONAL LIBERTY NATIONAL I-202308030815	R	8/03/2023	522.79		062923		522.79
6760	LOWER COLORADO RIVER AUTHORITY LOWER COLORADO RIVER AUTHORITY I-LAB-0067697 WATER	R	8/03/2023	702.58		062924		702.58
0168	MITCHELL WELDING SUPPLY MITCHELL WELDING SUPPLY I-00038654 MAINT	R	8/03/2023	35.71		062925		35.71
1950	MOUNT VERNON NEWS MOUNT VERNON NEWS I-202308030814 ADM	R	8/03/2023	2,630.00		062926		2,630.00
5030	O'REILLY AUTO PARTS O'REILLY AUTO PARTS I-1991-428955 MAINT	R	8/03/2023	97.66		062927		97.66
	O'REILLY AUTO PARTS I-1991-429922 MAINT	R	8/03/2023	7.49		062927		105.15
6650	OPTIMUM (SUDDENLINK) OPTIMUM (SUDDENLINK) I-202308030809 ADM	R	8/03/2023	14.28		062928		14.28
9770	PITTSBURG TRACTOR, INC. PITTSBURG TRACTOR, INC. I-WT01244 PARK & REC	R	8/03/2023	924.72		062929		924.72
0040	SOUTHERN PETROLEUM LAB INC (AN SOUTHERN PETROLEUM LAB INC (AN I-Å0584090 WATER	R	8/03/2023	569.00		062930		569.00
0840	SOUTHWESTERN ELECTRIC POWER CO SOUTHWESTERN ELECTRIC POWER CO I-202308030810 PARKS	R	8/03/2023	10.72		062931		10.72
	SOUTHWESTERN ELECTRIC POWER CO I-202308030811 ADM	R	8/03/2023	24.42		062931		24.42
	SOUTHWESTERN ELECTRIC POWER CO I-202308030812 SEWER	R	8/03/2023	70.23		062931		70.23
	SOUTHWESTERN ELECTRIC POWER CO I-202308030813	R	8/03/2023	0.14		062931		105.51

9/08/2023 8:56 AM

A/P HISTORY CHECK REPORT

PAGE:

Item 1.

VENDOR SET: 99 City of Mount Vernon  
BANK: 99 POOLED CASH  
DATE RANGE: 8/01/2023 THRU 8/31/2023

VENDOR I.D.	NAME	STATUS	CHECK DATE	INVOICE AMOUNT	DISCOUNT	CHECK NO	CHECK STATUS	CHECK AMOUNT
PARKS REC								
0460 I-2307-436142	TOM SCOTT LUMBER YARD TOM SCOTT LUMBER YARD	R	8/03/2023	174.01		062932		174.01
199 I-530E5D3C-0033 MAIN STREET	VIDALYON STUDIOS VIDALYON STUDIOS	R	8/03/2023	43.98		062933		43.98
0520 I-90620123	WEX ENTERPRISE WEX ENTERPRISE	R	8/03/2023	3,826.34		062934		3,826.34
4850 I-INV-14227 ADM	APPEGEY, INC APPEGEY, INC	R	8/03/2023	12,480.00		062935		12,480.00
0940 I-202308030816 ACCT # 0001339701	PEOPLES TELEPHONE PEOPLES TELEPHONE	R	8/03/2023	366.67		062936		366.67
4490 I-EST 5 ELEVATED WATER	TEXAS TANK SERVICE TEXAS TANK SERVICE TANK RESTORATION	R	8/03/2023	63,413.10		062937		63,413.10
2270 I-JULY 23 JULY 23	ADAM DECKER ADAM DECKER	R	8/09/2023	55.00		062944		55.00
0480 I-5501314253 MAINT I-5501428456 MAINT	AIRGAS USA LLC AIRGAS USA LLC AIRGAS USA LLC	R	8/09/2023	96.19 617.29		062945		713.48
1280 I-202308090828 SEWER	ALLIANCE BANK ALLIANCE BANK	R	8/09/2023	139,150.63		062946		139,150.63
2930 I-JULY 23 JULY 23	BRADEN LEE BOLIN BRADEN LEE BOLIN	R	8/09/2023	64.50		062947		64.50
1760 I-JULY 23 JULY 23	CARSON BRADLEY BOLIN CARSON BRADLEY BOLIN	R	8/09/2023	59.00		062948		59.00

9/08/2023 8:56 AM

A/P HISTORY CHECK REPORT

PAGE:

Item 1.

VENDOR SET: 99 City of Mount Vernon  
BANK: 99 POOLED CASH  
DATE RANGE: 8/01/2023 THRU 8/31/2023

VENDOR I.D.	NAME	STATUS	CHECK DATE	INVOICE AMOUNT	DISCOUNT	CHECK NO	CHECK STATUS	CHECK AMOUNT
0055 I-JULY 23 JULY 23	CHARLES EDWARD RUSSELL CHARLES EDWARD RUSSELL	R	8/09/2023	84.80		062949		84.80
195 I-4163673385 MAINT	CINTAS CORPORATION #495 CINTAS CORPORATION #495	R	8/09/2023	140.29		062950		140.29
2640 I-JULY 23 JULY 23	CODY BRADFORD CODY BRADFORD	R	8/09/2023	31.84		062951		31.84
27 I-T320230 MAINT	CORE & MAIN CORE & MAIN	R	8/09/2023	1,721.52		062952		1,721.52
2660 I-JULY 23 JULY 23	DAVID AARON JANES DAVID AARON JANES	R	8/09/2023	138.10		062953		138.10
076 I-3327434 FIRE	DIVAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT INC (H DIVAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT INC (H	R	8/09/2023	616.00		062954		616.00
3660 I-0000525 FIRE	EAST TEXAS GRAPHICS EAST TEXAS GRAPHICS	R	8/09/2023	425.00		062955		425.00
226 I-202308090820	WOLF LEGAL NURSE CONSULTATNS, WOLF LEGAL NURSE CONSULTATNS,	R	8/09/2023	15.95		062956		15.95
3230 I-CBI-3781 FIRE	EMERGENCY SOLUTIONS, INC EMERGENCY SOLUTIONS, INC	R	8/09/2023	197.00		062957		197.00
0083 I-202308090817 SEWER	FRANKLIN COUNTY FAMILY HEALTH FRANKLIN COUNTY FAMILY HEALTH	R	8/09/2023	20.00		062958		20.00
102 I-202308090818 MAINT	FRONTIER COMMUNICATIONS FRONTIER COMMUNICATIONS	R	8/09/2023	146.41		062959		146.41

9/08/2023 8:56 AM  
 VENDOR SET: 99 City of Mount Vernon  
 BANK: 99 POOLED CASH  
 DATE RANGE: 8/01/2023 THRU 8/31/2023

A/P HISTORY CHECK REPORT

PAGE:

Item 1.

VENDOR I.D.	NAME	STATUS	CHECK DATE	INVOICE AMOUNT	DISCOUNT	CHECK NO	CHECK STATUS	CHECK AMOUNT
9970	JAYME HALEY I-JULY 23 JULY 23	R	8/09/2023	157.00		062960		157.00
7680	JOSHUA M. TUCKER I-JULY 23 JULY 23	R	8/09/2023	601.00		062961		601.00
4190	KADEN PAUL LESTER I-JULY 23 JULY 23	R	8/09/2023	173.40		062962		173.40
3080	KEATON DECKER I-JULY 23 JULY 23	R	8/09/2023	153.50		062963		153.50
4370	KOLBY WILLIAM FITE I-JULY 23 JULY 23	R	8/09/2023	21.50		062964		21.50
4690	MHS PLANNING & DESIGN, LLC I-23-016-3 ADMIN	R	8/09/2023	13,055.06		062965		13,055.06
5030	O'REILLY AUTO PARTS C-202308090819 I-1991-416403 WATER I-1991-430713 WATER	R R R	8/09/2023 8/09/2023 8/09/2023	15.13CR 11.26 15.98		062966 062966 062966		12.11
7740	REPUBLIC SERVICES #070 I-0070-003348283 SEWER	R	8/09/2023	2,268.93		062967		2,268.93
2290	RICHARD BRIAN THOMAS I-JULY 23 JULY 23	R	8/09/2023	564.12		062968		564.12
9150	SANITATION SOLUTIONS I-6434574V200 SANITATION I-6434580V200 SANITATION	R R	8/09/2023 8/09/2023	23,155.71 5,609.09		062969 062969		28,764.80

VENDOR SET: 99 City of Mount Vernon  
 BANK: 99 POOLED CASH  
 DATE RANGE: 8/01/2023 THRU 8/31/2023

VENDOR I.D.	NAME	STATUS	CHECK DATE	INVOICE AMOUNT	DISCOUNT	CHECK NO	CHECK STATUS	CHECK AMOUNT
0132	SEAN PERRY MEDDERS	R	8/09/2023	71.00		062970		71.00
I-JULY 23	SEAN PERRY MEDDERS							
JULY 23								
251	SGL UTLITY CONTRACTORS, LLC	R	8/09/2023	26,134.94		062971		
I-587.3	SGL UTLITY CONTRACTORS, LLC							
SEWER								
I-642	SGL UTLITY CONTRACTORS, LLC	R	8/09/2023	2,500.00		062971		28,634.94
WATER								
107	SHANE MARKER	R	8/09/2023	96.50		062972		96.50
I-JULY 23	SHANE MARKER							
JULY 23								
0040	SOUTHERN PETROLEUM LAB INC (AN	R	8/09/2023	2,967.00		062973		2,967.00
I-A0584089	SOUTHERN PETROLEUM LAB INC (AN							
SEWER								
0840	SOUTHWESTERN ELECTRIC POWER CO	R	8/09/2023	9,554.65		062974		
I-202308090821	SOUTHWESTERN ELECTRIC POWER CO							
MISC								
I-202308090822	SOUTHWESTERN ELECTRIC POWER CO	R	8/09/2023	0.86		062974		
SEWER								
I-202308090823	SOUTHWESTERN ELECTRIC POWER CO	R	8/09/2023	0.03		062974		
MAINT								
I-202308090824	SOUTHWESTERN ELECTRIC POWER CO	R	8/09/2023	10.37		062974		
WATER								
I-202308090825	SOUTHWESTERN ELECTRIC POWER CO	R	8/09/2023	72.34		062974		
ANIMAL CONTROL								
I-202308090826	SOUTHWESTERN ELECTRIC POWER CO	R	8/09/2023	19.73		062974		9,657.98
ADM								
9410	TROY MASSENGILL	R	8/09/2023	468.18		062975		468.18
I-202308090827	TROY MASSENGILL							
WATER								
2630	TY THOMAS MCCARLEY	R	8/09/2023	39.90		062976		39.90
I-JULY 23	TY THOMAS MCCARLEY							
JULY 23								
9420	TYLER TECHNOLOGIES	R	8/09/2023	1,887.37		062977		1,887.37
I-025-431496	TYLER TECHNOLOGIES							
ADM								

9/08/2023 8:56 AM

A/P HISTORY CHECK REPORT

PAGE:

Item 1.

VENDOR SET: 99 City of Mount Vernon  
 BANK: 99 POOLED CASH  
 DATE RANGE: 8/01/2023 THRU 8/31/2023

VENDOR I.D.	NAME	STATUS	CHECK DATE	INVOICE AMOUNT	DISCOUNT	CHECK NO	CHECK STATUS	CHECK AMOUNT
3190	USA BLUE BOOK HD SUPPLY, INC							
I-INV00080518	USA BLUE BOOK HD SUPPLY, INC	R	8/09/2023	250.15		062978		
	WATER							
I-INV00081728	USA BLUE BOOK HD SUPPLY, INC	R	8/09/2023	390.72		062978		
	WATER							
I-INV00082153	USA BLUE BOOK HD SUPPLY, INC	R	8/09/2023	39.88		062978		680.75
	WATER							
9960	WESLEY SARGENT							
I-JULY 23	WESLEY SARGENT	R	8/09/2023	247.28		062979		247.28
	JULY 23							
1280	ALLIANCE BANK							
I-202308090829	ALLIANCE BANK	V	8/09/2023	4,576.08		062980		4,576.08
	MISC							
1280	ALLIANCE BANK							
M-CHECK	ALLIANCE BANK	VOIDED V	8/09/2023			062980		4,576.08CR
3140	CARD SERVICE CENTER							
I-202308090830	CARD SERVICE CENTER	R	8/09/2023	4,576.08		062981		4,576.08
8350	ALLSTATE							
I-202308160831	ALLSTATE	R	8/16/2023	35.28		062982		35.28
0880	CENTER POINT ENERGY							
I-202308160832	CENTER POINT ENERGY	R	8/16/2023	203.53		062983		203.53
4600	CHARLESWORTH CONSULTING							
I-722643	CHARLESWORTH CONSULTING	R	8/16/2023	12,000.00		062984		12,000.00
195	CINTAS CORPORATION #495							
I-4164367574	CINTAS CORPORATION #495	R	8/16/2023	140.29		062985		140.29
	MAINT							
076	DIVAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT INC (H							
I-3329826	DIVAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT INC (H	R	8/16/2023	42.00		062986		42.00
	FIRE							
3230	EMERGENCY SOLUTIONS, INC							
I-CBI-3651	EMERGENCY SOLUTIONS, INC	R	8/16/2023	197.00		062987		197.00
	FIRE							

9/08/2023 8:56 AM

A/P HISTORY CHECK REPORT

PAGE:

Item 1.

VENDOR SET: 99 City of Mount Vernon

BANK: 99 POOLED CASH

DATE RANGE: 8/01/2023 THRU 8/31/2023

VENDOR I.D.	NAME	STATUS	CHECK DATE	INVOICE AMOUNT	DISCOUNT	CHECK NO	CHECK STATUS	CHECK AMOUNT
57	ENTERPRISE FM TRUST I-FBN4800493 ENTERPRISE FM TRUST	R	8/16/2023	8,250.45		062988		8,250.45
0900	GARY R. TRAYLOR & ASSOC. I-9920 GARY R. TRAYLOR & ASSOC. WATER & MAINT	R	8/16/2023	300.00		062989		300.00
4970	KSA ENGINEERS CORP. I-ARIV1006485 KSA ENGINEERS CORP. WATER	R	8/16/2023	4,904.00		062990		
	I-ARIV1006596 KSA ENGINEERS CORP. ADM	R	8/16/2023	10,000.00		062990		
	I-ARIV1006599 KSA ENGINEERS CORP. ADMIN	R	8/16/2023	867.74		062990		15,771.74
48	MICHAEL JONES I-081023 MICHAEL JONES	R	8/16/2023	1,050.00		062991		1,050.00
5030	O'REILLY AUTO PARTS I-1991-430818 O'REILLY AUTO PARTS MAINT	R	8/16/2023	31.48		062992		31.48
1260	PETTY CASH I-202308160833 PETTY CASH	R	8/16/2023	207.84		062993		207.84
3920	SCHAEFFER MFG. CO.: I-SN10890-INV1 SCHAEFFER MFG. CO.: SEWER	R	8/16/2023	368.93		062994		368.93
251	SGL UTLITY CONTRACTORS, LLC I-626 SGL UTLITY CONTRACTORS, LLC WATER	R	8/16/2023	9,309.53		062995		9,309.53
0840	SOUTHWESTERN ELECTRIC POWER CO I-202308160834 SOUTHWESTERN ELECTRIC POWER CO MAINT	R	8/16/2023	2,809.42		062996		2,809.42
3940	STAPLES CREDIT PLAN I-202308160835 STAPLES CREDIT PLAN	R	8/16/2023	268.41		062997		268.41
4610	TEXWIN CARPORTS/WINSLOWS CUSTO I-MAINTENANCE OFFICE TEXWIN CARPORTS/WINSLOWS CUSTO OFFICE BUILDING FOR MAINTENANCE DEPT	R	8/22/2023	18,395.25		062998		18,395.25



9/08/2023 8:56 AM  
 VENDOR SET: 99 City of Mount Vernon  
 BANK: 99 POOLED CASH  
 DATE RANGE: 8/01/2023 THRU 8/31/2023

A/P HISTORY CHECK REPORT

VENDOR I.D.	NAME	STATUS	CHECK DATE	INVOICE AMOUNT	DISCOUNT	CHECK NO	CHECK STATUS	CHECK AMOUNT
2010 I-202308230837	AFLAC AFLAC	R	8/23/2023	190.20		063005		190.20
4250 I-202308230838 WATER	BRAYDON BRYAN BRAYDON BRYAN	R	8/23/2023	119.36		063006		119.36
0043 I-2023000 MAINT	BROOKSEY CROW & SONS TRUCK REP BROOKSEY CROW & SONS TRUCK REP	R	8/23/2023	980.00		063007		980.00
195 I-4165066005 MAINT	CINTAS CORPORATION #495 CINTAS CORPORATION #495	R	8/23/2023	140.29		063008		140.29
27 I-T305791 MAINT	CORE & MAIN CORE & MAIN	R	8/23/2023	5.36		063009		
I-T404097 WATER	CORE & MAIN	R	8/23/2023	983.83		063009		989.19
0110 I-797002547-23 WATER	DPC INDUSTRIES, INC. DPC INDUSTRIES, INC.	R	8/23/2023	1,488.56		063010		
I-797002548-23 SEWER	DPC INDUSTRIES, INC.	R	8/23/2023	748.60		063010		2,237.16
6750 I-37027 WATER	EAGLE LABS, INC. EAGLE LABS, INC.	R	8/23/2023	7,483.00		063011		7,483.00
7920 I-2022-818 WATER	ELECTRIC ACTUATOR SERVICES OF ELECTRIC ACTUATOR SERVICES OF	R	8/23/2023	1,507.00		063012		1,507.00
5800 I-21-71114-.2 WATER	ELLIOTT ELECTRIC SUPPLY, INC. ELLIOTT ELECTRIC SUPPLY, INC.	R	8/23/2023	6,500.00		063013		6,500.00
8250 I-Q15-000014490	INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL, IN INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL, IN CODE ENFORCEMENT BLDG	R	8/23/2023	160.00		063014		160.00

9/08/2023 8:56 AM

A/P HISTORY CHECK REPORT

PAGE:

Item 1.

VENDOR SET: 99 City of Mount Vernon  
BANK: 99 POOLED CASH  
DATE RANGE: 8/01/2023 THRU 8/31/2023

VENDOR I.D.	NAME	STATUS	CHECK DATE	INVOICE AMOUNT	DISCOUNT	CHECK NO	CHECK STATUS	CHECK AMOUNT
4691	I-202308230842 MAIN STREET		JEHAD & SARA AWARD JEHAD & SARA AWARD	R	8/23/2023	658.00	063015	658.00
0280	I-A-65363 ADMIN		JON-WAYNE COMPANY JON-WAYNE COMPANY	R	8/23/2023	50.00	063016	
	I-F-65517 ADMIN		JON-WAYNE COMPANY	R	8/23/2023	360.20	063016	410.20
4030	I-8-19-2023 ADMIN		KARLA M RIVERA RODRIGUEZ KARLA M RIVERA RODRIGUEZ	R	8/23/2023	185.00	063017	
	I-8-6-2023 ADMIN		KARLA M RIVERA RODRIGUEZ	R	8/23/2023	185.00	063017	370.00
4970	I-202308230839 MAINT		KSA ENGINEERS CORP. KSA ENGINEERS CORP.	V	8/23/2023	25,679.80	063018	25,679.80
4970	M-CHECK	VOIDED	KSA ENGINEERS CORP. KSA ENGINEERS CORP.	V	8/23/2023		063018	25,679.80CR
6990	I-07-36864		NETWORK TECHNOLOGIES NETWORK TECHNOLOGIES	R	8/23/2023	1,175.00	063019	1,175.00
5030	I-1991-432563 MAINT		O'REILLY AUTO PARTS O'REILLY AUTO PARTS	R	8/23/2023	9.99	063020	9.99
6650	I-202308230840 MAIN STREET		OPTIMUM (SUDDENLINK) OPTIMUM (SUDDENLINK)	R	8/23/2023	40.23	063021	40.23
8770	I-202308230841		PITNEY BOWES, INC. PITNEY BOWES, INC.	R	8/23/2023	520.99	063022	520.99
1690	I-23401k92309		TML - HEALTH TML - HEALTH	R	8/23/2023	16,459.42	063023	16,459.42
2010	I-824277		AFLAC AFLAC	V	8/23/2023	190.20	063024	190.20

9/08/2023 8:56 AM

A/P HISTORY CHECK REPORT

PAGE:

Item 1.

VENDOR SET: 99 City of Mount Vernon  
 BANK: 99 POOLED CASH  
 DATE RANGE: 8/01/2023 THRU 8/31/2023

VENDOR I.D.	NAME	STATUS	CHECK DATE	INVOICE AMOUNT	DISCOUNT	CHECK NO	CHECK STATUS	CHECK AMOUNT
2010	AFLAC							
M-CHECK	AFLAC	VOIDED	V 8/23/2023			063024		190.20CR
6650	OPTIMUM (SUDDENLINK)							
I-202308230843	OPTIMUM (SUDDENLINK)		V 8/23/2023	103.64		063025		103.64
	ACCT # 07707-141822-01-1							
	ACCT # 07707-119585-01-3							
6650	OPTIMUM (SUDDENLINK)							
M-CHECK	OPTIMUM (SUDDENLINK)	VOIDED	V 8/23/2023			063025		103.64CR
4490	TEXAS TANK SERVICE							
I-EST 6 FINAL	TEXAS TANK SERVICE		V 8/23/2023	25,679.80		063026		25,679.80
	ELEVATED WATER TANK RESTORATION FINAL PAYMENT							
4490	TEXAS TANK SERVICE							
M-CHECK	TEXAS TANK SERVICE	VOIDED	V 8/23/2023			063026		25,679.80CR
6650	OPTIMUM (SUDDENLINK)							
I-202308230844	OPTIMUM (SUDDENLINK)		R 8/23/2023	103.64		063027		103.64
	ACCT # 07707-141822-01-1							
	ACCT # 07707-119585-01-3							
4490	TEXAS TANK SERVICE							
I-PROG EST 6 FINAL	TEXAS TANK SERVICE		R 8/23/2023	25,679.80		063028		25,679.80
	RESORATION ELEVATED TANK FINAL PAYMENT							
9190	BOYLES & LOWRY, LLP							
I-August 2023	BOYLES & LOWRY, LLP		R 8/30/2023	1,125.00		063029		1,125.00
	ADMIN							
195	CINTAS CORPORATION #495							
I-4165773097	CINTAS CORPORATION #495		R 8/30/2023	140.29		063030		140.29
	MAINT							
2770	CIVICPLUS - MUNICIPAL CODE COR							
I-271619	CIVICPLUS - MUNICIPAL CODE COR		R 8/30/2023	1,140.00		063031		1,140.00
	ADMIN							
7710	CNA SURETY							
I-202308300845	CNA SURETY		R 8/30/2023	71.00		063032		71.00
	COURT							

9/08/2023 8:56 AM

A/P HISTORY CHECK REPORT

PAGE:

Item 1.

VENDOR SET: 99 City of Mount Vernon  
BANK: 99 POOLED CASH  
DATE RANGE: 8/01/2023 THRU 8/31/2023

VENDOR I.D.	NAME	STATUS	CHECK DATE	INVOICE AMOUNT	DISCOUNT	CHECK NO	CHECK STATUS	CHECK AMOUNT
8700 I-39055020811048 AUG 2023	COLONIAL LIFE COLONIAL LIFE	R	8/30/2023	221.98		063033		221.98
6750 I-37086 WATER	EAGLE LABS, INC. EAGLE LABS, INC.	R	8/30/2023	17,264.00		063034		17,264.00
4630 I-122211 ADMIN	ELKINS CAMPUS SECURITY CONSULT ELKINS CAMPUS SECURITY CONSULT	R	8/30/2023	3,251.12		063035		3,251.12
5800 I-21-71114-01 WATER	ELLIOTT ELECTRIC SUPPLY, INC. ELLIOTT ELECTRIC SUPPLY, INC.	R	8/30/2023	6,500.00		063036		6,500.00
0170 I-816882-0 \$84.87 WATER \$9.8 ADMIN I-816900-0 ADMIN	FIRMIN'S BUSINESS ESSENTIALS FIRMIN'S BUSINESS ESSENTIALS FIRMIN'S BUSINESS ESSENTIALS	R	8/30/2023	94.77 20.85		063037 063037		115.62
0210 I-AUGUST 2023 ADMIN	FRANKLIN CO. APPRISAL DIS FRANKLIN CO. APPRISAL DIS	R	8/30/2023	2,413.50		063038		2,413.50
0160 I-202308300846	FRANKLIN CO. TREASURER FRANKLIN CO. TREASURER	R	8/30/2023	13,146.08		063039		13,146.08
0180 I-SEPT 2023 WATER ACCT #W00002	FRANKLIN CO. WATER DIST. FRANKLIN CO. WATER DIST.	R	8/30/2023	7,583.33		063040		7,583.33
241 I-803640 FIRE	GRASSHOPPER GRASSHOPPER	R	8/30/2023	116.00		063041		116.00
8520 I-202308300848 PROJECT #51864 I-202308300849 PROJECT #51853	KATHY BAKER BOYLES KATHY BAKER BOYLES KATHY BAKER BOYLES	R	8/30/2023	6,000.00 6,000.00		063042 063042		12,000.00

9/08/2023 8:56 AM

A/P HISTORY CHECK REPORT

VENDOR SET: 99 City of Mount Vernon  
 BANK: 99 POOLED CASH  
 DATE RANGE: 8/01/2023 THRU 8/31/2023

VENDOR I.D.	NAME	STATUS	CHECK DATE	INVOICE AMOUNT	DISCOUNT	CHECK NO	CHECK STATUS	CHECK AMOUNT
194 I-1627 ADMIN	LAKEWOOD LAND TITLE INC LAKEWOOD LAND TITLE INC	R	8/30/2023	1,013.00		063043		1,013.00
62 I-202308300847 COURT PROSECUTOR	LANDON RAMSAY LANDON RAMSAY	R	8/30/2023	300.00		063044		300.00
0126 I-AUGUST 2023 ACCT #84974	LIBERTY NATIONAL LIBERTY NATIONAL	R	8/30/2023	522.79		063045		522.79
6650 I-AUGUST 2023 ACCT #07707-140665-01-6 ADMIN	OPTIMUM (SUDDENLINK) OPTIMUM (SUDDENLINK)	R	8/30/2023	40.23		063046		40.23
3920 I-SN10895-INV1 SEWER	SCHAEFFER MFG. CO.: SCHAEFFER MFG. CO.:	R	8/30/2023	311.11		063047		311.11
4620 I-149237 SEWER	SUNSHINE FILTERS OF PINELLAS, SUNSHINE FILTERS OF PINELLAS,	R	8/30/2023	93.51		063048		93.51
9410 I-AUG 10 2023 TRAINING EXPENSE WATER	TROY MASSENGILL TROY MASSENGILL	R	8/30/2023	301.21		063049		301.21
4220 I-270221 WATER	UNDERGROUND UTILITY SUPPL UNDERGROUND UTILITY SUPPL	R	8/30/2023	464.55		063050		464.55
6650 I-07707 AUG 2023 ADMIN ACCT#07707-123517-01-0	OPTIMUM (SUDDENLINK) OPTIMUM (SUDDENLINK)	R	8/30/2023	147.25		063051		147.25
1000 I-202308300850 WATER & SEWER	U. S. POSTMASTER U. S. POSTMASTER	R	8/30/2023	495.70		063052		495.70

9/08/2023 8:56 AM

A/P HISTORY CHECK REPORT

PAGE:

Item 1.

VENDOR SET: 99 City of Mount Vernon  
BANK: 99 POOLED CASH  
DATE RANGE: 8/01/2023 THRU 8/31/2023

VENDOR I.D.	NAME	STATUS	CHECK DATE	INVOICE AMOUNT	DISCOUNT	CHECK NO	CHECK STATUS	CHECK AMOUNT
-------------	------	--------	------------	----------------	----------	----------	--------------	--------------

* * T O T A L S * *	NO	INVOICE AMOUNT	DISCOUNTS	CHECK AMOUNT
REGULAR CHECKS:	122	684,700.79	0.00	552,578.17
HAND CHECKS:	0	0.00	0.00	0.00
DRAFTS:	0	0.00	0.00	0.00
EFT:	0	0.00	0.00	0.00
NON CHECKS:	0	0.00	0.00	0.00
VOID CHECKS:	7 VOID DEBITS	0.00		
	VOID CREDITS	132,122.62CR		
		132,122.62CR	0.00	

TOTAL ERRORS: 0

VENDOR SET: 99 BANK: 99 TOTALS:	NO	INVOICE AMOUNT	DISCOUNTS	CHECK AMOUNT
	129	552,578.17	0.00	552,578.17
BANK: 99 TOTALS:	129	552,578.17	0.00	552,578.17

9/08/2023 8:56 AM

A/P HISTORY CHECK REPORT

PAGE:

Item 1.

VENDOR SET: 99 City of Mount Vernon  
 BANK: PY POOLED-PAYROLL  
 DATE RANGE: 8/01/2023 THRU 8/31/2023

VENDOR I.D.	NAME	STATUS	CHECK DATE	INVOICE AMOUNT	DISCOUNT	CHECK NO	CHECK STATUS	CHECK AMOUNT
0990	FED. WITHHOLDING DEPOSIT							
I-T1 08112023	EMP. WITHHOLDING	D	8/09/2023	2,584.99		000087		2,584.99
0980	SOCIAL SECURITY DEPOSIT							
I-T3 08112023	SOCIAL SECURITY	D	8/09/2023	5,317.18		000088		
I-T4 08112023	MEDICARE	D	8/09/2023	1,243.52		000088		6,560.70
0980	SOCIAL SECURITY DEPOSIT							
I-T3 08232023	SOCIAL SECURITY	D	8/23/2023	5,298.64		000089		
I-T4 08232023	MEDICARE	D	8/23/2023	1,239.20		000089		6,537.84
0990	FED. WITHHOLDING DEPOSIT							
I-T1 08232023	EMP. WITHHOLDING	D	8/23/2023	2,582.14		000090		2,582.14
5090	TEXAS CHILD SUPPORT DISB. UNIT							
I-CC 08112023	CHILD CARE	R	8/09/2023	11.54		062943		11.54
5090	TEXAS CHILD SUPPORT DISB. UNIT							
I-CC 08232023	CHILD CARE	R	8/23/2023	11.54		063004		11.54

* * T O T A L S * *	NO	INVOICE AMOUNT	DISCOUNTS	CHECK AMOUNT
REGULAR CHECKS:	2	23.08	0.00	23.08
HAND CHECKS:	0	0.00	0.00	0.00
DRAFTS:	4	18,265.67	0.00	18,265.67
EFT:	0	0.00	0.00	0.00
NON CHECKS:	0	0.00	0.00	0.00
VOID CHECKS:	0	VOID DEBITS 0.00		
		VOID CREDITS 0.00	0.00	

TOTAL ERRORS: 0

VENDOR SET: 99	BANK: PY	TOTALS:	NO	INVOICE AMOUNT	DISCOUNTS	CHECK AMOUNT
			6	18,288.75	0.00	18,288.75
			6	18,288.75	0.00	18,288.75
REPORT TOTALS:			135	570,866.92	0.00	570,866.92

SELECTION CRITERIA

VENDOR SET: 99-City of Mt. Vernon  
VENDOR: ALL  
BANK CODES: All  
FUNDS: All

CHECK SELECTION

CHECK RANGE: 000000 THRU 999999  
DATE RANGE: 8/01/2023 THRU 8/31/2023  
CHECK AMOUNT RANGE: 0.00 THRU 999,999,999.99  
INCLUDE ALL VOIDS: YES

PRINT OPTIONS

SEQUENCE: CHECK NUMBER

PRINT TRANSACTIONS: YES  
PRINT G/L: NO  
UNPOSTED ONLY: NO  
EXCLUDE UNPOSTED: NO  
MANUAL ONLY: NO  
STUB COMMENTS: YES  
REPORT FOOTER: NO  
CHECK STATUS: NO  
PRINT STATUS: \* - All



**VIA ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION**

March 3, 2023

The Honorable Scott Lee  
 County Judge Franklin County  
 200 N Kaufman St.  
 P.O. Box 1047  
 Mt. Vernon, TX 75457

RE: Engagement Letter for Coordinating Studies, Analyses and Preliminary Guidance in Support of February 27 Solar Resolution, As Amended

Dear Judge Lee,

I am honored to be tasked with coordinating a commission to undertake certain studies aimed at providing preliminary guidance and policy development in support of the Court's Solar Resolution<sup>1</sup>, adopted December 30, 2022 and as amended on February 27, 2023.

To assist you in achieving these objectives, I propose the following as the study areas most critical to supporting the resolution - health and safety, county roads, and the environment - and recruiting/assigning persons and organizations well-qualified to undertake the data acquisition, analyses and policy recommendations. See Attachment 1 for study areas and initial study team members.

A website and social media presence will be created to provide public transparency on the project and its works-in-progress as well as weekly reports to the Court. Ownership of the website - and any reports, analyses, videos and or other media publications - shall be the County's upon completion of the work.

The final delivery date shall be NOT LATER THAN August 26, 2023, exactly 180 days from adoption of the amendment resolution.

**Costs to the courts are estimated as follows:**

Study Commission Coordination - Susan Olsen	\$1.00
Website/social media- documented	\$3,000.00
Documented expenses - not to exceed	<u>\$1,500.00</u>
✓ Printing	\$4,501.00
✓ Photocopying	
✓ Team member mileage	

<sup>1</sup> Exhibit 12/30/22 - E

**EXHIBIT 03/27/2023 - I**

A meeting has been organized with the County Agricultural Service to estimate the cost of building soil and water quality baselines of properties abutting those of proposed solar facilities and will be submitted to the Court prior to initiating.

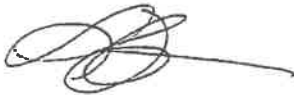
Any additional costs will be agreed to only with the express, written authorization of Franklin County and will be fully documented.

If this proposal is acceptable, please execute one copy of this letter and return by email or USPS to one of the following addresses:

PO Box 745  
Winnaboro, TX 75494  
email: susanwolsen@gmail.com

Thank you for this opportunity. I am honored to be of service.

Sincerely,



Susan Olsen

ACCEPTED: 

Date: 3/27/23

## Attachment 1

### Proposed Solar Resolutions Study Areas and Teams

#### HEALTH AND SAFETY

- ◆ County-wide firefighter capacity
- ◆ County-wide firefighter resources
- ◆ Equipment
- ◆ Emergency Management Policy Changes/Additions
- ◆ Local education
- ◆ Evacuation routes/alerts
- ◆ Funding/grant capacity
- Team Members**
  - ✓ Fire chiefs
  - ✓ Fire Marshall

#### ROADS

- ◆ Central Road Use Agreement Application/Issuance
- ◆ Identification/monitoring hazardous/toxic material transport
- ◆ Access points
- ◆ Loads
- ◆ Bridges
- ◆ Culverts
- ◆ Repair capacity
- ◆ Stress points
- ◆ Materials
- ◆ Equipment
- ◆ Traffic management
- ◆ Costs
- Team Members**
  - ✓ Commissioners

#### ENVIRONMENT

- ◆ Water and soil sampling baseline
- ◆ Water usage
- ◆ Watersheds
- ◆ Lakes
- ◆ Prairie resources
- ◆ Agricultural/pasture land inventory
- ◆ Wildlife habitat
- ◆ Migratory birds
- Team Members**
  - ✓ County Agricultural Services
  - ✓ Franklin County Farmer(s)
  - ✓ Franklin County Rancher(s)
  - ✓ Native Prairies Association of Texas
  - ✓ Texas A&M
  - ✓ Texas Farm Bureau
  - ✓ CEQ liaison

Franklin County Commissioners' Court  
 Commissioner Court Minutes  
 Regular Session  
 March 27, 2023

The Franklin County Commissioners' Court met in Regular Session March 27, 2023, at 9:00 A.M. in the Commissioners Courtroom at the Franklin County Courthouse located at 200 North Kaufman Street, Mount Vernon, Texas.

Members present: Scott Lee, County Judge  
 Jerry Cooper, Commissioner, Precinct 1  
 Toby Godfrey, Commissioner, Precinct 2  
 Charlie Emerson, Commissioner, Precinct 3  
 Scott Smith, Commissioner, Precinct 4  
 Brook Bussell, County Clerk

**VISITORS:** Marla White, Katie Elliott, Brantin Carr, Tim Dial, Yesinia Castro, Chance Crane, Lisa Lawrence, Ricky Jones, Susan Olsen, Mike Millender, Kathy Boren, Gary Boren, David Truesdale, Lillie Bush-Reves, Mary McLennan, Pat Wright, Diana Duckworth, Mike Rambin, Gary Morrow, Johnny Wetzal, Ralph Robertson, Linda Owens, and John Fulton.

Judge Lee called the meeting to order at 9:01 A.M., and Commissioner Smith offered prayer. The Pledge of Allegiance to the American flag was recited.

**Public Comments:** None

**Agenda Item 1 - APPROVE MINUTES FROM THE MARCH 13, 2023 REGULAR SESSION – COUNTY CLERK** - Commissioner Emerson made a motion to approve the March 13, 2023 Regular Session Minutes. Commissioner Godfrey seconded the motion. Motion carried 4-0.

**Agenda Item 2 - AUDIT CLAIMS AGAINST THE COUNTY AND AUTHORIZE THEIR PAYMENT – TREASURER** – Commissioner Godfrey made a motion to approve payment of the claims against the county as presented, and Commissioner Emerson seconded the motion. Motion carried 4-0.  
**See Exhibit 03/27/2023 – A**

**Agenda Item 3 – CONSIDER AND TAKE ACTION ON APPROVING FEBRUARY 2023 MONTHLY REPORTS – COUNTY TREASURER** – Commissioner Smith made a motion to approve the February 2023 monthly reports as presented. Commissioner Emerson seconded the motion. Motion carried 4-0.  
**See Exhibit 03/27/2023 – B**

**Agenda Item 4 - FIRST READING: REPLAT LOT WF1R-2 PHASE 2 TWIN COVE ESTATES – RALPH ROBERTSON FOR WKN TRUST CYPRESS, LLC** – Commissioner Smith made a motion to approve the first reading of the replat for Lot WF1R-2 Phase 2 Twin Cove Estates with a second by Commissioner Godfrey. Motion carried 4-0.

**Agenda Item 5 - SECOND READING: REPLAT LOTS 8R-1 AND 9R-1 DEER COVE SUBDIVISION – CYNTHIA & JOHN FULTON AND COLBY CABIN, LLC –**

Commissioner Smith made a motion to approve the second reading of the replat for Lots 8R-1 and 9R-1 Deer Cove Subdivision. Commissioner Godfrey seconded the motion. Motion carried 4-0.

**See Plat Cabinet # 339A**

**Agenda Item 6 – RECORD MINUTES FROM THE FEBRUARY 13, 2023 SESSION OF THE FRANKLIN COUNTY CHILD WELFARE BOARD – LINDA HAMMOND –**

Minutes from the February 13, 2023, session of the Franklin County Child Welfare Board were presented to be put on record.

**See Exhibit 03/27/2023 – C**

**Agenda Item 7 – RECORD CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION FOR TAC CYBERSECURITY AWARENESS TRAINING FOR ROBERT ZINN – COUNTY JUDGE**

Judge Lee presented the Certificate of Completion for TAC Cybersecurity Awareness Training for Robert Zinn to be put on record within the Minutes.

**See Exhibit 03/27/2023– D**

**Agenda Item 8 – RECORD VG YOUNG INSTITUTE OF COUNTY GOVERNMENT CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION AWARDED TO JERRY COOPER AND CHARLIE EMERSON FOR COMPLETION OF 14 HOURS OF CONTINUING EDUCATION –**

**COUNTY JUDGE** - Judge Lee presented the VG Young Institute of County Government Certificate of Completion awarded to Jerry Cooper and Charlie Emerson for completion of 14 hours of continuing education to be put on record within the Minutes.

**See Exhibit 03/27/2023– E**

**Agenda Item 9 – RECORD COUNTY JUDGES AND COMMISSIONERS ASSOCIATION OF TEXAS CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION AWARDED TO CHARLIE EMERSON FOR COMPLETION OF REQUIRED COMMISSIONERS EDUCATION – COUNTY**

**JUDGE** - Judge Lee presented the County Judges and Commissioners Association of Texas Certificate of Completion awarded to Charlie Emerson for completion of required commissioners education to be put on record within the Minutes.

**See Exhibit 03/27/2023– F**

**Agenda Item 10– CONSIDER AND TAKE ACTION ON APPROVING ANTI-BRIBERY STATEMENT, OATH OF OFFICE, AND DEPUTATION APPOINTING JANET WHITE TO POSITION OF DEPUTY COUNTY CLERK – COUNTY CLERK –**

Commissioner Cooper made a motion to approve the Anti-bribery Statement, Oath of Office, and Deputation appointing Janet White to the position of Deputy County Clerk. Commissioner Smith seconded the motion. Motion carried 4-0.

**See Exhibit 03/27/2023 – G**

**Agenda Item 11 – CONSIDER AND TAKE ACTION ON APPROVING MT. VERNON ROTARY’S REQUEST FOR ASSISTANCE IN PREPARING ROADWAYS FOR TOUR DE CYPRESS BIKE RACE – PAT WRIGHT –**

Commissioner Emerson made a motion to approve the Mt. Vernon Rotary’s request for assistance in preparing roadways for the Tour De Cypress bike race, and Commissioner Godfrey seconded the motion. Motion carried 4-0.

**Agenda Item 12 – CONSIDER AND TAKE ACTION ON APPROVING OATH OF OFFICE AND BOND FOR FRANKLIN COUNTY ELECTIONS ADMINISTRATOR – YESINIA CASTRO** – Judge Lee swore Yesinia Valenzuela Castro into the office of Elections Administrator. Commissioner Godfrey made a motion to approve her Oath of Office and Bond. Second was made by Commissioner Emerson. Motion carried 4-0.  
**See Exhibit 03/27/2023 – H**

**Agenda Item 13 – CONSIDER AND TAKE ACTION ON APPROVING SETTING GUIDELINES FOR UTILITY COMPANIES' USAGE OF RIGHT-OF-WAYS WITHIN FRANKLIN COUNTY – PRECINCT 1** – No action taken. Will be put on a future agenda once guidelines have been drafted.

**Agenda Item 14 – CONSIDER AND TAKE ACTION ON APPROVING THE FORMATION OF A COMMISSION TO COORDINATE STUDIES AND ANALYSES, IMPLEMENT POLICY DEVELOPMENT, AND PROVIDE GUIDANCE IN SUPPORT OF FRANKLIN COUNTY'S AMENDED RESOLUTION IN REGARDS TO OPPOSITION OF INDUSTRIAL SOLAR DEVELOPMENT, AS OUTLINED IN ENGAGEMENT LETTER SUBMITTED BY SUSAN OLSEN – COUNTY JUDGE** – Commissioner Smith made a motion to approve a commission to coordinate studies and analyses, implement policy development, and provide guidance in support of Franklin County's Amended Resolution in regards to opposition of industrial solar development as outlined in the Engagement Letter submitted by Susan Olsen. Commissioner Cooper seconded the motion. Motion carried 4-0.  
**See Exhibit 03/27/2023 – I**

**Agenda Item 15 – CONSIDER AND TAKE ACTION ON APPROVING FUNDING AND DETERMINING FUNDING SOURCE FOR SOLAR COMMISSION AND AUTHORIZING PAYMENT OF ESTIMATED ITEMIZED COSTS – COUNTY JUDGE** – Commissioner Godfrey made a motion to approve funding in the amount of \$4,501.00 to be paid from the General Fund, and Commissioner Emerson seconded the motion. Motion carried 4-0.

**Agenda Item 16 – CONSIDER AND TAKE ACTION ON APPROVING PURCHASE OF COPIERS FOR FRANKLIN COUNTY AND AUTHORIZE MAINTENANCE AGREEMENT WITH DATAMAX, INC. – JOHNNY WETZEL** – Commissioner Emerson made a motion to approve the purchase of copiers for Franklin County and authorize the Maintenance Agreement with Datamax, Inc. Commissioner Smith seconded the motion. Motion carried 4-0.  
**See Exhibit 03/27/2023 – J**

**Agenda Item 17 – CONSIDER AND TAKE ACTION ON APPROVING SERVICE PROPOSAL FROM VESTED NETWORKS FOR THREE ADDITIONAL PHONES FOR FRANKLIN COUNTY ANNEX EAST – COUNTY JUDGE** – Commissioner Emerson made a motion to approve the Service Proposal from Vested Networks for three additional phones for the Franklin County Annex East. Commissioner Godfrey seconded the motion. Motion carried 4-0.  
**See Exhibit 03/27/2023 – K**

**Agenda Item 18 – CONSIDER AND TAKE ACTION ON APPROVING RESOLUTION DECLARING LOSS REVENUE DUE TO COVID-19 FOR FISCAL YEAR 2021 – COUNTY AUDITOR** – Commissioner Emerson made a motion to approve resolutions as presented for agenda items 18, 19, and 20. Motion was seconded by Commissioner Smith. Motion carried 4-0.  
See Exhibit 03/27/2023 - L

**Agenda Item 19 – CONSIDER AND TAKE ACTION ON APPROVING RESOLUTION FOR FEDERAL GRANT PROCUREMENT POLICY, PROVIDING FOR A REPEALING CLAUSE AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE – COUNTY AUDITOR** – Commissioner Emerson made a motion to approve resolutions as presented for agenda items 18, 19, and 20. Motion was seconded by Commissioner Smith. Motion carried 4-0.  
See Exhibit 03/27/2023 - M

**Agenda Item 20 – CONSIDER AND TAKE ACTION ON APPROVING RESOLUTION FOR FINANCIAL POLICIES AND PROCEDURES FOR FEDERAL GRANT CONTRACTS, PROVIDING FOR A REPEALING CLAUSE AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE – COUNTY AUDITOR** – Commissioner Emerson made a motion to approve resolutions as presented for agenda items 18, 19, and 20. Motion was seconded by Commissioner Smith. Motion carried 4-0.  
See Exhibit 03/27/2023 - N

#### **DISCUSSION –**

Nathan Carroll with the State Emergency Management Department addressed the court regarding Disaster Relief Funding and what documentation is needed. He said training can be provided to the commissioners and/or other designated personnel on proper documentation and reporting.

Sheriff Jones stated heat/AC unit in tax office is not working properly. The heating part is not functioning and cannot be fixed. The AC part is working at this time. He mentioned incident at the sports complex regarding 4 wheelers being ridden on fields and would like to use ARPA funds to place cameras on the premises. He talked about the demolition of some of the buildings located on county property near the Law Enforcement Center, and Commissioners Cooper and Emerson both stated they will assist with this. He also addressed issues with county email/server and would like a new server under the services of Kaybro Technologies. Plumbing updates for the 300 wing of the jail were discussed. Projected cost for plumbing updates/repairs is approximately \$43,000-\$45,000.

County cleanup for spring was discussed. Tentatively will be held April 22-29, 2023 (excluding Sunday) from 7:00 A.M. to 3:00 P.M. each day, and will only be offered at the county dump. Commissioner Smith discussed prior issues at the Precinct 4 location. He will consider possibly having that location available for the fall cleanup, but it will be monitored. This will be put on the agenda for April 10, 2023, for consideration.

Lisa Lawrence stated the library was blessed with funds from the estate of Tom Wilkinson. Will possibly use funds to replace the circulation desk and the door to the meeting room. She would like to have a plaque on the door in memory of Mr. Wilkinson.

Commissioner Emerson gave an update on the Mt. Vernon/Salttilo Young Farmers Project Show. He said money given by elected officials was not spent due to the amazing amount of support shown by the community this year.

Commissioner Emerson discussed a process of rejuvenating millings to make it more like a coal mix product. Cost quoted is \$49.00 per ton and the company comes here to do it. Needs at least 1,000 tons which he probably has, but wants to open it up to the other precincts as well to help offset cost of road materials.

**Agenda Item 21 – ADJOURN** – Commissioner Emerson made a motion to adjourn the meeting and Commissioner Smith seconded the motion. Motion carried. Meeting adjourned at 10:06 A.M.

I, Brook Bussell, County Clerk, certify that this is an accurate accounting of the proceedings of the Commissioners' Court Regular Session on March 27, 2023.

Witnessed and recorded this 6th day of April, 2023.

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Brook Bussell, County Clerk





FRANKLIN COUNTY COMMISSIONERS COURT  
**NOTICE OF OPEN MEETING**

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN THAT A REGULAR MEETING OF THE ABOVE-NAMED COMMISSIONERS COURT WILL BE HELD ON THE 27<sup>TH</sup> DAY OF MARCH, 2023.

AT 9:00 AM IN THE COUNTY COURTROOM  
FRANKLIN COUNTY COURTHOUSE  
200 N. KAUFMAN  
MT. VERNON, TEXAS

*Brook Blum*  
COUNTY CLERK  
FRANKLIN COUNTY, TX

2023 MAR 24 AM 8:54

FILED

Call to Order  
Invocation  
Pledge  
Public Comments  
- Agenda -

**DELIBERATE AND/OR TAKE ACTION ON THE FOLLOWING ITEMS:**

1. Approve minutes from the March 13, 2023 regular session (County Clerk)
2. Audit claims against the County and authorize their payment (County Treasurer)
3. Consider and take action on approving February 2023 Monthly Reports (County Treasurer)
4. First Reading: Replat Lot WF1R-2 Phase 2 Twin Cove Estates (Ralph Robertson for WKN Trust Cypress, LLC)
5. Second Reading: Replat Lots 8R-1 and 9R-1 Deer Cove Subdivision (Cynthia & John Fulton and Colby Cabin, LLC)
6. Record minutes from the February 13, 2023 session of the Franklin County Child Welfare Board (Linda Hammond)
7. Record Certificate of Completion for TAC Cybersecurity Awareness Training for Robert Zinn (County Judge)
8. Record VG Young Institute of County Government Certificate of Completion awarded to Jerry Cooper and Charlie Emerson for completion of 14 hours of continuing education (County Judge)
9. Record County Judges and Commissioners Association of Texas Certificate of Completion awarded to Charlie Emerson for completion of required commissioners' education (County Judge)
10. Consider and take action on approving Anti-bribery Statement, Oath of Office and Deputation appointing Janet White to position of Deputy County Clerk (County Clerk)
11. Consider and take action on approving Mt. Vernon Rotary's request for assistance in preparing roadways for Tour de Cypress Bike Race (Pat Wright)
12. Consider and take action on approving Oath of Office and Bond for Franklin County Elections Administrator (Yesi Valenzuela Castro)
13. Consider and take action on approving setting guidelines for utility companies' usage of right-of-ways within Franklin County (Precinct 1)

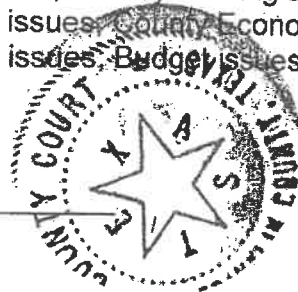
- 14. Consider and take action on approving authorizing the formation of a commission to coordinate studies and analyses, implement policy development and provide preliminary guidance in support of Franklin County's Amended Resolution in regards to opposition of industrial solar development, as outlined in Engagement Letter submitted by Susan Olsen (County Judge)
- 15. Consider and take action on approving funding and determining funding source for solar commission and authorizing payment of estimated itemized costs (County Judge)
- 16. Consider and take action on approving purchase of copiers for Franklin County and authorize Maintenance Agreement with Datamax, Inc. (Johnny Wetzel)
- 17. Consider and take action on approving Service Proposal from Vested Networks for three additional phones for Franklin County Annex East (County Judge)
- 18. Consider and take action on approving Resolution declaring loss revenue due to COVID-19 for Fiscal Year 2021 (County Auditor)
- 19. Consider and take action on approving Resolution for Federal Grant Procurement Policy, Providing for a Repealing Clause and Establishing an Effective Date (County Auditor)
- 20. Consider and take action on approving Resolution for Financial Policies and Procedures for Federal Grant Contracts, Providing for a Repealing Clause and Establishing an Effective Date (County Auditor)

**DISCUSSION ITEMS:**

Disaster Relief Funding (Nathan Carroll, State Emergency Management Department); Road maintenance and related issues; County Extension office; County building and equipment maintenance; County cyber security and related issues; County Economic development; Jail and inmate issues; Upcoming Legislative issues; Budget issues; Law Enforcement Issues; Future agenda Items

21. Adjourn

Scott Lee  
COUNTY JUDGE



Pursuant to the authority granted under Government Code, Chapter 551, the Commissioners Court may convene a closed session to discuss any of the above agenda items. Immediately before any closed session, the specific section or sections of Government Code, Chapter 551 that provides statutory authority will be announced.

**CERTIFICATION**

ATTEST: Brook Bussell  
Brook Bussell, County Clerk

DATE: 3-24-23



JUNE 2023

# PRELIMINARY REPORT & FINDINGS

Franklin County  
Solar Resolution Study

Image: Licensed from G

# FRANKLIN COUNTY SOLAR RESOLUTION STUDY

<b>Executive Summary</b>	ES 1-2
<b>Preliminary Findings &amp; Recommendations</b>	1.0 - 1.3
<b>Background</b>	2.0 - 2.2
<b>Health and Safety</b>	3.0 - 3.15
<b>County Roads</b>	4.0 - 4.5
<b>Environment</b>	5.0 - 5.10
<b>Conclusions</b>	6.0
<b>Exhibits</b>	
<b>Acknowledgements</b>	

**DISCLAIMER:** This report was compiled and edited by Susan Wingfield Olsen in her personal capacity. The views and opinions expressed in this report are hers and do not represent official policy or positions of the Commissioners Court of Franklin County, Texas. All liability with respect to actions taken or not taken based on the content of this report are hereby expressly disclaimed. The content in this report is provided "as is"; no representations are made that the content is error-free.

# ES.1

# EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Following months of increasingly rancorous county-wide, anti-solar facility protests, on December 30, 2022, the Franklin County Commissioners Court adopted a resolution<sup>[1]</sup> stating that the "construction of industrial-scale solar and wind farms in the unincorporated areas of Franklin County would not be beneficial to the economic development of Franklin County" and that the Court would "not grant a tax abatement under Chapter 312 of the Texas Tax Code or provide any other investment incentive that would encourage, facilitate, or contribute to the construction of any industrial-scale solar or wind energy production facility in Franklin County."

That same day, the Court adopted standardized road use agreements<sup>[2]</sup> to more realistically address the potential for damage to county roads arising from large, commercial construction projects like utility-scale solar and wind farms facilities, the terms of which treat any applicant identically, but ensuring County roads would not be abused by anyone and left for taxpayers to repair.

Finally, the County also adopted standardized "Tax Abatement Guidelines and Criteria<sup>[3]</sup>" for commercial or industrial projects that met the objective standards. The guidelines set minimum levels for capital investment, associated job creation and length of abatement periods. Applicants would have to meet those minimum thresholds - and meet certain environmental standards - before the County would entertain offering tax abatements in exchange for economic development.

However, the lack of guidelines - federal or state - for the construction, operation and ultimate decommissioning of utility-scale solar and wind facilities poses significant threats to small, rural, historically agricultural counties like Franklin and spurred the Commissioners to undertake an identification of the potential effects and develop a plan to protect the health and safety of its economy and its residents.

[1] CCM Vol: 70 P. 287  
 [2] CCM Vol: 70 P. 290  
 [3] CCM Vol: 70 P. 302





# ES.2

Therefore, on February 27, 2023, the Court amended[4] the December resolution and suspended for not more than 180 days the approval of the use of county roads for the development and construction of commercial, utility-scale solar energy facilities.

Concurrently, the Court established a task force to "1) develop a set of rules and orders to identify, manage and mitigate their impacts on County roads and the health and safety of our citizens; and, 2) develop a template detailing the potential impacts of the siting of commercial, utility-scale solar energy facilities on the rural portions of the County which provide agricultural benefits and products."

This report presents the preliminary findings and recommendations of that study.

[4] CCM Vol: 70 P 650



(3)

# 1.0

# PRELIMINARY FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

## BASIS OF REVIEW

The current statutory authority<sup>[5]</sup> given to Franklin County by the state of Texas grants it oversight of the general economic, health and safety of its residents and responsibility for the construction and maintenance of county roads. The environmental impacts that may be associated with utility-scale, solar facilities cannot be disassociated and, as such, must be considered as either contributing to, or adversely affecting, the general economic well-being of the County.

[5] <https://www.county.org/About-Texas-Counties>

**DISCLAIMER:** This report was compiled and edited by Susan Wingfield Olsen in her personal capacity. The views and opinions expressed in this report are hers and do not represent official policy or positions of the Commissioners Court of Franklin County, Texas. All liability with respect to actions taken or not taken based on the content of this report are hereby expressly disclaimed. The content in this report is provided "as is"; no representations are made that the content is error-free.



5



## 1.1

# HEALTH AND SAFETY

## HEALTH AND SAFETY

The presence of 10s of 1000s of lithium-ion batteries housed in energy storage containers[6] installed near inhabited structures poses the danger of fires[7] that cannot be extinguished using traditional firefighter measures. The concurrent potential for the release and or explosion of toxic and hazardous gases[8] must be weighed as well. Were utility-scale solar facilities not to be constructed in Franklin County, those dangers would not exist.

However, the dangers are such that amending and incorporating these recommendations in the current County Mitigation Plan[9] are appropriate. As these new threats are the direct result of the presence of utility-scale solar facilities, the costs of implementation should be for the account of developers.

### Recommendations:

- Staff and equip local fire departments and personnel with full-time firefighters, additional vehicles, personal protective gear. [See Exhibit 1]
- During construction, establish - in coordination with affected precinct commissioners - schedules and routes over which hazardous materials may be delivered to sites.
- Require clear marking and identification of hazardous vehicular traffic.
- Give priority to local traffic - especially school buses and student transport - use to county roads over use by commercial transport and haulage.
- Require fire-breaks be constructed and maintained around switchyard and solar field perimeters.
- Develop a warning system and accessible, identified routes in the event of fires and/or the need for evacuation.
- Adopt FEMA[10] and NFPA[11] recommendations on solar generation risk-level assignment and procedures. [See Exhibit 2]

[6] <https://www.energy-storage.news/batteries-not-cause-of-overheating-or-smoke-that-forced-worlds-biggest-battery-project-offline/>

[7] <https://www.utilitydive.com/news/battery-fires-protection-safety-utility-scale-duke-aps/642793/>

[8] <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0304389419308696>

[9] [https://www.co.franklin.tx.us/upload/page/7853/docs/Mitigation%20Plan%2007.11.2016Draft.pdf\[1\]](https://www.co.franklin.tx.us/upload/page/7853/docs/Mitigation%20Plan%2007.11.2016Draft.pdf[1])

[10] <https://www.utilitydive.com/news/xcel-first-solar-clean-energy-wind-solar-building-code-icc/634474/>

[11] <http://www.nfpa.org/News-and-Research/Resources/Emergency-Responders/High-risk-hazards/Energy-Storage-Systems>

## 1.2

# COUNTY ROADS

## COUNTY ROADS

During construction of utility-scale solar facilities, repetitive heavy hauling of bulk materials<sup>[12]</sup> and the use of ultra-heavy<sup>[13]</sup> transport vehicles will cause significant damage to county roads and disruptions of local and resident traffic.

### Recommendations:

- In addition to agreed-upon, controlled movement, require developers to sign binding road use agreements and procure bonds in the aggregate amount of precinct road mile costs to ensure developers and their contractors cannot impact roads outside of the construction and operating sites without the assurance of full reimbursement to the precinct and County. Bonds can be adjusted accordingly post-construction and initialization of a facility's commercial operation.
- Give priority to local traffic - especially school buses and student transport - use to county roads over use by commercial transport and haulage.
- Because neither<sup>[14]</sup> the Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) nor Texas Federal Emergency Manager have established non-radioactive hazardous transportation routes for the Paris TxDOT district or Franklin County, during construction, establish - in coordination with county emergency management officials, fire department and affected precinct commissioners - schedules and routes over which hazardous materials may be delivered to sites with the least potential for exposure to residents.

[12] <https://www.mccarthy.com/projects/red-rock-solar-plant>

[13] <https://www.globetrailers.com/wp-content/uploads/brochures/lowboy-65ton.pdf?pdf=Lowboy65ton>

[14] TXDot TPIA R026606-051723

# 1.3

## ENVIRONMENT

### ENVIRONMENT

Literature reviews indicate the potential for significant wildlife habitat disruption and destruction and possible contamination of regional and local watersheds. As no utility-scale facility has been constructed in Franklin County, it is not possible to predict damage with any certainty. Recommendations are informed by those same literature reviews as well as accounts of actual damage in adjacent Hopkins County. Literature reviews do present clear examples and highly probable scenarios of the breadth of effects across the environmental landscape.

#### Recommendations:

- Reviews - and ultimately, physical examinations - of properties surrounding developer-published footprints can permit estimates and extrapolation of the types of fauna, flora and watershed damage that can be expected.
- Invite - and cooperate with - local entities and organizations to build a "snapshot" views of existing wildlife populations and watershed qualities to serve as a baseline for future comparisons.
- Require developers to produce evidence of possession of required federal and state required environmental filings - specifically EPA Section 401 and 404 certifications<sup>[15]</sup>.

[15] <https://www.epa.gov/cwa-401/overview-cwa-section-401-certification>

# 2.0

## BACKGROUND

### BACKGROUND

In the late summer of 2022, Franklin County residents learned that the Mount Vernon Independent School District (MVISD) had submitted Texas Tax Code 313[16] ("313") proposed value limitation agreements on behalf of two solar facility developers for three utility-scale[17], solar energy facilities to the Texas Comptroller's Office.

Under 313, a "... value limitation is an agreement in which a taxpayer agrees to build or install property and create jobs in exchange for a 10-year limitation on the taxable property value for school district maintenance and operations tax (M+O) purposes.[18]" While the school district would lose tax revenue as a function of the value limitations, 313 allowed the district to recover any losses directly from the developer and or, ultimately, taxpayers through the state of Texas.

The 313 process did not require school districts make their submission of the value limitation agreements public and MVISD did not. The law only required public hearings to be held upon approval of the value limitation agreements by the Comptroller's Office. The three projects - Mount Stockyard Solar, Lupinus 1 Solar and Lupinus 2 Solar - proposed to install nearly 1.5 million solar voltaic panels across three parcels totaling approximately 10,000 acres of unincorporated land in northern Franklin County: Mount Stockyard northeast of Mount Vernon in Precinct 2 and Lupinus 1 and 2 northwest of Mount Vernon in Precinct 1.

The leasing of land for the projects began in early 2020 and continued through the summer of 2022. It was only by chance that Franklin County residents discovered the applications and subsequently embarked in the summer of 2022 on an organized opposition to not only potentially adverse property tax implications but the health, safety and environmental dangers posed county-wide. A considerable amount of additional opposition was directed at the school district for agreeing to waive a statutory jobs requirement during the 10 years of the value limitations.

[16] Texas Tax Code 313 Value Limitation Agreements

[17] National Renewable Energy Laboratory - "utility-scale" means a facility with 5 MW (5 million watts) of solar energy capacity.

[18] <https://comptroller.texas.gov/economy/local/ch313/>



9



## 2.1

From town hall meetings and gatherings across the county to addressing meetings of the Commissioners Court, activists circulated petitions, placed yard signs calling for opposition, wrote anti-solar editorials and purchased anti-solar advertising in order to rally residents against a potential school board final approval of the agreements. A petition to remove the school board president for violating his duties of stewardship was even filed[19].

On October 24, 2022, the Franklin County Commissioners Court adopted a 180-day "moratorium[20]" against "...the siting, construction, installation, operation, permitting, and licensing of any Commercial, Utility Scale Solar Energy Facility within the County..." Despite being advised by the county attorney that the court had no statutory authority[21] to undertake such an action, a two to two tie vote broken - and in favor - by the county judge.

Some three weeks later, the Mount Vernon Independent School District withdrew the three "313" applications from further consideration by the Office of the Comptroller stating the "intangible costs" to the relationship between the District and the community would not be outweighed by the "financial benefits[22]." In the absence of taxpayer-underwritten value limitations, the three projects then became private transactions between private parties, making meaningful public opposition problematic

On December 30, 2022, upon advice of the County Attorney, the Court voted to rescind the October 24, 2022 moratorium and replace it with a resolution generally opposing wind and solar development in Franklin County and denying financial incentives to encourage or help facilitate their development. That same day, exercising its statutory authority over county roads and economic development, the Commissioners' Court voted to adopt standardized Road-Use Agreements and formal Guidelines and Criteria for County Tax Abatements, each of which would place specific financial and information requirements on any commercial or industrial developer who chose to do business in Franklin County

[19] Olsen v Sanders

[20]CCM Vol. 69, pg. 982-986

[21] <https://law.justia.com/codes/texas/2019/local-government-code/title-7/subtitle-a/chapter-212/subchapter-e/section-212-1351/>

[22] MVISD Resolution, November 14, 2022

# 2.2



BACKGROUND

Anti-solar activists were outraged over the "moratorium" being rescinded and sides began to be taken as to how to proceed with continued opposition to what they believed to be the absence and refusal of formal County action against solar development.

On February 27, 2023, the December 30 resolution was amended to "...suspend[s], for not more than 180 days, the approval of the use of County Roads for the development and construction of industrial-scale solar and wind energy electric generation facilities so the County may: a) develop a set of rules and orders to identify, manage and mitigate their impacts on County roads and the health and safety of our citizens; and, b) develop a template to quantify potential impacts of the siting of industrial-scale solar and wind energy electric generation facilities which provide agricultural benefits and products. Prior to adoption, the Court will hold public hearings on the findings not later than 14 days following initial publication.[23]"

A task force to implement the amended resolution was also proposed and formally adopted on March 27, 2023, approving initial funding to cover postage, printing, volunteer mileage and development of a media presence. Three study teams were formed - Health and Safety, County Roads and Environmental - and shortly thereafter, embarked upon that work.

[23] CCM Vol 70 P 651



11

# 3.0

## HEALTH AND SAFETY

### BASIS OF REVIEW:

The presence of utility-scale, solar generating facilities poses new - and potentially deadly - hazards to the health, safety and property of the residents of Franklin County.

Franklin County has always faced - and sought to prepare for - a range of natural hazards[24] including floods, tornadoes, extreme heat and wildfires. None of these hazards can be eliminated but the County, its agencies and its citizens can and do practice awareness and build resiliency, both of which can serve to mitigate the aftermath of a natural hazard event. Ironically, Franklin County's actual natural hazards - floods, tornadoes, extreme and wildfires - can worsen the effects of the known and emerging manmade hazards posed by these facilities. Therefore, it is important to understand the components of a utility-scale solar facility, the hazards posed by each and the manner in which they can be mitigated - if at all - by County actions.

Specifically:

- Battery Energy Storage Systems (BESS) composed of 100s of 1,000s of lithium-ion batteries capable of producing unquenchable fires[25] and toxic and hazardous gases; and,
- Photovoltaic panels whose impervious surfaces and chemical and electronic components can produce toxic and damaging runoff[26] into land and watersheds as well as DC-arc electrical fires.

### What is a Utility-Scale Solar Facility?

A 'utility-scale' solar project is usually defined as such if it produces 10 megawatts (MW) or more of energy[27]. For comparison, the average American household uses approximately 900 kWh (0.9 MWh) per month[28]. From a land-use perspective, a rule of thumb calls for 10 acres per megawatt (MW) of generating capacity[29].

[24] Franklin County Emergency Management Plan, 2016

[25] <https://www.fema.gov/fr/case-study/emerging-hazards-battery-energy-storage-system-fires>

[26] <https://www.popsoci.com/environment/solar-farm-construction-epa-water-violations/>

[27] <https://www.targray.com/media/articles/solar-project-types>

[28] Ibid.

[29] <https://www.seia.org/initiatives/land-use-solar-development>



# 3.1

One of the three utility-scale solar facilities planned for Franklin County is called Mount Stockyard Solar. The initial Mount Stockyard 313 application[30] described it as a 210 MW[31] generating facility "featuring" 485,000 solar panels, 63 central inverters[32] and "70 MW of battery energy storage." The project footprint[33] proposes to cover some 2,000 acres of land located generally east of Mount Vernon, along or north of CR 2010 and along or west of FM 1896.

The project can generally be broken into two separate, but conjoined, footprints: 1) the 485,000 photovoltaic (PV) array, likely to be constructed north of CR 2010 along and aside FM 1896; and, 2) the switchyard and BESS[34], the entrance to which is described in the ERCOT interconnection agreement as being off CR 2010[35] in order to access the high voltage transmission lines it needs to get onto the grid. A simplified schematic of the functional parts of a utility-scale solar facility is shown on below (Source: PV Magazine-USA.com, 2021/12/23)



[30] Texas Tax Code 313 project #1871, <https://comptroller.texas.gov/economy/local/ch313/agreement-docs.php>  
 [31] MW = 1 million watts of electrical capacity  
 [32] Central inverters convert the DC power collected from an array of solar modules into AC for connection to the grid"  
 [33] Image credit: Mount Solar Stockyard, LLC  
 [34] <https://blog.norcalcontrols.net/bess-battery-energy-storage-systems-pv-solar>  
 [35] Project No. 35077-Oncor Electric Delivery Company's Transmission Contract Filing, p.28



13



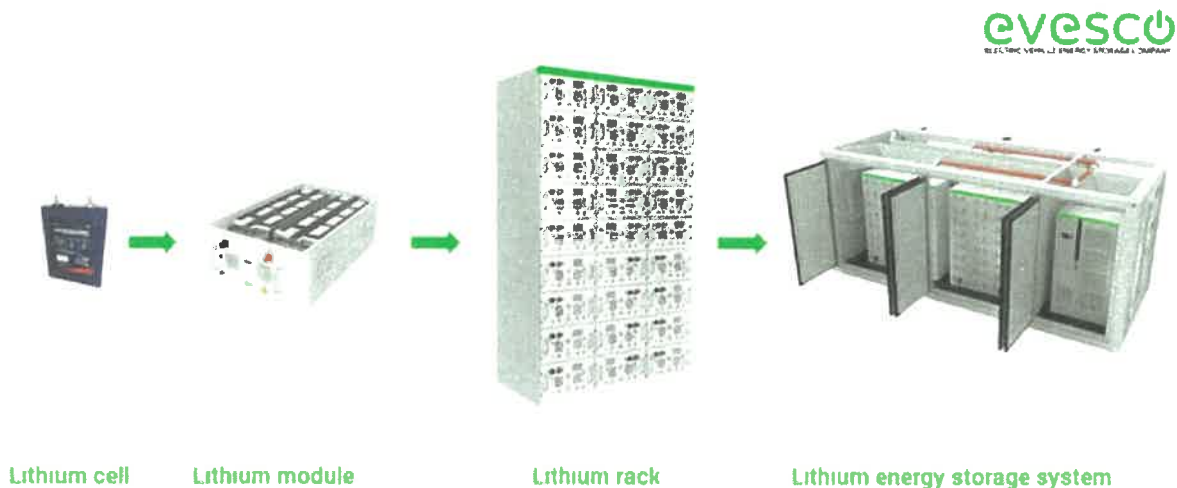


## 3.2

As shown, the panels collect and transform solar energy into direct current - or DC - electric energy. The inverter converts the DC output power into alternating current - or AC - output power. The transformer "steps" the power's voltage up to match that of the transmission system to which the plant's switchyard is interconnected; in the case of Mount Stockyard, to 345kV, and then onto the transmission system. Excess power that is generated can be sent to the BESS and can be called upon when required or necessary.

"At their smallest element, BESS systems begin with a single aluminum, sealed battery unit of lithium iron phosphate[36] ( $\text{LiFePO}_4$ ). These units are packaged together to become a battery cell - a single anode and cathode separated by electrolyte - used to produce a voltage and current. A single battery can be made up of one or more of these cells. Battery cells are then connected in series or in parallel to become a battery module.

The battery module is a combination of several single battery cells which are electrically connected and housed in a shell forming the module. These modules are then packaged and connected together into battery packs - sets of any number of identical battery modules or individual battery cells - configured in a series, parallel or a mixture of both to deliver the desired voltage, capacity, or power density, then placed in racks."[37]



[36] <https://www.batteryspace.com/LiFePO4/LiFeMnPO4-Batteries.aspx>

[37] Ibid



## 3.3

There is a limitation to the number of battery packs in a rack, based on the planned "capacity" of storage. However, to use an existing example of how many modules, battery packs and racks form a utility-scale BESS, a 300MW California facility[38] and battery system consists of "more than 4,500 racks or cabinets that each contain 22 battery modules...that's 100,000 modules.[39]"

For comparison purposes, the Mount Stockyard Solar project proposes to contain a 70 MW BESS. Using a dramatically simplified extrapolation, there could be more than 23,000 lithium modules housed in more than 1,000 racks. To grasp the potential physical size of an individual BESS, according to one energy storage company, 10 MW of battery energy storage is generally housed in a standard shipping container 53' long, by 9' wide by 10' tall. These containers alone can weigh as much as 22 tons.[40]



BESS Container Cutway  
Image: GE

[38] Moss Landing, CA

[39] <https://www.solarpowerworldonline.com/2021/01/worlds-largest-lithium-based-energy-storage-system-storing-1200-mwh-of-power-now-online-in-california/>

[40] <https://sunpalpower.en.made-in-china.com/product/AFbayLscLvKpR/China-Large-Scale-1MW-2MW-3MW-BESS-Battery-Storage-Container-System-For-Project.html#productDescription>



## 3.4

In its "[B]ESS Fact Sheet"[41], the National Fire Protection Agency ("a global self-funded nonprofit organization, established in 1896, devoted to eliminating death, injury, property and economic loss due to fire, electrical and related hazards") describes some of the hazards associated with BESS and reasons for BESS failures delineated below.

### What Are Some of the Hazards?

#### Thermal Runaway

Thermal runaway is a term used for the rapid uncontrolled release of heat energy from a battery cell; it is a condition when a battery creates more heat than it can effectively dissipate. Thermal runaway in a single cell can result in a chain reaction that heats up neighboring cells. As this process continues, it can result in a battery fire or explosion. This can often be the ignition source for larger battery fires.

#### Stranded Energy

As with most electrical equipment, there is a shock hazard present; but what is unique about "[B]ESS is that often, even after being involved in a fire, there is still energy within the "[B]ESS. This is difficult to discharge since the terminals are often damaged and presents a hazard to those performing overhaul after a fire. Stranded energy can also cause reignition of the fire hours or even days later.

#### Toxic and Flammable Gases Generated

Most batteries create toxic and flammable gases when they undergo thermal runaway. If the gases do not ignite before the lower explosive limit is reached, it can lead to the creation of an explosive atmosphere inside of the "[B]ESS room or container.

#### Deep Seated Fires

"[B]ESS are usually comprised of batteries that are housed in a protective metal or plastic casing within larger cabinets. These layers of protection help prevent damage to the system but can also block water from accessing the seat of the fire. This means that it takes large amounts of water to effectively dissipate the heat generated from "[B]ESS fires since cooling the hottest part of the fire is often difficult."

[41] <https://www.nfpa.org/~media/Files/Code%20or%20topic%20fact%20sheets/ESSFactSheet.ashx>



## 3.5

### Failure Modes

These are ways the batteries can fail, often leading to thermal runaway and subsequent fires or explosions.

### Mechanical Abuse

Mechanical abuse is when a battery is physically compromised by either being dropped, crushed, or penetrated.

### Thermal Abuse

Thermal abuse can occur when a battery is exposed to external heat sources.

### Electrical Abuse

Electrical abuse can happen when the battery is overcharged, charged too rapidly or at high voltage, or discharged too rapidly.

### Environmental Impacts

Environmental impacts that can lead to battery failure include seismic activity, rodent damage to wiring, extreme heat, and floods.

Of these, thermal runaway is the biggest hazard associated with lithium-ion batteries, whether it is a single-cell phone battery, an electric vehicle battery or a massive energy storage system composed of 10s of 1,000s of individual cells and batteries.

Restating, thermal runaway is "a phenomenon in which the lithium-ion cell enters an uncontrollable, self-heating state. Thermal runaway can result in extremely high temperatures, violent cell venting, smoke and fire. Faults in a lithium-ion cell can result in a thermal runaway. These faults can be caused by internal failure or external conditions.

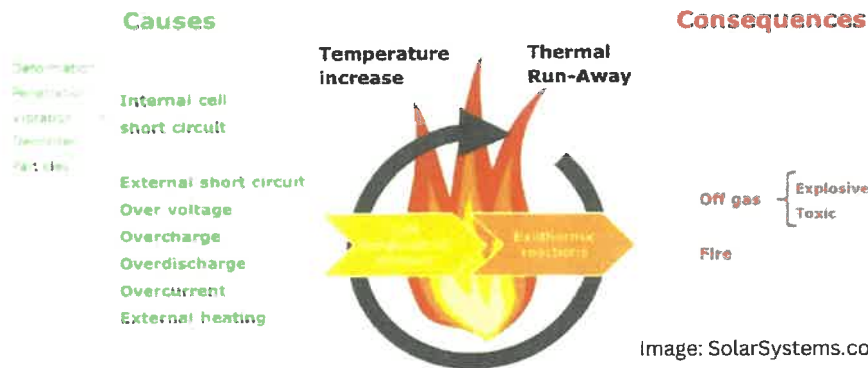
One example of such internal failure is an internal short circuit. In a lithium-ion cell, the cathode and anode electrodes are physically separated by a component called the separator. Defects in the cell that compromise the separator's integrity can cause an internal short circuit condition that can result in thermal runaway. This is especially likely in cells of poor quality. External, "off-nominal" conditions can also cause thermal runaway.[42]"

[42] <https://ul.org/research/electrochemical-safety/getting-started-electrochemical-safety/what-causes-thermal>



# 3.6

## THERMAL RUNAWAY



Examples of off-nominal conditions include:

- Overcharge: Can be due to incompatibility between cell and charger, or poorly designed battery management system (BMS)
- Multiple over-discharges followed by charge: Discharging the cell or battery below the cell manufacturer-recommended lower voltage threshold multiple times, then charging the cell
- External short circuit
- High- and low-temperature environments [43]"

Flammable gases[44](Exhibit 3)) produced by battery fires and explosions include hydrogen, ethylene, methane and carbon monoxide. Toxic gases[45] include hydrogen chloride, hydrogen cyanide and hydrogen fluoride. Environmentally hazardous substances[46] (Exhibit 4) include cobalt oxide, cobalt lithium, nickel oxide, copper oxide, copper hydroxide, dicopper chloride trihydroxide and copper chloride. These present dangers of "acute and chronic" hazards to aquatic environment and, according to the authors, the list of environmentally hazardous substance is "indicative only, not exhaustive.[47]"

[43] iBID

[44] ResearchGate.net, DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.35893.76005, March 2022

[45] Ibid.

[46] Ibid.

[47] Ibid.





# 3.7



"Battery Fire" at Drogenbos, Belgium 11 Nov 2017. 1 MWh facility; fire occurred during commissioning. Taken at the start of the incident . Image: Wade William Ferguson



19



## 3.8

Lithium-ion battery fires cannot be extinguished using traditional fire fighting techniques and equipment.

"...in battery pack fires, "each cell may burn on a different timeline. [48]"

**Test Demonstration of the Speed of Flame Propagation in BESSs (in seconds)**

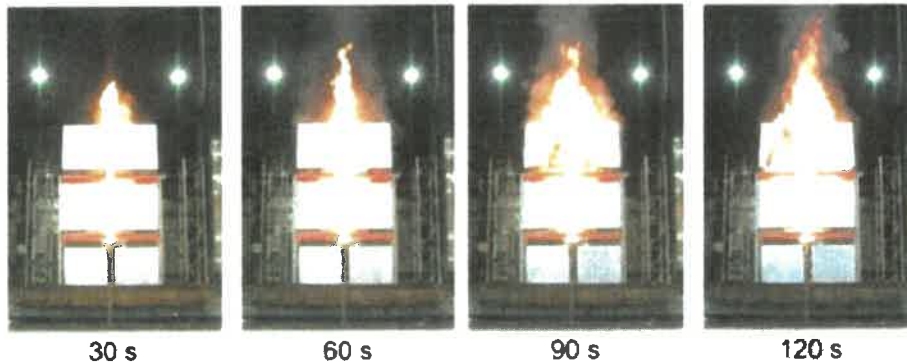


Photo Courtesy of NFPA

Water cannot reach interior cells to cool them. As each cell wall fails, it releases more flammable electrolyte that is ignited by the existing fire, so fires can last a long time regardless of firefighting actions.[49]"

"The application of water on electronics can cause electrical faults (such as short circuits in the BESS). Additionally, damage to surrounding unburned batteries is likely. The rack installation of cells often impeded the water from reaching the fire.

There [also] is a concern regarding the environmental impact of applying copious amounts of water during suppression activities that can permeate into the ground water. This water must be contained and processed through a water treatment facility. Lastly, many BESSs are located in remote areas where water supply is limited or not available.[50]"

[48] <https://textechindustries.com/blog/how-do-you-extinguish-a-lithium-battery-fire/>

[49] <https://www.tuvsud.com/en-us/services/risk-management/fire-protection-engineering/lithium-ion-batteries>

[50] <https://www.statx.com/fire-education/what-you-need-to-know-about-energy-storage-system-fire-protection/>

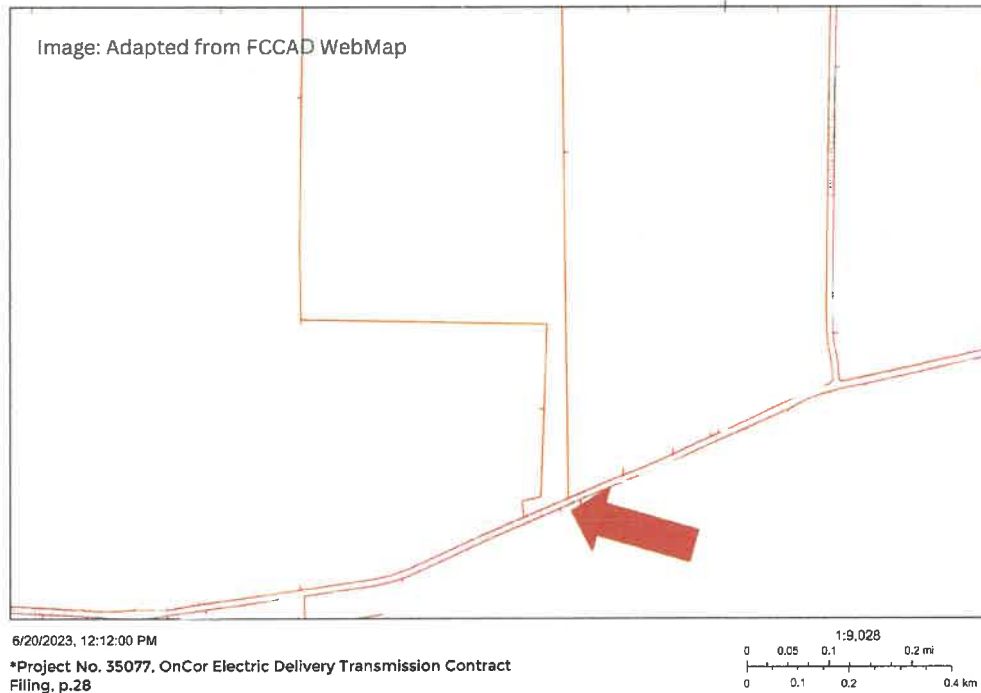


# 3.9

What does the presence of battery energy storage systems and their inherent hazards mean for Franklin County?

At present, the general location of only one proposed battery energy storage system is known - Mount Stockyard Solar - and is to be constructed off County Road 2010, east of Mount Vernon. As described in the November 11, 2022 interconnection agreement filed by Oncor[51], the regional transmission service provider, ENEL - Mount Stockyard's owner - will build the switchyard and accompanying BESS. Both will be accessed by an all-weather road to be constructed at and entered from CR 2010, adjacent to a transmission easement running south-east and north-west.

REPORTED ACCESS TO BESS & SWITCHYARD SITE\*



[51] Project 35077, Interconnection Agreement, OnCor , November 11, 2022, p. 28



20

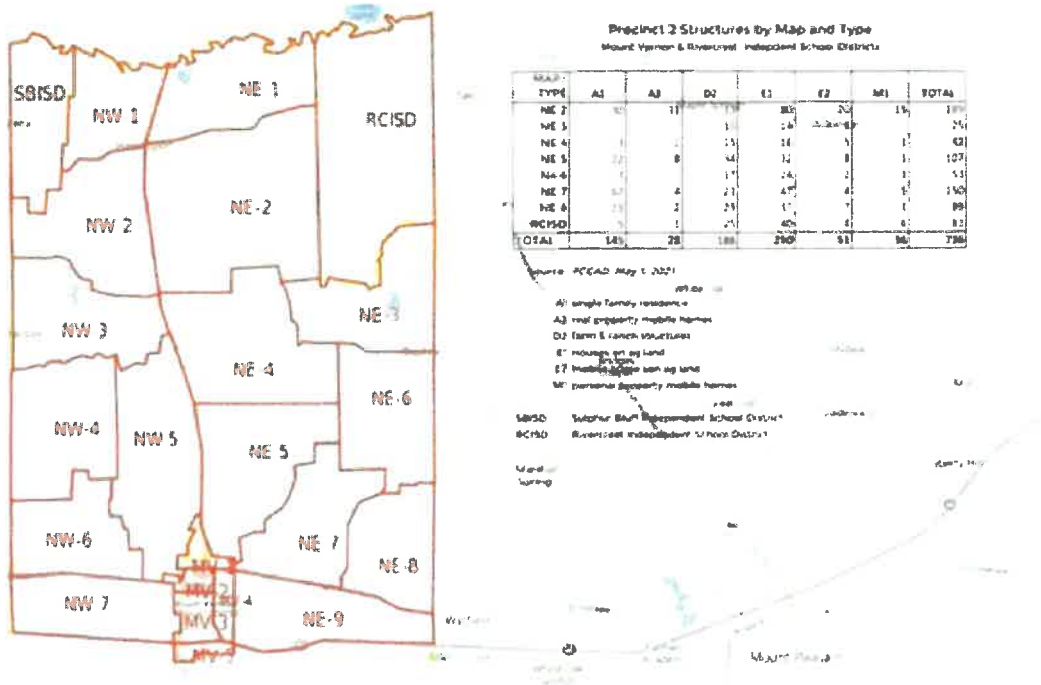




# 3.10

To the immediate east and west of the site are private properties, a mix of single family homes and agricultural enterprises. According to the Franklin County Certified Appraisal District, there are more than 700 structures[52]: single family homes, real property mobile homes, farm and ranch structures, houses on agricultural land, mobile homes on agricultural land and personal property mobile homes. Each of these, particularly those in NE-5 and NE-7 - which are in relatively close proximity to the proposed Mount Stockyard BESS - are at risk, not only from natural disasters, but now, from a singularly man-made disaster waiting to happen.

**NORTHEAST FRANKLIN COUNTY STRUCTURE MAP BY STRUCTURE TYPE & NUMBER**



[52] Image Courtesy Franklin County CAD, May 2, 2023



22



## 3.11

The acreage on which the BESS will be located will only be accessible by that all weather-road making access by emergency and fire department vehicles problematic, if not impossible. A schematic of the switchyard included in the Oncor filing does not indicate a provision for or construction of any independent or self-contained firefighting systems.

**What does the presence of 485,000 photovoltaic solar panels and their inherent hazards mean for Franklin County?**

If identifying the failure of one of 10s of 1,000s of lithium-ion batteries in a BESS is problematic - the hazards of such a failure notwithstanding - the ability to identify the failure of 1 of 485,000 photovoltaic (PV) panels is unquantifiable. Installed across some 2,000 acres of land, by the time an individual panel failure IS identified, the ability to actually access the affected panel(s) will likely be not only too late, but likely impossible.

**PV failure can be physical or electrical.**

"A common PV module is build up with four different materials: glass, metals, polymers and some type of semiconductor. These materials are used for the front cover (glass), the frame (metal) if there is one, as encapsulation material (polymer), where the active solar cells (semiconductor) are embedded, as back sheet (polymer or glass), as fingers, cell and string connectors and cables (metals) and as junction box (polymers, metals).[53] The main causes of failure are from manufacturing defects, improper installation, operating stress and accidents.[54] However, PV panel electrical failures pose the most serious hazard to the facility and the surrounding property.

The following are the most common causes of electrical fires at a solar power generation site:

- Improperly installed connectors
- Cable chaffing causing a short circuit
- Failure of solar inverter electrical component (e.g., breaker, capacitor, transformer, etc.)

[53] International Conference on Materials for Advanced Technologies 2011, Symposium O, "Why Do PV Modules Fail?", 2012

[54] Failure Causes in Solar PV Systems, SolarGen.com, March 7, 2019

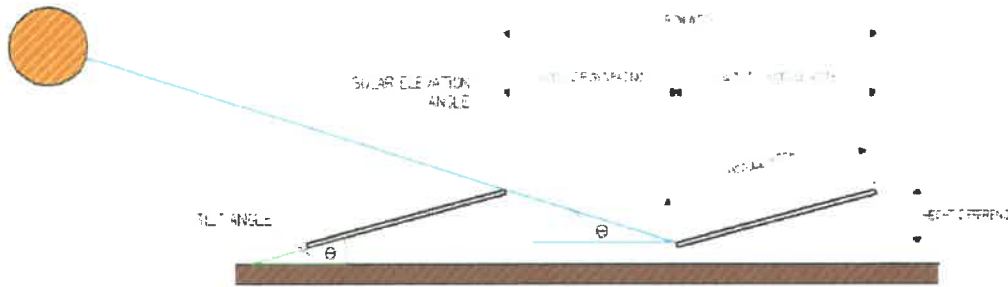


# 3.12

Additionally, solar equipment often reaches high temperatures because it is constantly moving, inverting, transforming, and manipulating high voltages—this increases fire risk as well. Ultimately, in any situation where high voltages are present, the risk of fire is escalated. [55]

Mount Stockyard Solar proposes to install 485,000 solar panels in rows across some 2,000 acres. Regardless of the size of a given panel, the distance between each row of panels is determined by the need "to avoid accidental shading from the modules that are ahead of each row[56]".

Image: GreenTechRenewables.com



Being unable to identify an individual panel - or panels - on fire is complicated by the ability of plant-owned and or emergency vehicles to access them.



Image: GreenTechRenewables.com

[55] <https://www.firetrace.com/fire-protection-blog/how-to-extinguish-a-solar-farm-fire>

[56] <https://www.greentechrenewables.com/article/determining-module-inter-row-spacing>



24



## 3.13

### Franklin County Firefighting Capability

"Volunteer departments cover approximately 76 percent of Texas and are often the only service in many parts of the state. Unfortunately, the ratio of volunteer firefighters per 1,000 residents dropped from eight in the late 1980s to less than six today." [57]

Franklin County is home to 4 volunteer fire departments, 2 located north of Interstate 30, 2 located south of Interstate 30:

- Mount Vernon Volunteer Fire Department, located in the county seat;
- North Franklin Volunteer Fire Department, located some 10 miles due north of Mount Vernon in Hagansport;
- Purley Fire Volunteer Department; located 8 miles south of Mount Vernon at 513 FM 900 W, Mount Vernon; and,
- South Franklin Volunteer Fire Department, located off Highway 115, south of Lake Cypress Springs, in Scroggins, Texas.

According to an October 2022 report, the Texas A&M University Forest Service reports a total of 46 volunteer fire fighters in Franklin County, or approximately 4 per 1,000 residents. Perhaps more startling is the knowledge that Franklin County encompasses some 180,000 acres. Taken to absurdity and ignoring possible assistance via mutual aid agreements, that means only 1 volunteer firefighter for every 3,900 acres.

Regardless of the number of Franklin County's firefighters, the county - like most in Texas - is not equipped to respond to the hazards of lithium-ion battery fires and or PV DC-arc fires. Increased manpower, specialized training - and highly specialized personal protective gear - along with additional firefighting vehicles will be required to begin to address the threats.

A working group of department chiefs and firefighters met on several occasions to discuss the threats posed by the proposed solar facilities and developed a comprehensive schedule (See Exhibit 1) of manpower and equipment upgrades minimally required to meet them. A serious discussion of the need to create alert and evacuation scenarios also took place. Finally, the need to amend the county's emergency management plan to recognize and incorporate this dangerous and man-made threat was agreed upon.

[57] <https://capitol.texas.gov/tlodocs/88R/analysis/html/SB005671.htm>



25

# 3.14



To that end, it is also important to examine proximities, possible response times and access to the solar facility most likely to be commissioned first - Mount Stockyard.

See Exhibit 5 to view the relative distances between fire departments and Mount Stockyard's solar array field and battery energy storage system locations.

### Mount Vernon Volunteer Fire Department[58]

According to the Texas A&M University Forest Service, the Mount Vernon fire department is home to 16 volunteer firefighters, all but 1 one of whom is active.

Located on Hwy 37 just south of Hwy 67, the department is approximately 4 miles from the proposed site of the all weather road to access the Mount Stockyard Solar switchyard and BESS; and approximately 8 miles from a mid-way point on FM 1896 where the solar field array might be accessed.

### North Franklin Volunteer Fire Department[59]

Located approximately 10 miles north of the Franklin County Court House, North Franklin is home to 10 volunteer firefighters, 5 of whom are active.

The department is approximately 13 miles north and west from the proposed site of the all weather road to access the Mount Stockyard Solar switchyard and BESS; and approximately 15 miles from a mid-way point on FM 1896 where the solar field array might be accessed.

### Purley Fire Volunteer Department[60]

Located 8 miles south of the Franklin County Court House, Purley is also home to 10 volunteer firefighters, 3 of whom are active.

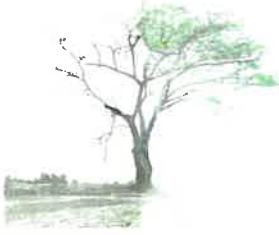
The department is approximately 11 miles south and west from the proposed site of the all weather road to access the Mount Stockyard Solar switchyard and BESS; and approximately 13 miles from a mid-way point on FM 1896 where the solar field array might be accessed.

[58] <https://fireconnect.tfs.tamu.edu/FireDepartments/545>

[59] Ibid.

[60] Ibid.





# 3.15

## South Franklin Volunteer Fire Department[61]

Located 12 miles south of the Franklin County Court House, South Franklin is home to 20 volunteer firefighters, 13 of whom are active. The department is approximately 14 miles south and west from the proposed site of the all weather road to access the Mount Stockyard Solar switchyard and BESS; and approximately 16 miles from a mid-way point on FM 1896 where the solar field array might be accessed.



[61] Ibid.



27

## 4.0

# IMPACT ON COUNTY ROADS

## BASIS OF REVIEW

A county road is a public road that has been accepted for maintenance by the Commissioners Court pursuant to the standards set by the Commissioners Court. These roads are located in the unincorporated areas of the county[62].

According to the Texas Department of Transportation, a county road must meet the following criteria to be eligible for inclusion in the County Road Inventory

- The road must be open to the public, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.
- The road must be clear of obstructions that would prevent public use.
- Must be passable by standard passenger vehicle.
- Must be free of barriers, such as fallen trees, flowing water, or eroded stream banks, that would prevent reasonable passage by standard passenger vehicle.
- Accessible to public travel

Franklin County is the ninth smallest county in the State of Texas[63]. According to the 2020 U.S. Census Bureau report, the County's total area is 294.8 square miles of which 284.4 square miles are land. That translates to 182,000 total acres of land of which approximately 80,000 acres are considered impermeable - or built - with the remaining 100,000 acres in pasture, timber or agricultural uses. Its population is approximately 10,000 residents, one-quarter of whom reside in the county seat of Mount Vernon.

Divided in half north and south by Interstate 30, the county is home to some 288 total county road miles[64] and approximately 24.5 miles of city roads. Franklin County's county roads are divided among its four Commissioners as follows (see Exhibit 6):

- Precinct 1: 88
- Precinct 2: 60
- Precinct 3: 70
- Precinct 4: 64

[62] <https://countyprogress.com/county-roads-101-4/>

[63] <http://www.usa.com/rank/texas-state--land-area--county-rank.htm>

[64] <https://txcip.org/tac/census/profile.php?FIPS=48159>



# 4.1

However, these numbers[65] only paint part of the picture when contemplating access for the scale and size of the commercial and industrial traffic involved in constructing utility-scale solar installations.

According to the Texas Department of Transportation,[66] Franklin County is home to nearly 500 TOTAL miles of roads.


**TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**  
 Transportation Planning and Programming Division  
by County by Highway System

Data Source: YE2021 Certified Files  
**Annual Report - Highway Status Open To Traffic Only**

County	Highway System	Centerline	Lane	DVMT	Truck DVMT
<b>Franklin (81)</b>					
	III Highways	10 685	42 740	311,297 787	182 918 966
	US Highways	11 504	24 052	23,547 830	2,496 115
	State Highways, Spurs, Loops, Business Routes	32 883	72 920	101,857 180	24,283 518
	Farm or Ranch to Market Roads and Spurs	80 667	161,334	80,062,753	5,930,540
	Frontage Roads	21 420	42 840	8,710 125	736 886
	<b>On-System Subtotal</b>	<b>157 159</b>	<b>343 886</b>	<b>525,475 675</b>	<b>216 366 025</b>
	City Streets	24,496	49,034	5,772,409	186,492
	Certified County Roads	313,483	631,997	26,023,779	848,733
	<b>Off-System Subtotal</b>	<b>337,979</b>	<b>681,031</b>	<b>31,796 188</b>	<b>1 035 225</b>
	<b>County Total</b>	<b>495,138</b>	<b>1,024,917</b>	<b>557,271 863</b>	<b>217,401,250</b>

While Mount Stockyard's project footprint rests almost entirely in Precinct 2, examining access by road for the delivery of material and equipment, reviewing other solar projects can be illustrative of the number and types of vehicle and equipment movements that can be expected.

For example, the 40 MW Red Rock Solar Plant, built in 2017 in Casa Grande, Arizona, was built to be able to take advantage of existing transmission and utility facilities by McCarthy Construction[67], the general contractor. On its website, McCarthy stated that it installed "2,286 single-axis trackers supporting 182,880 photovoltaic panels".[68]

[65] <https://txcip.org/tac/census/profile.php?FIPS=48159>  
 [66] <https://ftp.txdot.gov/pub/txdot-info/tpp/roadway-inventory/2021.pdf>  
 [67] <https://www.mccarthy.com/projects/red-rock-solar-plant>  
 [68] Ibid.





## 4.2



Red Rock Solar Plant Construction Update #1



Industrial Aerobotics  
41 subscribers

Subscribe

5



Share

Clip



It went on to describe the project "by the numbers":

"By The Numbers[69]

- 40 MW
- 400 acres of land
- 182,880 solar panels
- 246,300 cubic yards earth moved
- 650 container trucks of material delivered
- 14 retention basins built (1.8 million gallons of water)
- 1,043 miles of DC string cabling
- 4 million pounds of steel piles
- 2,286 single-axis trackers
- 731,520 of glass fastening pins
- 20 inverters (2.1 MW)"

[69] Ibid



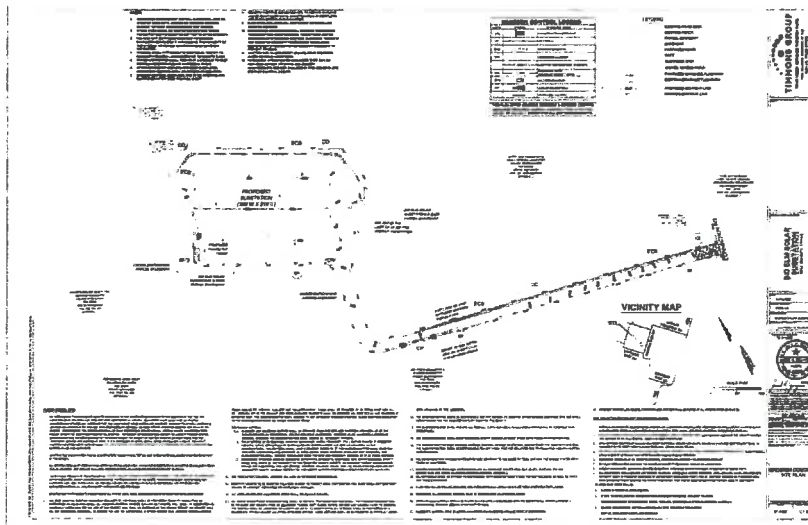
30



# 4.3

Using a simple extrapolation of only the solar field construction for Mount Stockyard - a proposed 210 MW facility - a 5 times multiplier would not be a stretch. The project could entail more than 3,000 container truck trips of material being moved in and the same number of truck trips leaving empty; as much as - or more - 1,000,000 cubic yards of material being moved with empty trucks leaving; and - depending upon the design - 20 or more inverters (weighing in excess of 30 tons each) being delivered and installed. Access to the solar field location would likely be off FM 1896; however, the origin of the vehicles and materials is unknown.

As for the switchyard and battery energy storage system, the contractually-stated construction entrance will be on CR 2010, just a few miles east of Mount Vernon. The interconnection agreement<sup>[70]</sup> Oncor Electric Delivery filed with the Texas Public Utility Commission last October details the construction of the proposed switchyard that will connect Mount Stockyard to OnCor's delivery system. It describes an "All Weather Road" being constructed and maintained leading from CR 2010 to location of the switchyard. While Stockyard plans are not available for public viewing, below is an exhibit from a solar project to be constructed in Bell County that shows a similar layout - its entrance off a county road and leading to the project's switchyard.



[70] November 9, 2022, PUC Control Number 35077, item 1516



31



# 4.4

Dump trucks, motor graders, excavators and similar construction equipment will be used for constructing to access road and switchyard pad. Later, tractor trailers and oversize lowboys will be required to transport and place the switchyard apparatus and battery energy storage containers. A 345 kV transformer (BELOW) can weigh as much as 350,000 pounds[71] - or 175 tons and Mount Stockyard's switchyard calls for two of them, not to mention the breakers, pylons, and other necessary equipment.



[71] <https://www.stearnslectric.org/extra-long-semi-load-rolls-into-riverview-project-gre-delivers-transformer-to-new-substation/>

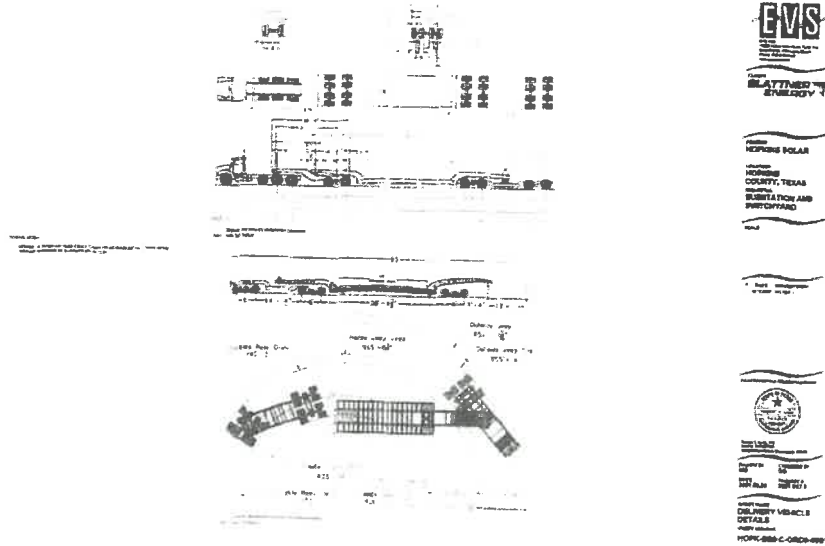


32



# 4.5

Regardless of where these ultra-heavy loads originate, unless the project "all weather road" entrance and location are moved, a left or right-hand turn off of CR 2010 or onto it will require material changes and upgrades before such movements can even be contemplated.



State law[72] permits county commissioners to impose weight limits, limit traffic, set speed limits, establish load limits on a county roads and bridges and "authorizes the county judge to issue a temporary permit for 90 days for the transportation of an overweight, oversize, or overlength commodity that cannot be reasonably dismantled on county roads that are not part of the state highway system[73].

Construction of each the solar field and switchyard/BESS are estimated to be approximately 24 months; developers should be aware of the constraints that can be imposed on their timing.

[72] <https://www.county.org/TAC/media/TACMedia/Legal/Legal%20Publications%20Documents/2021/2021-05-Roads.pdf>

[73] ex. Transp. Code §623.018(a)



(33)



## 4.6

Further, the initial 48 month lease terms contemplated construction and project commissioning to occur during the last of the 24 month terms. That being said, Mount Stockyards suite of leases for the project began in 2020 and were 4 or 5 years in duration, subject to a renewal option of 30 years.

Of that suite of leases:

- +/- 1,100 acres were leased in June and July 2020 and are due to expire - in the absence of a re-opener - in July of 2024
- +/- 479 acres were leased in 2021
- +/- 730 acres were leased in April of 2022 with a renewal option of 40 years plus 5

Thus, half of the +/- 2,000 acres acquired for the project - primarily for the solar field - could be at risk of expiring before construction might be completed. These expiration dates have no bearing on county roads but to say that the agreement Oncor/Stockyard submitted to the PUC will likely have to be amended. Delays of any kind of major construction contacts DO have bearing on the availability and sourcing of materials; in particular, unless Mount Stockyard has contracted for/purchased its major switchyard components like transformers, breakers and BESS, those might go to customers ready to purchase, install and commission.

If Mount Stockyard is built, county roads will be absolutely affected by vehicular traffic and significant damage. Ultra-heavy loads, repetitive hauls and the transport of extremely hazardous lithium-ion battery energy storage systems must be carefully managed to minimize impact on county roads and the traffic patterns associated with normal commuter, neighborhood service and school buses.

The County adopted new road-use agreements last November that will allow that management AND require bonding on the part of developers like Mount Stockyard to ensure that the cost of repairing and restoring any roads damaged by the project be borne by them, not the County or its residents.

34



## 5.0

# ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT

## POTENTIAL IMPACT ON THE ENVIROMENT, WILDLIFE AND WATER RESOURCES OF FRANKLIN COUNTY

Basis of review:

No utility-scale solar generating facility has reached its end-of-life to either reveal the true condition of the land underneath or become an actual reference point in environmental studies.

Not surprisingly, of the three study areas undertaken, impacts on the environment, wildlife and water resources of the County are the most difficult to quantify. However, they can be broadly categorized as follows:

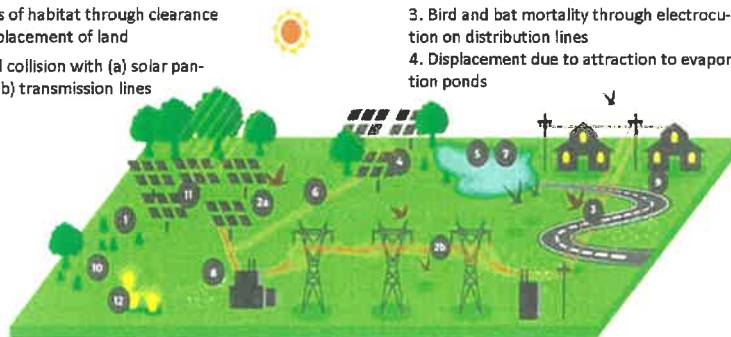
- Habitat Loss & Stormwater Runoff
- Ecosystem Disruption
- Water Use
- Exposure to hazardous materials

### Impacts on biodiversity and the associated ecosystem services due to PV.

©ICUN and TBC, 2021

1. Loss of habitat through clearance or displacement of land
2. Bird collision with (a) solar panels & (b) transmission lines

3. Bird and bat mortality through electrocution on distribution lines
4. Displacement due to attraction to evaporation ponds



5. Wildlife mortality due to attraction to evaporation ponds
6. Barrier effects to terrestrial biodiversity movements.
7. Habitat degradation due to changes in hydrology and water availability and quality
8. Pollution (e.g. dust, noise and vibration, solid/liquid waste)
9. Indirect impacts from displaced land uses, induced access or increased economic activity
10. Associated ecosystem service impacts
11. Habitat alteration due to changes in microclimatic effect of solar panels
12. Introduction of alien species





## 5.1

As shown in the previous image, from loss of habitat to the introduction of alien species, utility-scale solar PV installations cannot avoid impacting the environment during construction and throughout their lifetimes. Franklin County can expect no fewer or less serious impacts:

### "DURING CONSTRUCTION/OPERATION[75]:

- Barrier effects - Large areas of PV panels and their associated facilities can disrupt wildlife movement and/or migrations by acting as a barrier. For example, important stopover sites for migratory birds may be lost due to cumulative impacts from several large PV plants along their flyway. Solar plants typically have security perimeter fencing installed. In some cases, existing ground clearance under fences, gaps in the fence weave, and gates allow small to medium sized mammals to pass. However, such fencing could still pose a barrier to large mammal movement and/or migrations. Although direct evidence of the barrier effect of solar facilities is largely unquantified, the barrier effects related to large scale developments and infrastructure components, such as fencing, has been demonstrated to impact species movement, and reduction of range size.
- Habitat degradation due to changes in hydrology and water availability and quality
- Habitat alteration: "Operation Shadow" effects caused by solar panels can alter the species composition and diversity of underlying habitats as a result of air and soil microclimate variation. A study of a UK solar plant revegetated with grassland showed that species diversity was lower under PV panels as a result of differences in soil and air temperature.
- Introduction of invasive alien species: Construction movement of equipment, people or components may facilitate the introduction of invasive alien species (IAS) by various pathways, for example, by being transported in soil on machinery or attached to clothing. The creation of new habitats, for instance by land disturbance during construction or creating open spaces, may also facilitate the spread of IAS already present on the site.

[75] Bennun, L., van Bochove, J., Ng, C., Fletcher, C., Wilson, D., Phair, N., Carbone, G. (2021). Mitigating biodiversity impacts associated with solar and wind energy development. Guidelines for project developers. Gland, Switzerland: IUCN and Cambridge, UK: The Biodiversity Consultancy.



## 5.2

### During operation:

- Bird collisions with solar panels and/or, transmission lines
- Bird and bat mortality through electrocution on distribution lines
- Displacement due to attraction to reflective surface of solar panels
- Wildlife mortality due to attraction to evaporation ponds"

Effect		Taxa affected	Source <sup>1</sup>
Direct injury/mortality	Solar flux	Birds, insects	2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10
	Undefined trauma	Birds	8
	Impact trauma	Birds, bats	1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 8, 11
	Electrocution	Birds	6, 8, 11
	Entrapment/drowning in water intake structures and evaporation ponds	Birds, mammals, insects	4, 6, 7
	Entrapment in soil ruts from vehicle passage	Amphibians, reptiles	10
Secondary mortality	Predation trauma	Amphibians, birds, reptiles	10, 8
	Light pollution	Amphibians, birds, bats, other mammals, insects, reptiles	4, 5, 10
	Electromagnetic field effects	Amphibians, bats, insects, reptiles	4, 10
	Other anthropogenic effects	Amphibians, birds, bats, other mammals, insects, reptiles	5, 7, 8, 10

Note: 1. Costantini, Gustri, Ferrarini, and Dell'Orto (2014); 2. Diehl, Waidez, Preston, Weiler, and Cryan (2011); 3. Ho (2011); 4. Morvath et al. (2011); 5. Huse, Dietsch, and Nizolar (2011); 6. Jeal, Perold, Ralston-Paton, and Ryan (2010); 7. Jeal, Perold, Seymour, Ralston-Paton, and Ryan (2010); 8. Kagan, Miner, Train, and Espinosa (2014); 9. Loss, Dunning, and Diefenderfer (2014); 10. Lovich and Ehner (2010); 11. McClary, McKernan, Schreiber, Wagner, and Sciarratta (2004)





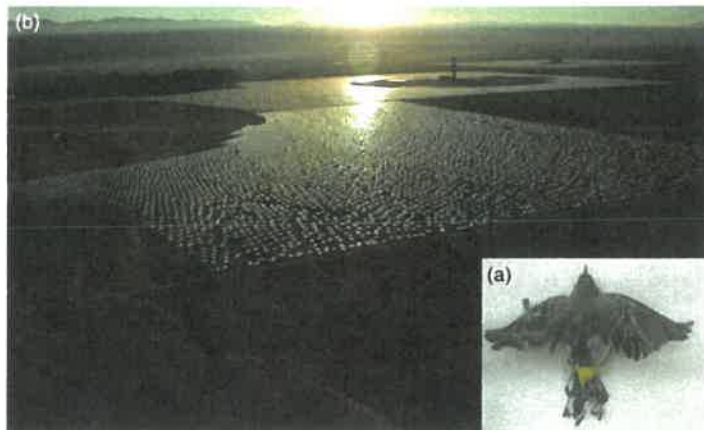
# 5.3

## Habitat Loss & Stormwater Runoff

According to Texas Parks & Wildlife Department's list of the "Species of Greatest Conservation Need (SGCN)" [76], one can find in Franklin County 3 amphibians, 9 birds, 11 mammals, 6 reptiles and 5 plants that meet that criteria. While all may not be impacted, the long-term effects of habitat loss on these species cannot be ignored.

"Solar facility construction and operation directly and indirectly alter habitat use via functional habitat fragmentation, dispersal limitations, population isolation, and altered habitat quality. Compared to other groups of species, migratory birds appear to suffer disproportionately higher mortality from solar facilities, particularly those located on migration routes and/or near breeding and wintering grounds (Walston et al., 2016). The greater abundance of insect prey attracted by the high structures and light (Diehl et al., 2016) likely attracts aerial insectivores, resulting in a higher risk to burning via solar flux from concentrated solar power).

Migratory water bird species are also susceptible because solar facilities may be perceived as waterbodies (a hypothesized "lake effect"), attracting them to land and injuring, killing, or stranding them in the process." [77]



[76] TPWD County Species Record  
[77] McCrary et al., 1986; Kagan et al., 2014

38



# 5.4

Simply the presence of perimeter fencing can block and alter habitat migration; in the case of Mount Stockyard, onto roadways instead of through pasture and timber lands.

"Solar plants typically have security perimeter fencing installed. In some cases, existing ground clearance under fences, gaps in the fence weave, and gates allow small to medium sized mammals to pass. However, such fencing could still pose a barrier to large mammal movement and/or migrations.

Although direct evidence of the barrier effect of solar facilities is largely unquantified, the barrier effects related to large scale developments and infrastructure components, such as fencing, has been demonstrated to impact species movement, and reduction of range size.[78]"

Utility-scale solar facilities are estimated to require 10 acres[79] of land for every 1 MW of installed capacity; Mount Stockyard's proposed 210 MW facility has +/- 2,000 acres under lease. The land leased is primarily pasture, dairy and timber land. Solar facilities require the land on which they are constructed to be stripped of vegetation in order to be graded which, in turn, can lead to run-off from impermeable panel surfaces, soil erosion and compaction, each of which can then affect drainage and potentially contaminate adjacent watersheds.

Photos below (Michael O'Brien Pickens) of timberland beings cleared for a solar facility, Dike, Texas



[78] 0603\_biodiversity\_impacts\_associated\_to\_solar\_power\_projects.pdf

[79] <https://betterenergy.org/blog/the-true-land-footprint-of-solar-energy/>

[https://www.iucn.org/sites/default/files/2022-06/20220601\\_Solar%20Energy%20and%20Biodiversity.pdf](https://www.iucn.org/sites/default/files/2022-06/20220601_Solar%20Energy%20and%20Biodiversity.pdf)



39



# 5.5

In adjacent Hopkins County, a contractor for Engie North America, Inc.'s Dike Solar Plant has been cited and fined three times by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) for failing to "to install and maintain effective erosion controls and sediment controls[80] " while clearing the proposed site. [See TCEQ Evidentiary Photo below]

Further, the contractor was cited for "failure to utilize outlet structures that withdraw water from the surface when discharging from basins". Specifically, this refers to improper or poorly constructed retention areas that are constructed to control sediment erosion from a construction site. Due to its failure to properly construct these basins, sediment was allowed to erode and wash into the nearby tributaries including on neighboring property owners.

Lastly, it was charged and resolved a third violation regarding "failure to prevent the unauthorized discharge of sediment into or adjacent to the Waters in the State of Texas per Texas Water Code, Chapter 26.121.[81]]

The owner of the affected property did not share in the proceeds of the fine.



[80] <https://www.ksstradio.com/2023/04/blattner-battles-state-of-texas-on-damages-from-building-solar-plant/>  
[81] Ibid.



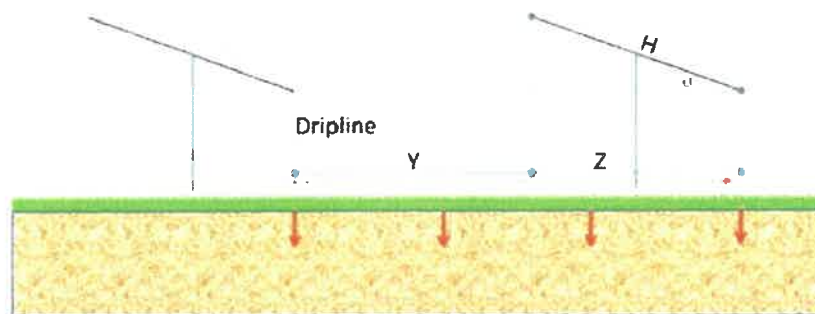


## 5.6

But solar field construction is not the only cause of runoff.

"Stormwater runoff from solar PV facilities is generated primarily from rain that falls on access roads, inverter pads, and solar PV panels themselves. Water that falls on solar PV panels runs down the panel to the dripline, and eventually falls to the underlying surface, potentially causing localized erosion and/or scour. The primary factors that influence the potential for erosion and/or scour are shown below. Some of the water falling on solar PV panels will infiltrate and some may run-off downslope and eventually to a collection basin or off site.

Elevated ground-mount solar PV arrays may have the potential to alter the volume, velocity, and discharge pattern of stormwater runoff at a site during and after construction. According to the Mississippi Pollution Control Agency, sites can expect a 15 – 50% increase in volume due to the installation of solar PV panels. Additionally, a solar PV development site stripped of vegetation may result in erosive stormwater flows[82]."



• Water flow path

Y = Pervious length between panels in adjacent rows

Z = Average horizontal distance below panel

H = Length of panel

$\alpha$  = angle of solar panel from horizontal

[82] <https://www.kennedyjenks.com/2017/11/10/a-rainy-day-at-a-solar-farm/>



49





## 5.7

The Franklin County Commissioners Court solar study called for the creation of a soil quality database for properties abutting the Mount Stockyard footprint so landowners could establish a pre-and-post construction comparison of soil qualities. Two universities expressed interest in setting up long-term monitoring sites and abutting landowners were offered sampling tools, instruction and testing and analyses as part of that study. That project is expected to begin in early July, 2023 before construction begins at Mount Stockyard in order to be meaningful.

### Ecosystem Disruption

"The presence of solar panels has the potential to alter multiple meteorological properties... change the balance of incoming solar radiation and emitted radiation, in turn, altering soil temperature and evapo-transpiration[83]." There are anecdotal reports of changes in soil temperatures and changed or delayed germination periods.

"The significance of biodiversity impacts will vary depending on the level of degradation of the previous habitat and the geographic location. During operation, vegetation is significantly lost or altered. Solar plants typically require some form of vegetation management under, and in the gaps between solar panel arrays. Unwanted vegetation is sometimes discouraged using herbicides, or by covering the ground with gravel to facilitate facility operations. In other cases, some form of vegetation cover is grown but mowed frequently to keep it short[84]."

### Water Use

Fears regarding the impact of solar facility construction and operation on Franklin County water resources are widespread and unresolved. Early local concerns focused on the Cypress Springs Special Utility District[85] (CSSUD) supplying water an ENEL facility being constructed at Saltillo, Texas. Because CSSUD is one of four wholesale customers of the Franklin County Water District[86] - owner and operator of Lake Cypress Springs - lake levels that could result from increased commercial and industrial demand[87] have spawned intense debate. Reports have estimated[88] total water usage for dust control alone during construction of utility-scale solar facilities can exceed 400 million gallons.

[83] <https://iopscience.iop.org/article/10.1088/2634-4505/ac76dd/pdf>

[84] [https://www.iucn.org/biodiversity\\_impacts\\_associated\\_to\\_solar\\_power\\_projects.pdf](https://www.iucn.org/biodiversity_impacts_associated_to_solar_power_projects.pdf)

[85] <https://www.cssud.info/>

[86] <https://www.fcwd.com/index.php>

[87] [https://www.cssud.info/water\\_supply.html](https://www.cssud.info/water_supply.html)

[88] <https://interestingengineering.com/science/renewable-energy-paradox-solar-panels-and-their-toxic-waste>

42



## 5.8

According to the Massachusetts Institute for Technology, "cleaning solar panels currently is estimated to use about 10 billion gallons of water per year.[89]" There are no reliable data on water use for "washing" of solar panels; however, anecdotal information suggest another 6 to 7 million could be used annually at just one utility-scale facility[90]. Backing that up, one report stated that "Solar energy systems require a significant amount of water for cleaning and cooling. The exact amount of water used depends on the type of solar technology, but it can be anywhere from two to four gallons per watt installed.[91]"

Using those numbers, Mount Stockyard could use an average of 4-8 million gallons of water per year for cleaning and cooling panels alone.

According to the Franklin County Clerk's records[92], each of the leases contains the following rights reserved to Mount Stockyard in clause 1.3: Mount Stockyard will have 30 plus years to drill for, and consume - without reservation - water across some 2,000 acres and even add a meter onto the landowner's existing CSSUDs meter

(viii) roads, bridges, culverts, and erosion control facilities, (ix) signs, fences, and gates, (x) maintenance, operations and administration buildings, and (xi) other improvements, fixtures, facilities, machinery and equipment associated or connected with the generation, conversion, storage, switching, metering, step-up, step-down, transmission, distribution, conducting, wheeling, sale or other use or conveyance of electricity (all of the foregoing, including the Solar Energy Facilities and Transmission Facilities, collectively a "Solar Energy System");

1.3 Using any existing water well or drilling, digging and excavating one or more wells on the Property for the purposes of servicing, operating and maintaining the Solar Energy System that is located on the Property, including the right to tap into (at Lessee's sole cost and expense under a separate meter) any municipal, township, county, or other public water service;

1.4 During the Extended Term, removing, trimming, pruning, topping, clearing, or otherwise controlling the growth of any tree, shrub, plant or other vegetation; dismantling, demolishing, and removing any improvement, structure, embankment, impediment, berm, wall, fence, engineering works, or other object, on or that intrudes (or upon maturity could intrude) into the Property that could obstruct, interfere with or impair the Solar Energy System or the use of the Property intended by Lessee hereunder, provided, however, that the overall drainage off the property remain materially unaffected if any portion of the Property is utilized for agricultural purposes, and provided

[89] <https://news.mit.edu/2022/solar-panels-dust-magnets-0311>

[90] Ibid.

[91] <https://makechange.aspiration.com/the-environmental-impact-of-solar-energy/>

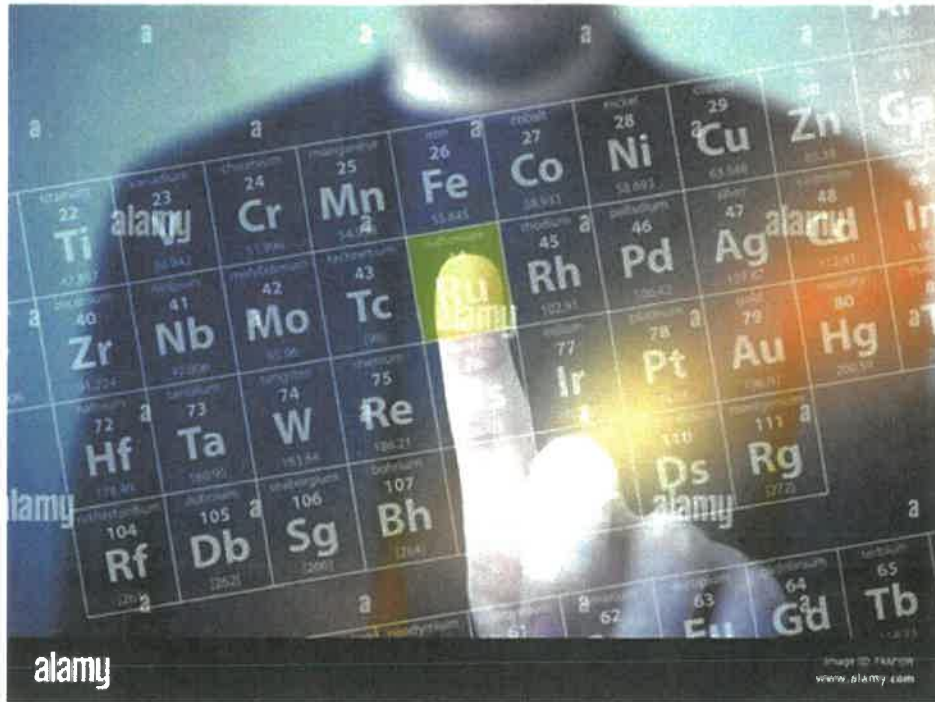
[92] <https://franklintx.countygovernmentrecords.com/FranklinTXRecorder/>



## 5.9

### Exposure to Hazardous Materials

Hazard and toxic explosive gases from battery thermal runaway was already been discussed in detail; however, the materials used in the production of photovoltaic panels include hazardous materials like "cadmium can be toxic to humans and the environment if it's released into the air or water.[93]"



For landowners who have leased their property to solar developers - and to landowners who live adjoining solar facilities - comes a warning from a 2020 study :

[93] <https://makechange.aspiration.com/the-environmental-impact-of-solar-energy/>



## 5.10

"Despite their many advantages, solar photovoltaic (PV) cells used for electricity generation can have negative environmental impacts. The chemicals necessary for their fabrication can be released into the environment during their disposal or following damage, such as that from natural disasters. The principle objective of this study was to assess the leaching potential of chemical species, primarily heavy metals, from perovskite solar cells (PSC), monocrystalline (MoSC) silicon solar cells, and polycrystalline (PoSC) silicon solar cells under worst-case natural scenarios. In all cases, real solar cells were used as opposed to the pure component. The toxicity characteristic leaching procedure (TCLP) was used to analyze the leachates from PSCs to determine the concentrations of major component species.

The results showed that broken PSCs released silicon (Si), lead (Pb), aluminium (Al), arsenic (As), and nickel (Ni) under TCLP conditions; lead, a major component of PSCs, was released at around 1.0 mg/L at a pH of 4.93, from both broken and unbroken PSCs. However, the concentrations of these elements in the leachate were within the toxicity characteristic (TC) limits. Encapsulation of the PSCs inhibited the release of hazardous substances, but did not completely eliminate the release of metals.

TCLP results from broken MoSCs revealed that metals leached at relatively high levels: Al: 182 mg/L, Ni: 7.7 mg/L, and copper) Cu: 3.6 mg/L. The results from broken PoSCs indicated the release of 43.9 mg/L of Cu and 6.6 mg/L of Pb, which are higher than the TC limits. These high levels may be attributed to the welding materials used on the rear side of crystalline-Si (c-Si) solar cells.[94]"



[94] <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0957582020318310>





## 5.11



At the end of their lives, photovoltaic panels are not dissimilar from hazardous waste and pose enormous numerical challenges - "by 2050, the International Renewable Energy Agency projects that up to 78 million metric tons of solar panels will have reached the end of their life.[95]"

These numbers are staggering but, to put them in perspective, contemplate the 485,000 PV deployed across 2,000 acres proposed by Mount Stockyard reaching their end of life.

It's not just the panels that must be removed. It's 10s of 1,000s of racks on which they are mounted, 100s of 1,000s of connectors, 1,000s of miles of the underground cabling, dozens of inverters, enclosures, roadways, perimeter fencing, lighting, associated switchyards, transformers, transmission pylons, etc, that must also be removed. Once removed, restoration of the land to approximate original contour, re-vegetation and rehabilitation of retention ponds are critical.

[95] International Renewable Energy Agency



CG

## 6.0

## CONCLUSIONS / UNANSWERED QUESTIONS

If industrial, utility-scale solar is coming to Franklin County, how does the county - how CAN the county - set up guardrails to keep its residents, its land and its environment safe from the dangers posed by this purely manmade hazard?

At the end of the thirty or forty year leases, at the end of the useful life for a couple of generations of PV panels and 100s of 1000s of lithium-ion batteries, who will remember how it all got started?

For whom will the land have value? Can it, will it, ever be restored to its original condition and purpose? Who will undertake this work?

The original developers will have long since moved on. Thirty or forty years from now, chances are, the landowners will likely have changed, or reached their own "end-of-life". Whoever the "then" owners of the properties leased to Mount Stockyard are will have these questions and more to answer when the end-of-life comes for the project. The same is true for the property owners whose land abuts the project.

Franklin County has taken a first look at these questions and, because construction has not yet begun, has taken advantage of that fact and has begun steps to find those answers. This brief report and summary is meant to help in that process.



Image: Licensed from Getty Images

## EX. 1

# FIRE FIGHTING CAPACITY UPGRADE BUDGET



## Cost Estimates for Staffing and Equipment

Item/Category	Year 1	Annual Costs (To be adjusted for inflation)
Station renovations to accommodate full time staffing of Mt. Vernon and North Franklin stations	\$1,000,000	
New station near 67 & 1896. Cost of building and equipment for the new station.	\$1,000,000	
Purchase four 2000 gal. tender/pumpers complete with all hose, equipment, foam pumps, etc..	\$5,200,000	
One Quint/Ladder Truck	\$2,000,000	
Five new brush trucks	\$1,500,000	
SCBA fill stations ( for self contained breathing apparatus)	\$160,000	
SCBA, masks, etc.	\$162,000	
Fire Chief response vehicle	\$60,000	
Annual vehicle maintenance budget	\$50,000	
Personal Protective Equipment for 46 personnel	\$230,000	
Uniforms for 46 personnel	\$23,000	
Portable radios	\$250,000	
Early warning sirens	\$180,000	
County Fire Chief Position	\$80,000	\$80,000
Staffing of three stations, 24/7/365 with four firefighters per station with three shifts, 36 firefighters.	\$2,160,000	\$2,160,000
One company officer per crew, nine total.	\$630,000	\$630,000
Annual overtime budget for training, hire back to cover to sick time etc..	\$360,000	\$360,000
Annual benefits budget, insurance	\$940,000	\$940,000
Annual training budget	\$10,000	\$10,000
HazMat Equipment	\$10,000	\$10,000
Fuel	\$30,000	\$30,000
Station supplies	\$10,000	\$10,000
<b>ESTIMATED TOTALS</b>	<b>\$16,045,000</b>	<b>\$4,230,000</b>

Source: Chief Andy Emery, North Franklin Volunteer Fire Department

# EX. 2

**TABLE 1604.5 RISK CATEGORY OF BUILDINGS AND OTHER STRUCTURES**

RISK CATEGORY	NATURE OF OCCUPANCY
I	<p>Buildings and other structures that represent a low hazard to human life in the event of failure, including but not limited to: Agricultural facilities.</p> <p>Certain temporary facilities</p> <p>Minor storage facilities.</p>
II	<p>Buildings and other structures except those listed in Risk Categories I, III and IV.</p>
III	<p>Buildings and other structures that represent a substantial hazard to human life in the event of failure, including but not limited to: Buildings and other structures whose primary occupancy is public assembly with an occupant load greater than 300.</p> <p>Buildings and other structures containing one or more public assembly spaces, each having an occupant load greater than 300 and a cumulative occupant load of these public assembly spaces of greater than 2,500.</p> <p>Buildings and other structures containing Group E or Group I-4 occupancies or combination thereof, with an occupant load greater than 250.</p> <p>Buildings and other structures containing educational occupancies for students above the 12th grade with an occupant load greater than 500.</p> <p>Group I-2, Condition 1 occupancies with 50 or more care recipients.</p> <p>Group I-2, Condition 2 occupancies not having emergency surgery or emergency treatment facilities.</p> <p>Group I-3 occupancies</p> <p>Any other occupancy with an occupant load greater than 5,000.<sup>a</sup></p> <p><del>Power-generating stations, water treatment facilities for potable water, wastewater treatment facilities and other public utility facilities not included in Risk Category IV.</del></p> <p>Buildings and other structures not included in Risk Category IV containing quantities of toxic or explosive materials that: Exceed maximum allowable quantities per control area as given in Table 307.1(1) or 307.1(2) or per outdoor control area in accordance with the <i>International Fire Code</i>, and Are sufficient to pose a threat to the public if released.<sup>b</sup></p>
IV	<p><u>Buildings and other structures designated as essential facilities and buildings where loss of function represents a substantial hazard to occupants or users, including but not limited to:</u> <u>Group I-2, Condition 2 occupancies having emergency surgery or emergency treatment facilities.</u></p> <p>Ambulatory care facilities having emergency surgery or emergency treatment facilities.</p> <p>Fire, rescue, ambulance and police stations and emergency vehicle garages</p> <p>Designated earthquake, hurricane or other emergency shelters.</p> <p>Designated emergency preparedness, communications and operations centers and other facilities required for emergency response.</p> <p><u>Public utility facilities providing power generation, potable water treatment, or wastewater treatment.</u></p> <p>Power-generating stations and other public utility facilities required as emergency backup facilities for <i>Risk Category IV</i> structures.</p> <p>Buildings and other structures containing quantities of highly toxic materials that: Exceed maximum allowable quantities per control area as given in Table 307.1(2) or per outdoor control area in accordance with the <i>International Fire Code</i>, and</p>



# EX. 3

19

Name of Gas	Chemical formula	HSC ("Seveso") hazard category	GH5 <sup>34</sup> Hazard Codes, Classes and Categories as listed in the C&L inventory of ECHA or GB Mandatory Classification and Labelling List	Controlled Quantity (tonnes)	Source of data
Hydrogen	H <sub>2</sub>	P2 Flammable Gas (Part 1) Named substance (Part 2)	H220 Flammable Gas, Cat. 1A	2 (named, HSC) 5 (COMAH) & for Aggregation Rule	HSC Regs C&L Inventory <sup>35</sup>
Ethylene	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	P2 Flammable Gas	H220 Flammable Gas, Cat. 1A H336 STOT SE, Cat. 3	10 (P2)	HSC Regs C&L Inventory
Methane	CH <sub>4</sub>	P2 Flammable Gas	H220 Flammable Gas, Cat. 1A	10 (P2)	HSC Regs C&L Inventory
Carbon Monoxide	CO	P2 Flammable Gas H2 Acute Toxic, Cat. 3, inhalation	H220 Flammable Gas, Cat. 1A H331 Acute Toxicity, inhalation, Cat. 3 H372 STOT RE 1 H360D Reproductive Toxicity, Cat. 1	10 (P2) 50 (H2)	HSC Regs C&L Inventory
Hydrogen Chloride	HCl	H2 Acute Toxic, Cat. 3, inhalation Named substance (Part 2) if liquefied	H331 Acute Toxicity, inhalation, Cat. 3 H314 Skin corrosion, Cat. 1A,B,C	50 (H2) 25 (named)	HSC Regs C&L Inventory
Hydrogen Cyanide	HCN	H1 Acute Toxic (as mixture) H2 Acute Toxic (as pure substance) E1 Aquatic Hazard Acute, Cat. 1 E1 Aquatic Hazard Chronic, Cat. 1	H300 Acute toxic, oral, Cat. 2 H330 Acute Toxic, inhalation, Cat. 2 H310 Acute Toxic, dermal, Cat. 1 H400 Aquatic Hazard, Acute, Cat. 1 H410 Aquatic hazard, Chronic, Cat. 1	5 (H1) 50 (H2) 100 (E1)	GB Mandatory Classification and Labelling List, HSE <sup>36</sup>
Hydrogen Fluoride	HF	H1 Acute Toxic (dermal) H2 Acute Toxic (oral, inhalation)	H300 Acute Toxic, oral, Cat. 2 H310 Acute Toxic, dermal, Cat. 1 H330 Acute Toxic, inhalation, Cat. 2 H314 Skin Corrosion, Cat. 1A	5 (H1) 50 (H2)	HSC Regs C&L Inventory
Phosphoryl Fluoride	POF <sub>3</sub>	Not determined but precursor of HF so likely to be H1 Acute Toxic per Note 6	Not listed in C&L inventory or GB MCL List but "provisionally assigned" H310 per Note 6	5 (H1)	HSC Regs

**Table 1: Gaseous Hazardous Substances generated in BESS loss of control accidents**

<sup>34</sup> GH5= Global Harmonised System is a UN-sponsored classification to which the EU and UK voluntarily adhere for the purposes of the CLP Regulation. Hazard codes are defined and explained in multiple chemicals databases and in UNECE documents e.g. [https://unece.org/DAM/trans/danger/publi/ghs/ghs\\_rev07/English/06e\\_annex3.pdf](https://unece.org/DAM/trans/danger/publi/ghs/ghs_rev07/English/06e_annex3.pdf)

<sup>35</sup> The C&L inventory is a database of the European Chemicals Agency ECHA containing many Harmonised Classifications for the purposes of the CLP Regulation [https://echa.europa.eu/information-on-chemicals/cl-inventory-database?p\\_p\\_id=dissinventory\\_WAR\\_dissinventoryportlet&p\\_p\\_lifecycle=0&p\\_p\\_state=normal&p\\_p\\_mode=view](https://echa.europa.eu/information-on-chemicals/cl-inventory-database?p_p_id=dissinventory_WAR_dissinventoryportlet&p_p_lifecycle=0&p_p_state=normal&p_p_mode=view)

<sup>36</sup> Harmonised Classification is only H2 for the pure substance though the great majority of Notified Classifications reckon HCN as Acute Toxic Category 1 hence H1. The HSE GB MCL list is authoritative for GB (though not for NI) after Brexit and was therefore consulted here. "All existing EU harmonised classification and labelling in force on 31 December 2020 are retained in GB as the GB Mandatory Classification and Labelling List" <https://www.hse.gov.uk/chemical-classification/legal/clp-regulation.htm>

50

## EX. 4

Name of Substance	Chemical formula	HSC ("Seveso") hazard category	GHS Hazard Codes, Classes and Categories as listed in the C&L Inventory of ECHA	M-factors	Controlled Quantity (tonnes)	Source of data
Cobalt (II) Oxide	CoO	E1 Hazard to Aquatic Environment, Acute 1 or Chronic 1	H400 Aquatic Acute Cat. 1 H410 Aquatic Chronic Cat. 1 H370 STOT SE 1 is Notified to CLP but not Harmonised	10	100 (E1)	EC List number 215-154-6
Cobalt (II,III) Oxide	Co <sub>3</sub> O <sub>4</sub>	Provisionally E1 Aquatic hazard, per Note 6	No harmonised classification found but likely to be H400 and H410 for same reasons as for CoO	Not found	100 (E1)	EC List number 215-157-2
Cobalt Lithium Nickel Oxide	Complex IUPAC name: cobalt dihydrate lithium hydride nickel	E1 Hazard to Aquatic Environment, Acute 1 or Chronic 1 H3 STOT SE Cat. 1	H400 Aquatic Acute Cat. 1 H410 Aquatic Chronic Cat. 1 H372 STOT RE 1	Not found	100 (E1) 50 (H3)	EC List number 442-750-5
Copper (I) oxide	Cu <sub>2</sub> O	E1 Hazard to Aquatic Environment, Acute 1 or Chronic 1	H400 Aquatic Acute Cat. 1 H410 Aquatic Chronic Cat. 1 Harmonised classification	100 (acute) 10 (chronic)	100 (E1)	EC List number 215-270-7
Copper (II) oxide	CuO	E1 Hazard to Aquatic Environment, Acute 1 or Chronic 1	H400 Aquatic Acute Cat. 1 H410 Aquatic Chronic Cat. 1 Harmonised classification	100 (acute) 10 (chronic)	100 (E1)	EC List number 215-269-1
Copper (II) hydroxide	Cu(OH) <sub>2</sub>	E1 Hazard to Aquatic Environment, Acute 1 or Chronic 1	H400 Aquatic Acute Cat. 1 H410 Aquatic Chronic Cat. 1 Harmonised classification	10 10 (chronic)	100 (E1)	EC List number 243-815-9
Copper (II) Fluoride	CuF <sub>2</sub>	Provisional E1 – see text	Not found in C&L Inventory	Use value for Cu(OH) <sub>2</sub>	100 (E1)	Listing in Wikipedia
Dicopper chloride trihydroxide	Cu <sub>2</sub> Cl(OH) <sub>3</sub>	E1 Hazard to Aquatic Environment, Acute 1 or Chronic 1	H400 Aquatic Acute Cat. 1 H410 Aquatic Chronic Cat. 1 (Harmonised Classification)	10 10 (chronic)	100 (E1)	EC List number 215-572-9
Copper (I) chloride	CuCl	E1 Hazard to Aquatic Environment, Acute 1 or Chronic 1	H400 Aquatic Acute Cat. 1 H410 Aquatic Chronic Cat. 1 (Harmonised Classification)	Not found	100 (E1)	EC List number 231-842-9

**Table 2: Environmentally Hazardous Substances potentially generated from electrode materials in BESS loss of control accidents**  
(indicative only; not exhaustive)

51

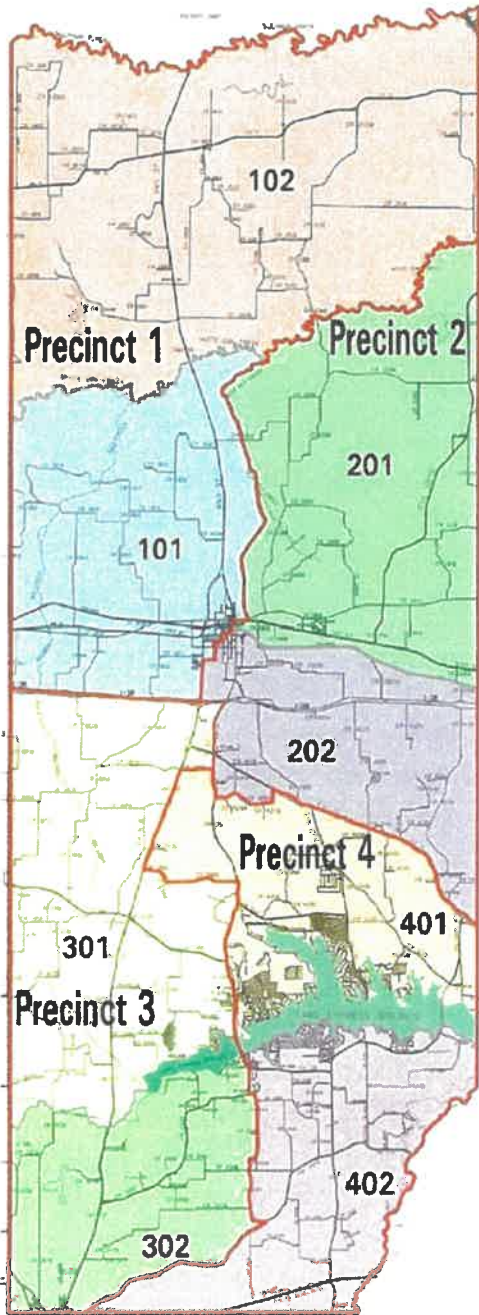
# EX. 5



APPROXIMATE  
LOCATION OF  
MT. STOCKYARD  
SOLAR 210 MW  
FOOTPRINT IN  
RELATION TO  
FRANKLIN  
COUNTY FIRE  
DEPARTMENTS

17  
27

# EX. 6



## FRANKLIN COUNTY ROAD MILES

Precinct 1:	88
Precinct 2:	60
Precinct 3:	70
Precinct 4:	64



59



# ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Scott Lee Franklin County Judge

Jerry Cooper Franklin County Commissioner, Precinct 1

Toby Godfrey Franklin County Commissioner, Precinct 2

Charlie Emerson Franklin County Commissioner, Precinct 3

Scott Smith Franklin County Commissioner, Precinct 4

Landon Ramsay Franklin County Attorney

Sara Brod County Extension Agent, Texas A&M AgriLife Extension Service

Russell McCurdy Chief Appraiser, Franklin County Appraisal District

Tim Dial Franklin County Emergency Management Coordinator

Andy Emery Chief, North Franklin Volunteer Fire Department

Colin Clasby Chief, Mount Vernon Fire Department

Daniel Gary Chief, Purley Volunteer Fire Department

Eddie Rhoades Chief, South Franklin Fire Department

Dan Johnson Retired Firefighter, Fixed-wing and Helicopter Pilot



54

**ORDINANCE 2023-30**

**FISCAL YEAR 2023-2024**

**AN ORDINANCE APPROVING AND ADOPTING THE BUDGET  
FOR THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON, TEXAS, FOR THE FISCAL  
YEAR BEGINNING OCTOBER 1, 2023, AND ENDING  
SEPTEMBER 30, 2024.**

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON, TEXAS;

Whereas, the budget for the fiscal year 2023-2024 beginning October 1, 2023, and ending September 30, 2024 was duly presented to the City Council of the City of Mount Vernon and a public hearing was ordered and a public notice of said hearing was caused to be given by the City Council and said notice was published in the newspaper and said public hearing was held according to said notice.

**BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON;**

SECTION 1. That the appropriations for the fiscal year beginning October 1, 2023 and ending September 30, 2024, for the support of the general government of the City of Mount Vernon, Texas be fixed and determined for said terms in accordance with the expenditures shown in the City's Fiscal Year 2023-2024 Budget.

SECTION 2. That the Budget is hereby approved in all respects and adopted as the City's Budget for the fiscal year beginning October 1, 2023 and ending September 30, 2024.

SECTION 3. That there is hereby appropriated the amount shown in said budget necessary to provide for a sinking fund for the payment of the principal and interest of debt requirements of Fiscal Budget 2023-2024 of the City of Mount Vernon, Texas.

**PASSED AND APPROVED this 11<sup>th</sup> day of September, 2023.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Brad Hyman – Mayor**

**ATTEST:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Kathy Lovier – City Secretary**

CITY OF MT. VERNON  
 BUDGET PROPOSAL  
 AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

01 -GENERAL FUND  
 REVENUES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET	
4001	CURRENT AD VALOREM TAX	739,357.00	739,357.00	0.00	1,045,973.72
4002	AD VAL. TAX, DELINQUENT	16,000.00	16,000.00	0.00	13,000.00
4002.001	DEL. TAX ATTORNEY	6,000.00	6,000.00	0.00	4,000.00
4003	AD VALOREM TAX PEN & INT.	12,000.00	12,000.00	0.00	10,000.00
4004	LEOSE-POLICE TRAINING	1,100.00	1,100.00	0.00	1,100.00
4006	TRASH REVENUE (WASTE CONT.)	505,000.00	505,000.00	0.00	505,000.00
4007	TRASH BAG SALES REVENUE	800.00	800.00	0.00	1,200.00
4008	SALES TAX GARBAGE & TRASH	30,000.00	30,000.00	0.00	35,000.00
4009	FRANCHISE TAXES	157,000.00	157,000.00	0.00	165,000.00
4010	SALES TAX COLLECTIONS	790,000.00	790,000.00	0.00	1,100,000.00
4011	COLLECTION AGENCY	300.00	300.00	0.00	300.00
4012	TEXAS SEATBELT	100.00	100.00	0.00	100.00
4013	COURT COSTS	1,000.00	1,000.00	0.00	3,500.00
4015	COURT FINES	35,000.00	35,000.00	0.00	40,000.00
4016	ANIMAL FEES	1,200.00	1,200.00	0.00	700.00
4017	RETURNED CHECKS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4018	MISCELLANEOUS	1,500.00	1,500.00	0.00	700.00
4018.10	RENTAL INSPECTIONS	1,500.00	1,500.00	0.00	1,500.00
4018.20	FOOD INSPECTION PERMIT	1,000.00	1,000.00	0.00	1,000.00
4019	BUILDING PERMITS	29,000.00	29,000.00	0.00	60,000.00
4019.A	ELECTRICAL PERMITS	2,000.00	2,000.00	0.00	2,000.00
4019.B	PLUMBING PERMIT	1,700.00	1,700.00	0.00	2,000.00
4019.C	MECHANICAL PERMITS	1,500.00	1,500.00	0.00	1,000.00
4019.D	FIRE SAFETY INSPECTIONS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4019.E	ALCOHOL PERMIT	350.00	350.00	0.00	600.00
4020	ZONING FEES	750.00	750.00	0.00	1,000.00
4021	COUNTY FIRE AGREEMENT	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4022	INTEREST EARNED	9,000.00	9,000.00	0.00	18,000.00
4023	PARK FEES	900.00	900.00	0.00	900.00
4024	PARK/PLAZA DONATIONS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4025	MIXED BEVERAGE TAXES	10,000.00	10,000.00	0.00	15,000.00
4026	INTERGOVERNMENTAL REVENUE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4027	GRANT REVENUES-POLICE GRANT	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4028	TRANSFER FROM EDC	30,000.00	30,000.00	0.00	102,623.00
4029	MAIN STREET-HOT FUNDS	10,000.00	10,000.00	0.00	10,000.00
4030	EVENTS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4031	FIRE CALL FEES	35,000.00	35,000.00	0.00	15,000.00
4032	PEDDLERS PERMIT	400.00	400.00	0.00	1,200.00
4033	RESALE OF VEHICLES	40,000.00	40,000.00	0.00	25,000.00
4047	ADMINISTRATION FEES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4049	USE OF FUND BALANCE	0.00	0.00	0.00	22,536.09
4050	TRANSFERS FROM EQUIP. FUND	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4051	TRANSFER IN	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4053	TRANSFER FROM DEBT SERVICE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	FUND TOTAL REVENUES	2,469,457.00	2,469,457.00	0.00	3,204,932.81

CITY OF MT. VERNON  
 BUDGET PROPOSAL  
 AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

01 -GENERAL FUND  
 EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
100 Administration				
=====				
5100.001 WAGES	175,935.00	175,935.00	0.00	234,285.96
5100.003 BLDG. REPAIR CITY HALL	10,000.00	10,000.00	0.00	42,000.00
5100.004 FREIGHT/POSTAGE	1,200.00	1,200.00	0.00	800.00
5100.005 CAR ALLOWANCE	0.00	0.00	0.00	8,400.00
5100.006 CONTRACTS JANITOR	4,710.00	4,710.00	0.00	4,710.00
5100.007 DUES & SUBSCRIPTIONS	3,000.00	3,000.00	0.00	3,500.00
5100.008 ELECTION EXPENSE	3,000.00	3,000.00	0.00	3,000.00
5100.009 SPECIAL PROJECTS	15,000.00	15,000.00	0.00	15,000.00
5100.010 CITY ATTORNEY	15,000.00	15,000.00	0.00	20,000.00
5100.011 OFFICE EQUIPMENT REPAIR	4,000.00	4,000.00	0.00	10,000.00
5100.012 AUDIT/LEGAL	13,000.00	13,000.00	0.00	11,000.00
5100.013 OFFICE EQUIP. AGREEMENT	23,000.00	23,000.00	0.00	23,000.00
5100.014 COUNCIL FEES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5100.015 ADVERTISING & NOTICES	1,000.00	1,000.00	0.00	2,000.00
5100.019 CHAPTER 380 INCENTIVES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5100.020 ENGINEERING FEES	5,000.00	5,000.00	0.00	50,000.00
5100.021 CAPITAL EXPENSE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5100.022 INTERNET	5,000.00	5,000.00	0.00	5,000.00
5100.023 WEBSITE	8,000.00	8,000.00	0.00	8,000.00
5100.025 UNEMPLOYMENT EXPENSE (TEC)	600.00	600.00	0.00	300.00
5100.026 LIBRARY SERVICES	18,500.00	18,500.00	0.00	35,500.00
5100.027 CHAPTER 380 INCENTIVES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5100.031 MENTAL HEALTH CLINIC -SERVICES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5100.032 SOCIAL SECURITY (FICA)	10,907.00	10,907.00	0.00	14,215.73
5100.033 MEDICARE	2,551.00	2,551.00	0.00	3,324.65
5100.034 TML HEALTH INSURANCE	28,153.00	28,153.00	0.00	26,940.00
5100.035 RETIREMENT (TMRS)	16,309.00	16,309.00	0.00	21,254.84
5100.037 TELEPHONE	4,000.00	4,000.00	0.00	2,500.00
5100.038 UTILITIES	7,000.00	7,000.00	0.00	7,000.00
5100.039 OVERTIME	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5100.040 IRS PENALTIES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5100.042 SCHOOL/TRAINING/TRAVEL	3,000.00	3,000.00	0.00	3,000.00
5100.043 UNIFORMS	100.00	100.00	0.00	150.00
5100.044 SUPPLIES	6,000.00	6,000.00	0.00	6,000.00
5100.045 PROPERTY/LIABILITY INS.	3,000.00	3,000.00	0.00	3,000.00
5100.046 TAX APPRAISAL	24,278.00	24,278.00	0.00	28,962.00
5100.047 TAX COLLECTION	8,500.00	8,500.00	0.00	11,000.00
5100.048 TAX ATTORNEY	7,000.00	7,000.00	0.00	5,000.00
5100.049 WORKERS COMP. INS.	2,500.00	2,500.00	0.00	1,500.00
5100.050 TERMINATION PAY	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5100.053 LONGEVITY	5,000.00	5,000.00	0.00	3,100.00
5100.054 REGIONAL LAKE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5100.055 ACCRUED INTEREST	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
 BUDGET PROPOSAL  
 AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

01 -GENERAL FUND  
 EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
5100.056 DEPRECIATION	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5100.075 TMRS-PENSION COST AUDITORS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5100.999 PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENTS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	434,243.00	434,243.00	0.00	613,443.18

110 Maintenance  
 =====

5110.001 WAGES	114,970.00	114,970.00	0.00	124,882.27
5110.002 STREET MATERIAL HAULING	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5110.003 BUILDING REPAIR	1,000.00	1,000.00	0.00	10,000.00
5110.004 FREIGHT/POSTAGE	50.00	50.00	0.00	50.00
5110.005 STREET MATERIALS	47,000.00	47,000.00	0.00	47,000.00
5110.006 STREET IMPROVEMENTS	32,000.00	32,000.00	0.00	40,000.00
5110.007 STREET REHAB DEBT.	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5110.008 CONTRACT STREET IMPROVEMENTS	50,000.00	50,000.00	0.00	35,000.00
5110.009 STREET SIGNS	4,000.00	4,000.00	0.00	2,000.00
5110.011 CONTRACT SWEEPING	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5110.013 SPECIAL PROJECTS	2,000.00	2,000.00	0.00	2,000.00
5110.014 EMPLOYEE PHYSICALS/DRUG TEST	400.00	400.00	0.00	400.00
5110.015 AUDIT	1,000.00	1,000.00	0.00	1,000.00
5110.016 ENGINEERING EXPENSE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5110.017 EQUIPMENT& REPAIRS	7,000.00	7,000.00	0.00	15,000.00
5110.018 not in use	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5110.019 not in use	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5110.021 CAPITAL OUTLAY	0.00	0.00	0.00	120,000.00
5110.022 PIPE SUPPLIES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5110.023 DAM SAFETY PLAN & MAINTENANCE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5110.024 TRANS TO EQUIP FUND	5,000.00	5,000.00	0.00	5,000.00
5110.025 UNEMPLOYMENT EXPENSE (TEC)	900.00	900.00	0.00	300.00
5110.032 SOCIAL SECURITY (FICA)	7,314.00	7,314.00	0.00	6,744.80
5110.033 MEDICARE	1,710.00	1,710.00	0.00	1,577.41
5110.034 TML HEALTH INSU	28,153.00	28,153.00	0.00	32,658.80
5110.035 RETIREMENT (TMRS)	10,935.00	10,935.00	0.00	10,084.56
5110.036 FUEL (GAS & OIL)	15,000.00	15,000.00	0.00	10,000.00
5110.037 TELEPHONE	3,000.00	3,000.00	0.00	1,500.00
5110.038 UTILITIES	28,000.00	28,000.00	0.00	30,000.00
5110.039 OVERTIME	3,000.00	3,000.00	0.00	3,000.00
5110.040 LEASE VEHICLES	24,654.00	24,654.00	0.00	25,000.00
5110.042 SCHOOL/TRAINING	500.00	500.00	0.00	1,000.00
5110.043 UNIFORMS	7,000.00	7,000.00	0.00	7,000.00
5110.044 SUPPLIES	6,500.00	6,500.00	0.00	8,000.00
5110.045 PROPERTY/LIABILITY INS	13,000.00	13,000.00	0.00	13,000.00
5110.049 WORKERS COMP. INS.	8,500.00	8,500.00	0.00	8,500.00
5110.050 TERMINATION PAY	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5110.053 LONGEVITY	1,600.00	1,600.00	0.00	600.00
5110.056 DEPRECIATION	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
 BUDGET PROPOSAL  
 AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

01 -GENERAL FUND  
 EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	424,186.00	424,186.00	0.00	561,297.84
120 Fire				
=====				
5120.001 WAGES	0.00	0.00	0.00	85,270.80
5120.002 CERTIFICATE PAY	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5120.003 BUILDING REPAIR	1,000.00	1,000.00	0.00	2,000.00
5120.004 FREIGHT/POSTAGE	200.00	200.00	0.00	200.00
5120.005 RETIREMENT, FIREMEN	5,000.00	5,000.00	0.00	5,000.00
5120.007 DUES & SUBSCRIPTIONS	1,500.00	1,500.00	0.00	1,500.00
5120.008 CONTRACTS, FIREMEN	35,000.00	35,000.00	0.00	35,000.00
5120.009 SPECIAL PROJECTS	4,000.00	4,000.00	0.00	4,000.00
5120.010 EQUIPMENT	10,000.00	10,000.00	0.00	21,000.00
5120.011 NEW FIRE TRUCK	10,000.00	10,000.00	0.00	10,000.00
5120.012 FIRE HYDRANTS	0.00	0.00	0.00	500.00
5120.013 EQUIPMENT REPAIR	9,000.00	9,000.00	0.00	9,000.00
5120.014 COMPUTER/TECH/SOFTWARE	1,750.00	1,750.00	0.00	2,000.00
5120.015 AUDIT	1,000.00	1,000.00	0.00	1,000.00
5120.016 EQUIPMENT TESTING	8,000.00	8,000.00	0.00	8,000.00
5120.021 CAPITAL OUTLAY	29,274.00	29,274.00	0.00	13,000.00
5120.024 TRANSFER TO EQUIPMENT FUND	5,000.00	5,000.00	0.00	5,000.00
5120.025 UNEMPLOYMENT EXPENSE (TEC)	0.00	0.00	0.00	300.00
5120.032 SOCIAL SECURITY (FICA)	0.00	0.00	0.00	2,707.59
5120.033 MEDICARE	0.00	0.00	0.00	633.23
5120.034 TML HEALTH INSURANCE	0.00	0.00	0.00	13,470.00
5120.035 RETIREMENT (TMRS)	0.00	0.00	0.00	4,048.28
5120.036 FUEL (GAS & OIL)	6,000.00	6,000.00	0.00	8,000.00
5120.037 TELEPHONE	400.00	400.00	0.00	3,000.00
5120.038 UTILITIES	5,000.00	5,000.00	0.00	6,000.00
5120.040 LEASE VEHICLE	7,000.00	7,000.00	0.00	7,000.00
5120.042 SCHOOL/TRAINING	3,000.00	3,000.00	0.00	5,000.00
5120.043 UNIFORMS & GEAR	6,000.00	6,000.00	0.00	50,875.00
5120.044 SUPPLIES	1,200.00	1,200.00	0.00	3,000.00
5120.045 PROPERTY/LIABILITY INS.	5,500.00	5,500.00	0.00	5,500.00
5120.049 WORKERS COMP. INS.	1,500.00	1,500.00	0.00	1,500.00
5120.053 LONGEVITY	0.00	0.00	0.00	800.00
5120.056 DEPRECIATION	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	156,324.00	156,324.00	0.00	314,304.90
130 Police				
=====				
5130.001 WAGES	318,544.00	318,544.00	0.00	455,785.08
5130.002 CERTIFICATE PAY	6,000.00	6,000.00	0.00	6,000.00
5130.004 FREIGHT/POSTAGE	300.00	300.00	0.00	300.00
5130.005 CHIEF DEPUTY (CONTRACT)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
 BUDGET PROPOSAL  
 AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

01 -GENERAL FUND  
 EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
5130.006 DISPATCHER CONTRACT (FR.CO)	118,023.00	118,023.00	0.00	120,000.00
5130.007 CHIEF ADMINISTRATOR (CONTRACT)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5130.009 REQUAL AMMO	4,000.00	4,000.00	0.00	4,000.00
5130.010 EMPLOYEE PHYSICAL	300.00	300.00	0.00	300.00
5130.011 TRANS TO EQUIP FUND	5,000.00	5,000.00	0.00	5,000.00
5130.013 SPECIAL PROJECTS	3,000.00	3,000.00	0.00	3,000.00
5130.015 DPS FORENSIC ANALYSIS	4,000.00	4,000.00	0.00	4,000.00
5130.016 AUDIT	1,000.00	1,000.00	0.00	1,000.00
5130.017 REPAIR, EQUIPMENT	26,744.00	26,744.00	0.00	27,000.00
5130.018 GRANT EXP. - SAFE-T	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5130.019 LEOSE	1,000.00	1,000.00	0.00	1,000.00
5130.021 CAPITAL EXPENSE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5130.024 POLICE (ADMIN. CONTRACT)	21,230.00	21,230.00	0.00	21,230.00
5130.025 UNEMPLOYMENT EXPENSE (TEC)	2,100.00	2,100.00	0.00	300.00
5130.029 COMPUTER/TECH/LICENSE	15,000.00	15,000.00	0.00	15,000.00
5130.030 SANE EXAMS	500.00	500.00	0.00	500.00
5130.032 SOCIAL SECURITY (FICA)	19,749.00	19,749.00	0.00	29,740.47
5130.033 MEDICARE	4,619.00	4,619.00	0.00	6,955.43
5130.034 TML HEALTH INSURANCE	65,692.00	65,692.00	0.00	121,230.00
5130.035 RETIREMENT (TMRS)	29,529.00	29,529.00	0.00	44,466.81
5130.036 FUEL (GAS & OIL)	35,000.00	35,000.00	0.00	35,000.00
5130.037 TELEPHONE	3,000.00	3,000.00	0.00	3,000.00
5130.039 OVERTIME	25,000.00	25,000.00	0.00	25,000.00
5130.040 LEASE VEHICLES	32,872.00	32,872.00	0.00	33,000.00
5130.042 TRAINING/SCHOOL/TRAVEL	6,000.00	6,000.00	0.00	6,000.00
5130.043 UNIFORMS - POLICE	8,000.00	8,000.00	0.00	10,000.00
5130.044 SUPPLIES	10,000.00	10,000.00	0.00	5,000.00
5130.045 PROPERTY/LIABILITY INS.	12,000.00	12,000.00	0.00	12,000.00
5130.049 WORKERS COMP. INS.	7,500.00	7,500.00	0.00	10,000.00
5130.050 TERMINATION PAY	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5130.053 LONGEVITY	1,100.00	1,100.00	0.00	2,200.00
5130.054 INTERGOVERNMENTAL	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5130.055 TRANSFERS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5130.056 DEPRECIATION	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	786,802.00	786,802.00	0.00	1,008,007.79

135 Court  
 =====

5135.001 WAGES	36,146.00	36,146.00	0.00	39,853.00
5135.002 MUNICIPAL JUDGE (CONTRACT)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5135.003 CERTIFICATE PAY	600.00	600.00	0.00	600.00
5135.004 POSTAGE	300.00	300.00	0.00	300.00
5135.005 STATE COURT COST	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5135.006 WARRANT/FINES COLLECTION	250.00	250.00	0.00	250.00
5135.007 APPEARANCE BOND	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5135.008 JURY PAYMENTS	250.00	250.00	0.00	250.00

CITY OF MT. VERNON  
 BUDGET PROPOSAL  
 AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

01 -GENERAL FUND  
 EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
5135.009 SPECIAL PROJECTS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5135.010 PROSECUTING ATTORNEY	3,600.00	3,600.00	0.00	3,600.00
5135.015 AUDIT	550.00	550.00	0.00	550.00
5135.025 UNEMPLOYMENT EXPENSE (TEC)	300.00	300.00	0.00	300.00
5135.029 COMPUTER MAINTENANCE/TECH	1,200.00	1,200.00	0.00	1,200.00
5135.032 SOCIAL SECURITY (FICA)	2,241.00	2,241.00	0.00	2,470.89
5135.033 MEDICARE	524.00	524.00	0.00	577.87
5135.034 TML HEALTH INSU.	9,384.00	9,384.00	0.00	13,470.00
5135.035 RETIREMENT (TMRS)	3,351.00	3,351.00	0.00	3,694.37
5135.037 TELEPHONE	480.00	480.00	0.00	500.00
5135.042 SCHOOL/TRAINING	1,000.00	1,000.00	0.00	1,000.00
5135.044 SUPPLIES	900.00	900.00	0.00	900.00
5135.050 TERMINATION PAY	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5135.053 LONGEVITY	800.00	800.00	0.00	900.00
5135.054 TRANSFER TO CHILD SAFETY FUND	1,000.00	1,000.00	0.00	1,000.00
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	62,876.00	62,876.00	0.00	71,416.13

140 Sanitation  
 =====

5140.002 SALES TAX - TRASH BAGS	100.00	100.00	0.00	800.00
5140.003 SALES TAX - TRASH	25,000.00	25,000.00	0.00	25,000.00
5140.004 POSTAGE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.005 TRASH BAG PURCHASE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.007 WASTE CONTRACT	340,000.00	340,000.00	0.00	300,000.00
5140.041 BAD DEBTS	500.00	500.00	0.00	600.00
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	365,600.00	365,600.00	0.00	326,400.00

150 Main Street  
 =====

5150.001 WAGES	39,412.00	39,412.00	0.00	37,948.72
5150.003 PROMOTIONAL	8,000.00	8,000.00	0.00	8,000.00
5150.004 POSTAGE	0.00	0.00	0.00	50.00
5150.005 DUES/SUBSCRIPTIONS	1,700.00	1,700.00	0.00	2,000.00
5150.006 COMPUTER/TECH	2,000.00	2,000.00	0.00	2,000.00
5150.007 FACADE GRANT	21,000.00	21,000.00	0.00	0.00
5150.008 MAIN STREET EVENTS	5,000.00	5,000.00	0.00	8,000.00
5150.009 SPECIAL PROJECTS	1,000.00	1,000.00	0.00	1,000.00
5150.025 UNEMPLOYMENT EXP (TEC)	300.00	300.00	0.00	300.00
5150.032 SOCIAL SECURITY (FICA)	2,443.00	2,443.00	0.00	2,352.82
5150.033 MEDICARE	571.00	571.00	0.00	550.26
5150.034 TML INSURANCE	9,384.00	9,384.00	0.00	13,470.00
5150.035 RETIREMENT (TMRS)	3,653.00	3,653.00	0.00	3,517.85
5150.037 TELEPHONE	600.00	600.00	0.00	600.00
5150.039 OVERTIME	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5150.042 SCHOOL/TRAINING/TRAVEL	4,500.00	4,500.00	0.00	4,500.00



CITY OF M T. VERNON  
 BUDGET PROPOSAL  
 AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

01 -GENERAL FUND  
 EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
5150.044 SUPPLIES	700.00	700.00	0.00	700.00
5150.053 LONGEVITY	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	100,263.00	100,263.00	0.00	84,989.65
180 Animal Control				
5180.001 ANIMAL CONTROL WAGES	0.00	0.00	0.00	44,612.00
5180.003 BUILDING REPAIR	500.00	500.00	0.00	500.00
5180.007 COMPUTER/TECH	500.00	500.00	0.00	500.00
5180.009 SPECIAL PROJECTS	500.00	500.00	0.00	1,000.00
5180.010 EQUIPMENT FUND	500.00	500.00	0.00	500.00
5180.015 ANIMAL DISPOSAL	500.00	500.00	0.00	500.00
5180.016 VET SERVICES	2,000.00	2,000.00	0.00	2,000.00
5180.017 EQUIPMENT & REPAIRS	0.00	0.00	0.00	2,000.00
5180.018 ANIMAL IMPOUNDMENT	1,000.00	1,000.00	0.00	2,000.00
5180.019 AUDIT	550.00	550.00	0.00	550.00
5180.020 VEHICLE REPAIRS	500.00	500.00	0.00	500.00
5180.021 CAPITAL EXPENSE	1,649.00	1,649.00	0.00	2,000.00
5180.024 TRANS TO EQUIP FUND	5,000.00	5,000.00	0.00	5,000.00
5180.025 UNEMPLOYMENT EXPENSE (TEC)	0.00	0.00	0.00	300.00
5180.032 SOCIAL SECURITY EXPENSE (FICA)	100.00	100.00	0.00	2,766.00
5180.033 MEDICARE EXPENSE	25.00	25.00	0.00	647.00
5180.034 TML HEALTH INSU.	0.00	0.00	0.00	13,470.00
5180.035 RETIREMENT (TMRS)	0.00	0.00	0.00	4,136.00
5180.036 FUEL (GAS & OIL)	3,000.00	3,000.00	0.00	3,000.00
5180.037 TELEPHONE	500.00	500.00	0.00	600.00
5180.038 EMPLOYEE PHYSICAL/DRUG TEST	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5180.039 OVERTIME	2,000.00	2,000.00	0.00	3,000.00
5180.040 LEASE VEHICLES	7,000.00	7,000.00	0.00	7,000.00
5180.041 UTILITIES	1,000.00	1,000.00	0.00	1,000.00
5180.042 TRAVEL/TRAINING/SCHOOLING	2,000.00	2,000.00	0.00	2,000.00
5180.043 UNIFORMS	300.00	300.00	0.00	500.00
5180.044 SUPPLIES	1,000.00	1,000.00	0.00	1,000.00
5180.045 PROPERTY/LIABILITY INS.	5,000.00	5,000.00	0.00	5,000.00
5180.049 WORKERS COMP. INS.	2,600.00	2,600.00	0.00	4,500.00
5180.050 TERMINIATION PAY	0.00	0.00	0.00	3,000.00
5180.053 LONGEVITY	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5180.055 DEPRECIATION	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5180.056 TRANSFERS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	37,724.00	37,724.00	0.00	113,581.00

190 Parks & Recreation

5190.001 WAGES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5190.002 ENGINEERING	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

CITY OF MT. VERNON  
 BUDGET PROPOSAL  
 AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

01 -GENERAL FUND  
 EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
5190.003 REPAIRS & MAINTENANCE	5,000.00	5,000.00	0.00	10,000.00
5190.008 MOWING	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5190.009 SPECIAL PROJECTS	0.00	0.00	0.00	5,000.00
5190.010 CONTRACT PLAZA MAINTENANCE	1,800.00	1,800.00	0.00	2,000.00
5190.012 CHEMICALS	700.00	700.00	0.00	4,000.00
5190.013 EQUIPMENT REPAIR	800.00	800.00	0.00	1,600.00
5190.015 AUDIT	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5190.021 CAPITAL OUTLAY	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5190.024 TRANS TO EQUIP FUND	5,000.00	5,000.00	0.00	5,000.00
5190.025 UNEMPLOYMENT EXPENSE (TEC)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5190.032 SOCIAL SECURITY EXPENSE (FICA)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5190.033 MEDICARE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5190.036 FUEL (GAS & OIL)	400.00	400.00	0.00	400.00
5190.037 TELEPHONE	300.00	300.00	0.00	600.00
5190.038 UTILITIES	1,700.00	1,700.00	0.00	2,000.00
5190.039 PARK OVERTIME	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5190.042 SCHOOL/TRAINING/TRAVEL	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5190.043 UNIFORMS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5190.044 SUPPLIES	700.00	700.00	0.00	700.00
5190.045 PROPERTY/LIABILITY INS.	1,500.00	1,500.00	0.00	2,500.00
5190.046 EQUIPMENT LEASE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5190.049 WORKERS COMP. INS.	800.00	800.00	0.00	800.00
5190.050 TERMINATION PAY	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5190.055 DEPRECIATION	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	18,700.00	18,700.00	0.00	34,600.00

195 Code Enforcement  
 =====

5195.001 CODE ENFORCEMENT OFFICIAL	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5195.002 BUILDING OFFICIAL	45,864.00	45,864.00	0.00	48,257.20
5195.004 FREIGHT/POSTAGE	200.00	200.00	0.00	200.00
5195.007 DUES & SUBSCRIPTIONS	250.00	250.00	0.00	250.00
5195.008 INSPECTION FEES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5195.009 SPECIAL PROJECTS	200.00	200.00	0.00	200.00
5195.010 EMPLOYEE PHYSICAL	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5195.014 DEMOLITION	2,000.00	2,000.00	0.00	2,000.00
5195.015 ADVERTISING	100.00	100.00	0.00	100.00
5195.016 COMPUTER/TECH	300.00	300.00	0.00	300.00
5195.017 EQUIPMENT REPAIRS & PURCHASE	500.00	500.00	0.00	500.00
5195.018 AUDIT	1,000.00	1,000.00	0.00	1,000.00
5195.021 CAPITAL OUTLAY	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5195.024 TRANSFER TO EQUIP FUND	5,000.00	5,000.00	0.00	5,000.00
5195.025 UNEMPLOYMENT EXPENSE (TEC)	300.00	300.00	0.00	300.00
5195.032 SOCIAL SECURITY EXPENSE (FICA)	2,849.00	2,849.00	0.00	2,991.95
5195.033 MEDICARE	666.00	666.00	0.00	699.73
5195.034 TML HEALTH INSURANCE	9,384.00	9,384.00	0.00	0.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
 BUDGET PROPOSAL  
 AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

01 -GENERAL FUND  
 EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
5195.035 RETIREMENT (TMRS)	4,261.00	4,261.00	0.00	4,473.44
5195.036 FUEL (GAS & OIL)	1,000.00	1,000.00	0.00	1,000.00
5195.037 TELEPHONE	720.00	720.00	0.00	720.00
5195.039 OVERTIME	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5195.040 LEASE VEHICLES	5,000.00	5,000.00	0.00	5,000.00
5195.042 SCHOOL/TRAINING/TRAVEL	500.00	500.00	0.00	500.00
5195.043 UNIFORMS	400.00	400.00	0.00	400.00
5195.044 SUPPLIES	500.00	500.00	0.00	2,000.00
5195.045 PROPERTY/LIABILITY INS.	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5195.049 WORKERS COMP. INS.	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5195.050 TERMINATION PAY	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5195.053 LONGEVITY	900.00	900.00	0.00	1,000.00
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	81,894.00	81,894.00	0.00	76,892.32

530 Due From EDC

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
5530.001 DUE FROM EDC	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5530.032 FICA- DUE FROM EDC	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5530.033 MEDICARE - DUE FROM EDC	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5530.035 RETIREMENT DUE FROM EDC	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5530.053 LONGEVITY	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL EXPENSES	2,468,612.00	2,468,612.00	0.00	3,204,932.81
FUND TOTAL PROFIT (LOSS)	845.00	845.00	0.00	0.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
 BUDGET PROPOSAL  
 AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

02 -UTILITY FUND  
 REVENUES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
4000 DISBURSEMENT UTILITIES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4001 WATER REVENUE	720,000.00	720,000.00	0.00	800,000.00
4002 SEWER REVENUE	705,000.00	705,000.00	0.00	750,000.00
4003 PENALTIES	25,000.00	25,000.00	0.00	30,000.00
4004 TAP FEES	20,000.00	20,000.00	0.00	20,000.00
4005 MISCELLANEOUS REVENUE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4006 TRANSFER FEE	250.00	250.00	0.00	250.00
4007 CASH OVER/SHORT	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4008 BULK WATER REVENUE	5,000.00	5,000.00	0.00	5,000.00
4009 RETURN CHECK FEE REVENUE	400.00	400.00	0.00	200.00
4010 RECONNECT FEE REVENUE	9,000.00	9,000.00	0.00	9,000.00
4011 MISC. WATER & SEWER REVENUE	800.00	800.00	0.00	2,000.00
4012 BULK SEWER	3,500.00	3,500.00	0.00	5,000.00
4015 STORMWATER REVENUE	52,000.00	52,000.00	0.00	52,000.00
4016 2012 C.O-FNB-ASSESSMENT FEE	165,829.00	165,829.00	0.00	215,000.00
4022 INTEREST EARNED REVENUE	26,000.00	26,000.00	0.00	20,000.00
4033 RESALE OF VEHICLES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4040 TRANSFER FROM EDC	500,000.00	500,000.00	0.00	102,623.00
4044 TDA GRANT PROCEED	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4045 INTERGOVERNMENTAL CONTRIBUTION	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4998 USE OF FUND BALANCE	0.00	0.00	0.00	440,932.22
4999 TRANSFERS IN	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4999.001 TRANSFER IN SH-37	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL REVENUES	2,232,779.00	2,232,779.00	0.00	2,452,005.22

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
 BUDGET PROPOSAL  
 AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

02 -UTILITY FUND  
 EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
140 Public Works =====				
5140.001 DIRECTOR OF PUBLIC WORKS WAGES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.002 CERTIFICATE/LICENSE PAY	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.007 COMPUTER/TECH	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.009 SPECIAL PROJECTS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.020 VEHICLE REPAIRS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.021 CAPITAL EXPENSE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.024 TRANS TO EQUIP FUND	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.025 UNEMPLOYMENT EXPENSE (TEC)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.032 SOCIAL SECURITY EXPENSE (FICA)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.033 MEDICARE EXPENSE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.034 TML HEALTH INS.	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.035 RETIREMENT (TMRS)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.036 FUEL (GAS & OIL)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.037 TELEPHONE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.039 OVERTIME	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.040 LEASE VEHICLES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.042 TRAVEL/TRAINING/SCHOOL	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.043 UNIFORMS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.044 SUPPLIES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.045 PROPERTY/LIABILITY INS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.049 WORKERS COMP INS.	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5140.053 LONGEVITY	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
150 Storm Water =====				
5150.001 DRAINAGE MAINTENANCE	14,000.00	14,000.00	0.00	14,000.00
5150.002 STREET DRAINAGE	30,000.00	30,000.00	0.00	30,000.00
5150.041 BAD DEBT STORM WATER	100.00	100.00	0.00	100.00
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	44,100.00	44,100.00	0.00	44,100.00
160 Water =====				
5160.001 WAGES	132,935.00	132,935.00	0.00	120,790.48
5160.002 CERTIFICATE/LICENSE PAY	3,600.00	3,600.00	0.00	3,600.00
5160.003 DUES & SUBSCRIPTIONS	200.00	200.00	0.00	300.00
5160.004 FREIGHT/POSTAGE	3,280.00	3,280.00	0.00	3,280.00
5160.005 PERMITS/ASSESS./LICENSE	7,500.00	7,500.00	0.00	7,500.00
5160.006 LAB SUPPLIES & FEES	18,000.00	18,000.00	0.00	25,000.00
5160.007 COMPUTER/TECH	3,000.00	3,000.00	0.00	3,000.00
5160.008 CONTRACT - FCWD (RAW WATER)	90,000.00	90,000.00	0.00	90,000.00

CITY OF MT. VERNON  
 BUDGET PROPOSAL  
 AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

02 -UTILITY FUND  
 EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
5160.009 LEGAL	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5160.010 WATER PLANT REPAIRS	35,000.00	35,000.00	0.00	71,500.00
5160.011 SERVICE CONTRACT FEES	7,500.00	7,500.00	0.00	8,000.00
5160.012 CHEMICALS - WATER PLANT	80,000.00	80,000.00	0.00	100,000.00
5160.013 SLUDGE DISPOSAL	32,000.00	32,000.00	0.00	40,000.00
5160.014 REPAIR WATER DIST. SYSTEM	15,000.00	15,000.00	0.00	150,000.00
5160.015 INT. DUE ON DEPOSITS	3,500.00	3,500.00	0.00	3,500.00
5160.016 FIRE HYDRANTS AND VALVES	8,000.00	8,000.00	0.00	8,000.00
5160.017 REPAIR VEHICLE	500.00	500.00	0.00	500.00
5160.018 SPECIAL PROJECTS	1,000.00	1,000.00	0.00	1,000.00
5160.019 ENGINEER EXPENSE/ADM	20,000.00	20,000.00	0.00	50,000.00
5160.020 PIPE SUPPLIES	20,000.00	20,000.00	0.00	30,000.00
5160.021 CAPITAL EXPENSE	436,050.00	436,050.00	0.00	285,443.42
5160.022 WATER METER/REPAIR/FLUSH	10,000.00	10,000.00	0.00	10,000.00
5160.023 AUDIT	1,000.00	1,000.00	0.00	1,000.00
5160.024 TRANS TO EQUIP FUND	5,000.00	5,000.00	0.00	5,000.00
5160.025 UNEMPLOYMENT EXPENSE (TEC)	900.00	900.00	0.00	300.00
5160.026 METER READING DEVICE MAINT.	300.00	300.00	0.00	300.00
5160.027 STREET REPAIR FOR WATER LEAKS	2,500.00	2,500.00	0.00	2,500.00
5160.028 DAM CLEANING	5,000.00	5,000.00	0.00	5,000.00
5160.032 SOCIAL SECURITY (FICA)	8,029.00	8,029.00	0.00	12,177.70
5160.033 MEDICARE	1,877.00	1,877.00	0.00	2,848.01
5160.034 TML HEALTH INSU.	28,153.00	28,153.00	0.00	40,410.00
5160.035 TMRS	12,004.00	12,004.00	0.00	18,207.62
5160.036 GAS & OIL	2,000.00	2,000.00	0.00	4,000.00
5160.037 TELEPHONE	4,750.00	4,750.00	0.00	3,000.00
5160.038 UTILITIES	20,655.00	20,655.00	0.00	25,000.00
5160.039 OVERTIME	8,000.00	8,000.00	0.00	8,000.00
5160.040 LEASE VEHICLES	8,218.00	8,218.00	0.00	8,218.00
5160.041 BAD DEBT EXPENSE	2,000.00	2,000.00	0.00	2,000.00
5160.042 SCHOOL/TRAINING/TRAVEL	6,000.00	6,000.00	0.00	7,000.00
5160.043 UNIFORMS	600.00	600.00	0.00	600.00
5160.044 SUPPLIES	3,500.00	3,500.00	0.00	3,500.00
5160.045 PROPERTY/LIABILITY INS.	11,000.00	11,000.00	0.00	11,000.00
5160.047 ADMINISTRATION FEE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5160.049 WORKERS COMP. INS.	2,700.00	2,700.00	0.00	2,700.00
5160.050 TERMININATION PAY	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5160.051 2007 WTP CONSTRUCTION LOAN	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5160.052 2007 WTP CONSTRUCTION DEBT TRF	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5160.053 LONGEVITY	800.00	800.00	0.00	900.00
5160.054 2008 USDA CONSTRUCTION LOAN	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5160.055 2008 USDA CONSTRUCTION DEBT	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5160.056 TRANSFER OUT	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5160.075 TMRS-PENSION COST AUDITORS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5160.076 OPEB EXPENSE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	1,062,051.00	1,062,051.00	0.00	1,175,075.23

CITY OF MT. VERNON  
 BUDGET PROPOSAL  
 AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

02 -UTILITY FUND  
 EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
170 Sewer =====				
5170.001 WAGES	134,522.00	134,522.00	0.00	158,402.72
5170.002 BUILDING REPAIR	500.00	500.00	0.00	500.00
5170.003 DUES & SUBSCRIPTIONS	150.00	150.00	0.00	150.00
5170.004 FREIGHT/POSTAGE	3,000.00	3,000.00	0.00	3,500.00
5170.005 PERMITS/ASSESS./LICENSE	5,600.00	5,600.00	0.00	5,600.00
5170.006 LAB FEES	16,500.00	16,500.00	0.00	16,500.00
5170.007 TRANSFER TO WWTP FUND	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5170.008 TRANS TO OPR FUND	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5170.009 LEGAL	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5170.010 PLANT/LIFT STA. REPAIR	30,000.00	30,000.00	0.00	50,000.00
5170.011 LIFT STA. & WW PLANT REHAB.	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5170.012 CHEMICALS - WASTE WATER PLANT	22,000.00	22,000.00	0.00	22,000.00
5170.013 SLUDGE DISPOSAL SERVICE	80,000.00	80,000.00	0.00	80,000.00
5170.014 REPAIR SEWER COLL. SYSTEM	140,000.00	140,000.00	0.00	140,000.00
5170.015 COMPUTER/TECH	2,000.00	2,000.00	0.00	5,000.00
5170.016 AERATORS/MAINTENANCE	8,000.00	8,000.00	0.00	10,000.00
5170.017 REPAIR VEHICLES	500.00	500.00	0.00	1,500.00
5170.018 SPECIAL PROJECTS	3,000.00	3,000.00	0.00	3,000.00
5170.019 ENGINEER EXPENSE	20,000.00	20,000.00	0.00	30,000.00
5170.020 PIPE SUPPLIES	6,000.00	6,000.00	0.00	6,000.00
5170.021 CAPITAL EXPENSE	530,000.00	530,000.00	0.00	382,738.42
5170.022 2012-C.O-FIRST NATIONAL BANK	165,829.00	165,829.00	0.00	163,199.38
5170.023 AUDIT	1,000.00	1,000.00	0.00	1,000.00
5170.024 TRANS TO EQUIP FUND	5,000.00	5,000.00	0.00	5,000.00
5170.025 UNEMPLOYMENT EXPENSE (TEC)	500.00	500.00	0.00	300.00
5170.026 2013 CO TWDB DEBT	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5170.027 STREET REPAIR ON SEWER LEAKS	3,000.00	3,000.00	0.00	3,000.00
5170.028 2013 CO'S TWDB DEBT	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5170.029 CERTIFICATE/LICENSE PAY	3,000.00	3,000.00	0.00	3,000.00
5170.032 SOCIAL SECURITY (FICA)	8,960.00	8,960.00	0.00	9,641.17
5170.033 MEDICARE	2,095.00	2,095.00	0.00	2,254.79
5170.034 TML HEALTH INSU.	28,153.00	28,153.00	0.00	40,410.00
5170.035 RETIREMENT (TMRS)	13,397.00	13,397.00	0.00	14,415.51
5170.036 FUEL (GAS & OIL)	3,000.00	3,000.00	0.00	3,000.00
5170.037 TELEPHONE	2,500.00	2,500.00	0.00	2,500.00
5170.038 UTILITIES	30,000.00	30,000.00	0.00	30,000.00
5170.039 OVERTIME	11,000.00	11,000.00	0.00	11,000.00
5170.040 LEASE VEHICLES	8,218.00	8,218.00	0.00	8,218.00
5170.041 BAD DEBTS (SEWER SERVICE)	3,000.00	3,000.00	0.00	3,000.00
5170.042 SCHOOL/TRAINING/TRAVEL	1,500.00	1,500.00	0.00	2,000.00
5170.043 UNIFORMS	500.00	500.00	0.00	600.00
5170.044 SUPPLIES	5,000.00	5,000.00	0.00	5,000.00
5170.045 PROPERTY/LIABILITY INS.	5,000.00	5,000.00	0.00	5,000.00
5170.047 ADMINISTRATION FEE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

CITY OF MT. VERNON  
 BUDGET PROPOSAL  
 AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

02 -UTILITY FUND  
 EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
5170.049 WORKERS COMP. INS.	2,500.00	2,500.00	0.00	2,500.00
5170.050 TERMINATION PAY	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5170.053 LONGEVITY	3,500.00	3,500.00	0.00	2,900.00
5170.054 TRANSFER OUT	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5170.056 INTEREST EXPENSE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	1,308,424.00	1,308,424.00	0.00	1,232,829.99
505 Depreciation				
=====				
5505.000 CIP	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5505.002 DEPRECIATION	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5505.999 PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENTS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL EXPENSES	2,414,575.00	2,414,575.00	0.00	2,452,005.22
FUND TOTAL PROFIT (LOSS)	( 181,796.00)	( 181,796.00)	0.00	0.00



C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
 BUDGET PROPOSAL  
 AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

03 -1998 WWTP EXPANSION  
 REVENUES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
4022 INTEREST INCOME	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4051 ADV. TAX REVENUE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4051.001 DEL. TAX REVENUE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4052 ADV TAX REV - PEN & INT	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4999 TRANSFERS IN	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4999.001 TRANSFER FROM DEBT SERVICES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL REVENUES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
 BUDGET PROPOSAL  
 AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

03 -1998 WWTP EXPANSION  
 EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
300 WWTP FUND				
=====				
5300.002 GENERAL EXPENSE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.003 DEBT SERVICE ADMINISTRATION	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.008 INTEREST	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.009 DEBT SERVICE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.020 TRANSFER TO UTILITY FUND	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.025 DEPRECIATION EXP	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
502 1998 WWTO EXPANSION				
=====				
5502.002 DEPRECIATION EXP	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL EXPENSES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL PROFIT (LOSS)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
 BUDGET PROPOSAL  
 AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

04 -HOTEL/MOTEL FUND  
 REVENUES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
4001 HOTEL/MOTEL TAX REVENUE	40,000.00	40,000.00	0.00	50,000.00
4002 MISC. REVENUE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4022 INT. EARNED	600.00	600.00	0.00	600.00
FUND TOTAL REVENUES	40,600.00	40,600.00	0.00	50,600.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
 BUDGET PROPOSAL  
 AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

04 -HOTEL/MOTEL FUND  
 EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
400-HOTEL/MOTEL				
=====				
5400.002 ARTS ALLIANCE	6,500.00	6,500.00	0.00	0.00
5400.003 CHAMBER OF COMMERCE	5,000.00	5,000.00	0.00	5,000.00
5400.004 UNDESIGNATED FUNDS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5400.005 HISTORICAL ASSN. DONATION	20,000.00	20,000.00	0.00	20,000.00
5400.006 SRS AUCTION SERVICES	2,400.00	2,400.00	0.00	0.00
5400.007 THE ALAMO MISSION	5,450.00	5,450.00	0.00	0.00
5400.008 GENEALOGICIAL SOCIETY	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5400.009 MOUNT VERNON MUSIC	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5400.010 FRANKLIN CO. YOUTH BASEBALL	7,500.00	7,500.00	0.00	7,500.00
5400.011 BIKE TOUR	5,075.00	5,075.00	0.00	5,000.00
5400.012 MAIN STREET	10,000.00	10,000.00	0.00	10,000.00
5400.013 THE HOLBROOK BED & BREAKFAST	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	61,925.00	61,925.00	0.00	47,500.00
FUND TOTAL EXPENSES	61,925.00	61,925.00	0.00	47,500.00
FUND TOTAL PROFIT (LOSS)	( 21,325.00)	( 21,325.00)	0.00	3,100.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
 BUDGET PROPOSAL  
 AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

05 -EDC  
 REVENUES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
4001 EDC TAX REV.	390,070.00	390,070.00	0.00	425,000.00
4018 MISCELLANEOUS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4022 INTEREST	6,000.00	6,000.00	0.00	10,000.00
FUND TOTAL REVENUES	396,070.00	396,070.00	0.00	435,000.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
 BUDGET PROPOSAL  
 AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

05 -EDC  
 EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
300 EDC				
=====				
5300.001 WAGES/CONSULTANT	63,000.00	63,000.00	0.00	70,000.00
5300.002 COMPUTER	500.00	500.00	0.00	500.00
5300.003 PROMOTIONAL/MARKETING	5,000.00	5,000.00	0.00	5,000.00
5300.004 POSTAGE	100.00	100.00	0.00	100.00
5300.005 AUDIT EXPENSE	1,000.00	1,000.00	0.00	1,000.00
5300.007 LEG. OUTREACH	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.008 SCHOLORSHIP	2,000.00	2,000.00	0.00	2,000.00
5300.009 PUBLICATIONS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.010 ATTORNEY FEES	10,000.00	10,000.00	0.00	10,000.00
5300.011 WEBSITE	500.00	500.00	0.00	500.00
5300.012 HIST. FACADE GRANT	20,000.00	20,000.00	0.00	0.00
5300.014 DISCRETIONARY FUNDS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.017 ADVERTISING/PUBLIC NOTICES	500.00	500.00	0.00	500.00
5300.018 BUSINESS INCENTIVES	3,000.00	3,000.00	0.00	5,000.00
5300.019 RENTAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM	15,000.00	15,000.00	0.00	15,000.00
5300.020 JOB CREATION INCENTIVE	10,000.00	10,000.00	0.00	10,000.00
5300.021 EXISTING BUS. STRUCTURE	25,000.00	25,000.00	0.00	25,000.00
5300.022 SPECIAL PROJECT	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.023 MAIN STREET ONGOING	10,000.00	10,000.00	0.00	10,000.00
5300.024 BUSINESS RETENTION	0.00	0.00	0.00	15,000.00
5300.025 UNEMPLOYMENT EXP (TEC)	0.00	0.00	0.00	300.00
5300.026 BUSINESS RECRUITMENT	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.027 DUES	1,000.00	1,000.00	0.00	1,000.00
5300.028 BUS ANALYTICS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.029 INFRASTRUCTURE	1,000,000.00	1,000,000.00	0.00	70,000.00
5300.030 SPLASH PAD	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.031 CAPITAL OUTLAY	70,000.00	70,000.00	0.00	0.00
5300.032 SOCIAL SECURITY (FICA)	0.00	0.00	0.00	12,508.00
5300.033 MEDICARE	0.00	0.00	0.00	1,015.00
5300.034 TML INSURANCE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.035 RETIREMENT (TMRS)	0.00	0.00	0.00	9,100.00
5300.037 TELEPHONE	750.00	750.00	0.00	750.00
5300.042 SCHOOL/TRAINING/TRAVEL	1,000.00	1,000.00	0.00	1,000.00
5300.044 SUPPLIES	600.00	600.00	0.00	600.00
5300.053 LONGEVITY	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.075 TMRS-PENSION COST AUDITORS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5300.999 PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENTS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	1,238,950.00	1,238,950.00	0.00	265,873.00
FUND TOTAL EXPENSES	1,238,950.00	1,238,950.00	0.00	265,873.00
FUND TOTAL PROFIT (LOSS)	( 842,880.00)	( 842,880.00)	0.00	169,127.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
 BUDGET PROPOSAL  
 AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

07 -DEBT FUND  
 REVENUES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
4001 TAX REVENUE	154,575.00	154,575.00	0.00	163,780.61
4002 DEL. TAX REV	3,000.00	3,000.00	0.00	3,000.00
4002.001 I&S TAX ATT.	1,000.00	1,000.00	0.00	1,000.00
4003 DEBT SERVICE P & I	2,000.00	2,000.00	0.00	2,000.00
4022 INTEREST EARNED	4,000.00	4,000.00	0.00	8,000.00
4999 TRANSFER	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL REVENUES	164,575.00	164,575.00	0.00	177,780.61

CITY OF MT. VERNON  
 BUDGET PROPOSAL  
 AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

07 -DEBT FUND  
 EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
000 TRANSFERS				
=====				
5000 TRANSFERS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
700 DEBT FUND				
=====				
5700.000 DEBT SERVICE FEES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5700.026 TRANSFERS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5700.027 MISC. EXP.	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5700.028 2012 C.O. FIRST NATIONAL BANK	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5700.029 2013 C.O. TWDB DEBT	24,427.00	24,427.00	0.00	24,427.00
5700.030 2018 C.O. FIRST NATIONAL BANK	139,150.00	139,150.00	0.00	26,045.38
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	163,577.00	163,577.00	0.00	50,472.38
FUND TOTAL EXPENSES	163,577.00	163,577.00	0.00	50,472.38
FUND TOTAL PROFIT (LOSS)	998.00	998.00	0.00	127,308.23



C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
 BUDGET PROPOSAL  
 AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

09 -EQUIPMENT FUND  
 REVENUES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
4022 INT. EARNED	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4027 SALE OF ASSETS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4028 FIRE DEPARTMENT TRUCK	10,000.00	10,000.00	0.00	10,000.00
4029 MISC. REVENUE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4050 TRANSFERS IN	40,000.00	40,000.00	0.00	40,000.00
FUND TOTAL REVENUES	50,000.00	50,000.00	0.00	50,000.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
 BUDGET PROPOSAL  
 AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

09 -EQUIPMENT FUND  
 EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
900 EQUIPMENT =====				
5900.001 TRANSFER OUT	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL EXPENSES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL PROFIT (LOSS)	50,000.00	50,000.00	0.00	50,000.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
 BUDGET PROPOSAL  
 AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

10 -CHILD SAFETY  
 REVENUES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
4001 CHILD SAFETY REVENUE	100.00	100.00	0.00	500.00
4022 INT. EARNED	10.00	10.00	0.00	10.00
4023 TRANSFER FROM GENERAL FUND	1,000.00	1,000.00	0.00	1,000.00
FUND TOTAL REVENUES	1,110.00	1,110.00	0.00	1,510.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
 BUDGET PROPOSAL  
 AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

10 -CHILD SAFETY  
 EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
CHILD SAFETY =====				
5010.001 CHILD SAFETY EXPENSE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5010.002 ETCADA KID PROGRAM	1,000.00	1,000.00	0.00	1,000.00
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	1,000.00	1,000.00	0.00	1,000.00
FUND TOTAL EXPENSES	1,000.00	1,000.00	0.00	1,000.00
FUND TOTAL PROFIT (LOSS)	110.00	110.00	0.00	510.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
B U D G E T P R O P O S A L  
A S O F : O C T O B E R 3 1 S T , 2 0 2 3

11 -LONG TERM DEBT  
EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
FUND TOTAL EXPENSES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL PROFIT (LOSS)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
B U D G E T P R O P O S A L  
A S O F : O C T O B E R 3 1 S T , 2 0 2 3

12 -GENERAL FIXED ASSETS  
REVENUES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
4050 TRANSFERS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL REVENUES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
B U D G E T P R O P O S A L  
A S O F : O C T O B E R 3 1 S T , 2 0 2 3

12 -GENERAL FIXED ASSETS  
EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
FIXED ASSETS =====				
5012.001 PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENTS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL EXPENSES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL PROFIT (LOSS)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
BUDGET PROPOSAL  
AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

14 -TECHNOLOGY  
REVENUES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
4001 TECHNOLOGY REVENUE	400.00	400.00	0.00	1,000.00
4022 INT. EARNED	100.00	100.00	0.00	100.00
FUND TOTAL REVENUES	500.00	500.00	0.00	1,100.00



C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
B U D G E T P R O P O S A L  
A S O F : O C T O B E R 3 1 S T , 2 0 2 3

14 -TECHNOLOGY  
EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
014 TECHNOLOGY =====				
5014.001 TECHNOLOGY EXPENSES	400.00	400.00	0.00	1,000.00
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	400.00	400.00	0.00	1,000.00
FUND TOTAL EXPENSES	400.00	400.00	0.00	1,000.00
FUND TOTAL PROFIT (LOSS)	100.00	100.00	0.00	100.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
BUDGET PROPOSAL  
AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

15 -SECURITY  
REVENUES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
4001 SECURITY REVENUE	300.00	300.00	0.00	300.00
4022 INT EARNED	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL REVENUES	300.00	300.00	0.00	300.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
B U D G E T P R O P O S A L  
A S O F : O C T O B E R 3 1 S T , 2 0 2 3

15 -SECURITY  
EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
015 SECURITY =====				
5015.001 SECURITY EXPENSES	300.00	300.00	0.00	300.00
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	300.00	300.00	0.00	300.00
FUND TOTAL EXPENSES	300.00	300.00	0.00	300.00
FUND TOTAL PROFIT (LOSS)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
BUDGET PROPOSAL  
AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

20 -ENDOWEMENT FUND  
REVENUES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
4020 ENDOWEMENT CD'S	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4022 ENDOWEMENT INTEREST	3,500.00	3,500.00	0.00	3,000.00
FUND TOTAL REVENUES	3,500.00	3,500.00	0.00	3,000.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
B U D G E T P R O P O S A L  
A S O F : O C T O B E R 3 1 S T , 2 0 2 3

20 -ENDOWEMENT FUND  
EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
FUND TOTAL EXPENSES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL PROFIT (LOSS)	3,500.00	3,500.00	0.00	3,000.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
B U D G E T P R O P O S A L  
A S O F : O C T O B E R 3 1 S T , 2 0 2 3

21 -TWDB WATERLINE GRANT  
REVENUES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
4001 TWDB REVENUE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4022 INTEREST EARNED	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL REVENUES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
B U D G E T P R O P O S A L  
A S O F : O C T O B E R 3 1 S T , 2 0 2 3

21 -TWDB WATERLINE GRANT  
EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
FUND TOTAL EXPENSES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL PROFIT (LOSS)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
BUDGET PROPOSAL  
AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

22 -CONFISCATED FUNDS  
REVENUES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
4001 CONFISCATED REVENUE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4022 INTEREST EARNED	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL REVENUES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00



C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
B U D G E T P R O P O S A L  
A S O F : O C T O B E R 3 1 S T , 2 0 2 3

22 -CONFISCATED FUNDS  
EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
FUND TOTAL EXPENSES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL PROFIT (LOSS)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
 BUDGET PROPOSAL  
 AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

23 -PARK PROJECT  
 REVENUES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
4001 PARK REVENUE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4022 INTEREST EARNED	100.00	100.00	0.00	300.00
4023 A/R-AUDITORS ADJ	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL REVENUES	100.00	100.00	0.00	300.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
 BUDGET PROPOSAL  
 AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

23 -PARK PROJECT  
 EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
PARK PROJECT =====				
5023.040 RAGBALL	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5023.041 REPAIRS	0.00	0.00	0.00	5,000.00
5023.042 SPLASH PAD	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5023.044 SUPPLIES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	0.00	0.00	0.00	5,000.00
FUND TOTAL EXPENSES	0.00	0.00	0.00	5,000.00
FUND TOTAL PROFIT (LOSS)	100.00	100.00	0.00	( 4,700.00)

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
B U D G E T P R O P O S A L  
A S O F : O C T O B E R 3 1 S T , 2 0 2 3

24 -HOME PROGRAM  
REVENUES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
4001 HOME PROGRAM REVENUE	0.00	0.00	0.00	291,400.00
4022 INTEREST EARNED	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL REVENUES	0.00	0.00	0.00	291,400.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
B U D G E T P R O P O S A L  
A S O F : O C T O B E R 3 1 S T , 2 0 2 3

24 -HOME PROGRAM  
EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
HOME PROGRAM =====				
5024.001 CONSTRUCTION	0.00	0.00	0.00	279,400.00
5024.002 CONSULTANTS	0.00	0.00	0.00	12,000.00
5024.003 CITY EXPENSE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	0.00	0.00	0.00	291,400.00
FUND TOTAL EXPENSES	0.00	0.00	0.00	291,400.00
FUND TOTAL PROFIT (LOSS)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
BUDGET PROPOSAL  
AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

25 -TXCDGB  
REVENUES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
4001 TXCDBG REVENUE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4002 A/R-AUDITORS ADJ	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4003 ARPA GRANT PROCEEDS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4022 INTEREST EARNED	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4050 TRANSFERS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL REVENUES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

CITY OF MT. VERNON  
 BUDGET PROPOSAL  
 AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

25 -TXCDGB  
 EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
TXCDBG				
=====				
5025.001 CONSTRUCTION-SIDEWALK	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5025.002 ENGINEERS - SIDEWALK	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5025.003 CONSULTANTS - SIDEWALK	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5025.004 CITY ADMINISTRATION - SIDEWALK	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5025.005 CONSTRUCTION - WATER PLANT	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5025.006 ENGINEERS - WATER PLANT	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5025.007 CONSULTANTS - WATER PLANT	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5025.008 ADMINISTRATION - WATER PLANT	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5025.009 AMERICAN RESCUE ACT-ENGINEER	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5025.010 AMERICAN RESCUE ACT-CONSTRUCTI	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5025.011 TXCDBG COMM DEVELOP ENGINEER	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5025.012 TXCDBG COMM DEVELOP CONSULT	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5025.013 TXCDBG COMM DEVELOP CONSTRUCT	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5025.014 AMERICAN RESCUE ACT-CONSULTANT	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL EXPENSES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL PROFIT (LOSS)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
BUDGET PROPOSAL  
AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

26 -2013 WASTEWATER REP/IMP  
REVENUES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
4001 2013 WASTEWATER REVENUE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4022 INTEREST EARNED	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4999 TRANSFERS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL REVENUES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00



C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
 BUDGET PROPOSAL  
 AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

26 -2013 WASTEWATER REPL/IMP  
 EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
2013 WW REPL/IMP				
=====				
5026.001 CONSTRUCTION	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5026.002 DEBT PAYMENT	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5026.003 ENGINEERING	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5026.004 TRANSFERS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5026.005 DEBT SERVICE EXPENSE	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5026.006 EASEMENTS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
DEPARTMENT TOTALS	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL EXPENSES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL PROFIT (LOSS)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
B U D G E T P R O P O S A L  
A S O F : O C T O B E R 3 1 S T , 2 0 2 3

27 -LOCAL TRUANCY PREVENT  
REVENUES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
4001 LOCAL TRUANCY PREVENTION FUND	300.00	300.00	0.00	300.00
FUND TOTAL REVENUES	300.00	300.00	0.00	300.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
B U D G E T P R O P O S A L  
A S O F : O C T O B E R 3 1 S T , 2 0 2 3

27 -LOCAL TRUANCY PREVENT  
EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
FUND TOTAL EXPENSES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL PROFIT (LOSS)	300.00	300.00	0.00	300.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
BUDGET PROPOSAL  
AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

28 -LOCAL MUNICIPAL JURY FUND  
REVENUES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
4001 LOCAL MUNICIPAL JURY FUND	10.00	10.00	0.00	10.00
FUND TOTAL REVENUES	10.00	10.00	0.00	10.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
BUDGET PROPOSAL  
AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

28 -LOCAL MUNICIPAL JURY FUND  
EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
FUND TOTAL EXPENSES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL PROFIT (LOSS)	10.00	10.00	0.00	10.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
BUDGET PROPOSAL  
AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

29 -OPIOID ABATEMENT FUND  
REVENUES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
4001 REVENUED	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4023 TRANSFER FROM GENERAL FUND	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL REVENUES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
B U D G E T P R O P O S A L  
A S O F : O C T O B E R 3 1 S T , 2 0 2 3

29 -OPIOID ABATEMENT FUND  
EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
FUND TOTAL EXPENSES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL PROFIT (LOSS)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

C I T Y O F M T. V E R N O N  
BUDGET PROPOSAL  
AS OF : OCTOBER 31ST, 2023

99 - POOLED CASH  
EXPENSES

ACCOUNT	ORIGINAL BUDGET	AMENDED BUDGET	PROJECTED ACTUAL	PROPOSED BUDGET
FUND TOTAL EXPENSES	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
FUND TOTAL PROFIT (LOSS)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00



**ORDINANCE 2023-31**

**ORDINANCE SETTING AD VALOREM TAX RATE  
AND TAX LEVY FOR THE YEAR 2022 UPON ALL  
TAXABLE PROPERTY WITHIN THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON, TEXAS.**

**Be it ordained by the City Council of the City of Mount Vernon, Texas;**

**Section 1: For the year 2023, an ad valorem tax rate of \$0.54514 cents (\$0.54514) on each one hundred dollars (\$100.00) worth of property, at its assessed evaluation, located within the present city limits of the City of Mount Vernon, Texas, made taxable by law, shall be and the same is hereby levied, assessed and to be collected, which said taxes when collected shall be appropriated amount the funds and departments of said city government of the City of Mount Vernon, Texas, for the purposes set forth as follows, to-wit:**

<b>M &amp; O Rate:</b>	<b>0.4457</b>
<b>I &amp; S Rate:</b>	<b><u>0.09944</u></b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$0.54514</b>

**THIS TAX RATE WILL RAISE MORE TAXES FOR MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONS THAN LAST YEAR’S TAX RATE.**

**Section 2: All ordinances or parts of ordinances in conflict herewith are expressly repealed.**

**PASSED, ADOPTED AND APPROVED by the City Council of the City of Mount Vernon, Texas, on the 11<sup>th</sup> day of September 2023.**

**AYES**

**NAES**

**ABSENT**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Brad Hyman - Mayor**

**ATTEST:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Kathy Lovier – City Secretary**

**RESOLUTION 23-14**

**A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF  
MOUNT VERNON, TEXAS, DESIGNATING *THE MOUNT VERNON NEWS*  
THE OFFICIAL NEWSPAPER OF THE CITY  
OF MOUNT VERNON, TEXAS.**

**WHEREAS**, Section 2051.044 of the Texas Government Code provides that the City Council shall select a newspapers to publish notices; and,

**WHEREAS**, the City Council of the City of Mount Vernon desires to officially designate the official public newspaper of the City.

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE  
CITY OF MOUNT VERNON, TEXAS, THAT:**

**SECTION 1.** The City Council of the City of Mount Vernon hereby designates *The Mount Vernon News*, a public newspaper of the City of Mount Vernon, Texas, as the official newspaper of said City.

**SECTION 2.** This resolution shall become effective immediately upon its passage.

**PASSED AND APPROVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON, TEXAS,  
ON THIS THE 11TH DAY OF SEPTEMBER, 2023.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**BRAD HYMAN - MAYOR**

**ATTEST:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**KATHY LOVIER - CITY SECRETARY**

**RESOLUTION NO. 23 - 15**

**A RESOLUTION OF MOUNT VERNON CITY COUNCIL AUTHORIZING THE CITY ADMINISTRATOR OF THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON, TEXAS TO ENTER INTO AGREEMENTS AND EXECUTE DOCUMENTS, AGREEMENTS, AND CONTRACTS NOT EXCEEDING \$50,000 ON BEHALF OF THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON, TEXAS**

**WHEREAS**, the Mount Vernon City Council wishes to delegate additional authority to the City Administrator of the City of Mount Vernon, Texas created under the authority contained in Section 22.071 Local Government Code, Vernon's Texas Codes Annotated; and

**WHEREAS**, the City Council desires the City Administrator to execute documents without necessitating a Resolution or other authorization, subject to the City Council's sole discretion to designate the Mayor, to execute such documents; and

**WHEREAS**, the City Council has investigated and determined that it would be advantageous and beneficial to the citizens of the City of Mount Vernon, Texas to authorize the City Administrator as provided herein;

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON, TEXAS:**

The City Administrator of Mount Vernon, Texas is hereby authorized by the Mount Vernon City Council, without further requirements or authorization, to execute any and all documents, agreements, and contracts that:

- are related to expenditures not exceeding \$50,000, which have been approved by the City Council through the adoption of the Annual Budget; or
- are related to routine general operations of the City that do not incur a cost exceeding \$50,000.

This authorization does not preclude the City Council, in its sole discretion, from authorizing the Mayor to execute such documents.

**DULY PASSED AND APPROVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON, TEXAS**, on this 11th day of September, 2023.

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Brad Hyman, Mayor**

**ATTEST:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Kathy Lovier, City Secretary**



**CITY OF MOUNT VERNON**

**PURCHASING POLICY**

Approved 9/11/2023

## 1.0 Governing Authority

The primary governing authority for the City of Mount Vernon Purchasing Policy shall be the Local Government Code. All procurement activity shall be governed by the City of Mount Vernon Purchasing Policy, City Fiscal and Budget Policies, and in accordance with applicable state and local government codes.

All purchase approval (s) of the City rest with the City Council for purchases of \$50,000 or more. Authority for purchasing of goods and services is delegated to the City Administrator provided the purchase does not exceed \$50,000.

To ensure proper oversight, all purchases and requisitions in excess of \$25,000 but not more than

\$50,000 shall be reported to City Council.

## 2.0 Purchasing Code of Ethics

We Will:

- Eliminate personal dishonesty and a misuse of public trust;
- Eliminate all conflicts of interest;
- Conduct ourselves in a manner that maintains personal honor and professional integrity;
- Maintain transparency by communicating all of our operations and actions;
- Attend technical and professional training to maintain government compliance with all federal, state, and local statutes, rules, and regulations;
- Eliminate tasks or processes that create a lack of fairness or displays partiality; and
- Eliminate the acceptance of gifts or making personal purchases based on business relationships, because it is considered dishonest and a misuse of our professional position.

## 3.0 Objectives

The Finance Director is responsible for assisting and consulting with City Departments in complying with federal, state and local statutes regulating competitive sealed bids, competitive sealed proposals, professional services,

cooperative purchases, emergency and sole/one source purchases. The Finance Director shall assist all departments in solicitations in which the total project or individual purchase is in excess of \$50,000. The user departments shall make recommendations to the Mayor and City Council.

The Finance Department is a functional support department and should be included in all pre-purchase planning meetings for purchases less than \$50,000. This is to ensure compliance with the State of Texas competitive bid statutes and the City's purchasing policies. The Finance Director issues solicitations and purchase order (PO's) in a timely manner. The Finance Director will assist at any stage of the purchasing process as requested.

### **3.1 General Duties of the Finance Director**

- Observe and enforce the policy and procedures outlined in the City of Mount Vernon Purchasing Policy or as directed by the City Administrator or his/her designee;
- Support, organize and assist departments in the specification writing, so that specifications are written concisely and are not written in an exclusive manner;
- Join with other governmental agencies in cooperative purchasing plans when it is in the best interest of the City;
- Attend formal solicitation pre-opening and opening meetings and assist as requested;
- Act in an advisory role as a non-voting member on evaluation committees;
- Assist in preparing and coordinating solicitation results with user department director reporting recommended award of competitive solicitations to City Council;
- Combine purchase of similar items whenever possible and practical, to allow for better pricing and establish a more competitive atmosphere;
- Assist department heads in the disposition of scrap materials and properly dispose of City assets and/or property;
- Conduct regular training sessions for staff involved in the purchasing process;
- To recommend to the City Administrator and City Council those policies and/or procedures which are required to safeguard public funds while acquiring goods and services necessary to provide the citizens and vendors with a complete trust of the purchasing process; and

- To ensure responsible vendors are given a fair opportunity to compete for the City's business by using transparent methods and/or practices and by using specifications which encourages competition.

## **4.0 Competitive Purchasing Requirements**

Under no circumstances shall multiple requisitions be used in combination to avoid other applicable bidding requirements or City Council approval.

Historically Underutilized Business, (HUBs) Local Government Code Chapter 252.0215 - Competitive bidding in relation to HUB vendors states that a municipality in making an expenditure of more than \$3,000 but less than \$50,000 shall contact at least two historically underutilized business on a rotating basis, based on information provided by the comptroller pursuant to Texas Government Code, Chapter 2161. If the list fails to identify a historically underutilized business in the county in which to municipality is situated, the municipality is exempt from this section.

Refer to Local Government Code 252.0215

### **4.1 Procedures for Purchases less than \$1,000**

The user Department Director and/or designee approves all purchases. Purchases can be made utilizing the procurement card, direct billing or with a purchase order.

### **4.2 Procedures for Purchases of \$1,000 to less than \$5,000**

The Department Director must approve all purchase requisitions. The requisition is sent to the Finance Director for issuance of a purchase order. Once a purchase order is issued, the user department places the order and/or picks up the materials. The Finance Director shall assist at any stage of the process as requested.

### **4.3 Procedures for Purchases of \$5,000 to less than \$50,000**

The user Department Director and/or designee gains three written quotes. The Department Director and Finance Director approves all purchase requisitions.

The requisition is sent to the Finance Director for issuance of a purchase order. Once a purchase order is issued the user department places the order and/or picks up the materials. The Finance Director shall assist at any stage of the process as requested.

## 4.4 Procedures for Purchases of \$50,000 and over

Unless otherwise exempted by applicable State Law, solicitation whose aggregate total cost is

\$50,000 or more, must be processed as a competitive solicitation. The purchasing process for all purchases of \$50,000 and over must begin with a conference between the Department Director and the Finance Director. Texas Local Government Code, Subchapter B, Section 252.021 defines the requirements for competitive bids. Purchases of \$50,000 and over will be taken to City Council as a Financial Transaction. The user Department Director shall be responsible for recommendation and preparation to City Council.

Texas Local Government Code, Section 252.062, states:

- (a) A municipal officer or employee commits an offense if the officer or employee intentionally or knowingly makes or authorizes, separate, sequential or component purchases to avoid the competitive bidding requirements of Section 252.021. An offense under this subsection is a Class B Misdemeanor.
- (b) A municipal officer or employee commits an offense if the officer or employee intentionally or knowingly violates Section 252.021 other than by conduct described by Subsection (a). An offense under this subsection is a Class B Misdemeanor.
- (c) A municipal officer or employee commits an offense if the officer or employee intentionally or knowingly violates this chapter, other than by conduct described by subsection (a) or (b). An offense under this subsection is a Class C Misdemeanor.

## 4.5 Award of Contract

The City of Mount Vernon shall award based on criteria deemed in the best interest/value of the City. Texas Local Government Code, Section 252.043, states in part:



(a) If the competitive sealed bidding requirement applies to the contract for goods or services, the contract must be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder or to the bidder who provides goods or services at the best value for the municipality.

(b) Before awarding a contract under this section, a municipality must indicate in the bid specifications and requirements that the contract may be awarded either to the lowest responsible bidder or to the bidder who provides goods or services at the best value for the municipality.

## 4.6 Professional Services

Personal and professional services are exempted from the competitive bidding process, and are procured through the use of Request for Qualifications (RFQ) documents. The Finance Director is available to consult with departments regarding the preparation of information; however, the presentation of technical and qualifications aspects of personal and/or professional services included in the RFQ documents is the sole responsibility of the requesting department.

(a) Texas Government Code, Chapter 2254, Professional and Consulting Services: states in part that contracts for the procurement of defined professional services may not be awarded on the basis of competitive bids. Instead they must be awarded on the basis:

- Of demonstrated competence and qualifications to perform the services;
- For a fair and reasonable price; and
- May not exceed any maximum provided by law.

(b) Professional Services for the purposes of Texas Government Code, Chapter 2254 are defined as those services within the scope of the practice, as defined by state law, of accounting, architecture, landscape architecture, land surveying, medicine, optometry, professional engineering, real estate appraising, or professional nursing, or provided in connection with the professional employment or practice of a person who is licensed or registered as a certified public accountant, an architect a landscape architect, a land surveyor, a physician, including surgeon, an optometrist or a professional engineer, a state certified or stated licensed real estate appraiser or a registered nurse.

## 4.7 Information Technology

All requests for computer equipment, software, telecommunications and/or related services or supplies should be submitted to the Finance Director for review or technical evaluation. The Finance Director will determine compatibility, best source or investigate alternatives and will recommend purchase. No purchase for computer related equipment or supplies are allowed without the Finance Director's approval.

## 4.8 Grant Funding

All requests for grants are to be approved by the City Administrator and/or City Council. The awarded department is encouraged to contact the City Administrator prior to beginning the purchasing process.

## 4.9 Cooperative Purchases

Cooperative purchasing occurs when two or more governmental entities coordinate some or all purchasing efforts to gain the best overall value for the entities. Cooperative purchasing can occur through inter-local agreements, state contracts, and/or joint purchases. The Finance Director will assist the user departments to determine best method/cooperative for the purchase.

Refer to Local Government Code 271 Subchapter D

## 5.0 General Exemptions

The State Legislature has exempted certain items from sealed bidding in the law.

## 5.1 Emergency Purchases

Valid emergencies are those that occur as a result of an unforeseen breakdown or damage of equipment, a procurement necessary to protect the public's safety, health, and/or procurement made due to public calamity. When this situation occurs, the department shall contact the Finance Director and conduct the procurement of supplies and services in accordance with the City's Purchasing Policy and Texas Local Government Code.

## 5.2 Sole Source Purchases

Sole-source purchase are items that are available from only one source because of patents, copyrights, secret process or natural monopolies as defined by the local government code.

When a department has identified a specific item with unique features or characteristics essential and necessary to the requesting department and no alternative products are available, a detailed written justification must be included with the purchase requisition along with the Department Director approval.

Refer to Local Government Code 252.022 (a) 7 for sole source purchases.

Refer to Local Government Code 252.022 for a complete listing of General Exemptions.



---

ENGINEERING AND DESIGN  
STANDARDS

---

DRAFT

## Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>GENERAL REQUIREMENTS .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Introduction .....	1
1.2	Standards of Design.....	1
1.2.1	City Ordinances.....	1
1.2.2	Council of Governments.....	1
1.3	Easements.....	2
1.4	Inspection .....	2
1.5	Enforcement .....	3
1.6	Variance Request .....	3
1.7	Fees .....	3
1.8	Final Acceptance .....	3
<b>2</b>	<b>STREETS .....</b>	<b>4</b>
2.1	General .....	4
2.2	Design Vehicles .....	4
2.3	Functional Classifications.....	4
2.4	Geometric Design Standards.....	8
2.4.1	Horizontal Alignment .....	10
2.4.2	Vertical Alignment .....	14
2.4.3	Sight Distances at Intersections .....	16
2.5	Driveway Standards.....	17
2.5.1	Maximum Number of Driveways .....	17
2.5.2	Minimum Corner Clearance.....	17
2.5.3	Driveway Design Standards .....	19
2.5.4	Driveway Storage.....	20
2.5.5	Driveway Grades.....	20
2.5.6	Driveways Connecting to Rural Lanes .....	20
2.5.7	Driveways for Residential Developments.....	20
2.5.8	Driveways for Multifamily Developments .....	21
2.5.9	TxDOT Coordination for Driveways.....	21
2.6	Pavement Design Requirements .....	21
2.6.1	Geotechnical Investigation .....	21

- 2.6.2 Subgrade Requirements .....22
- 2.6.3 Pavement Design .....23
- 2.7 Turn Lanes .....23
- 2.8 Intersections .....23
- 2.9 Dead End Streets .....24
- 2.10 Parking.....24
  - 2.10.1 On Street .....25
  - 2.10.2 Off Street.....25
- 2.11 Sidewalk .....25
  - 2.11.1 Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS) .....25
- 2.12 Traffic Information and Control Devices .....26
- 2.13 Permanent Lane Markings .....26
- 2.14 Signs .....27
  - 2.14.1 Street Name Signs.....27
  - 2.14.2 Regulatory Signage .....28
  - 2.14.3 Standard Street Sign Pole and Fixtures .....28
  - 2.14.4 Decorative Sign Pole and Fixtures.....29
- 2.15 Lighting.....29
- 3 DRAINAGE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS .....30
- 3.1 Development Criteria .....30
- 3.2 Hydrology .....31
  - 3.2.1 Rational Method.....31
  - 3.2.2 Runoff Coefficient.....31
  - 3.2.3 Time of Concentration .....32
  - 3.2.4 Rainfall Intensity.....33
  - 3.2.5 Drainage Area.....34
  - 3.2.6 Unit Hydrograph Method .....34
- 3.3 Hydraulics .....37
  - 3.3.1 Open Channel Flow .....37
  - 3.3.2 Channel Design .....37
  - 3.3.3 Design Frequency.....38
  - 3.3.4 Velocity .....38
  - 3.3.5 Flow Depth .....39



- 3.3.6 Freeboard .....39
- 3.3.7 Manning’s Roughness Coefficient .....39
- 3.4 Storm Sewer Design .....39
  - 3.4.1 Flow in Gutters and Inlet Locations.....39
  - 3.4.2 Capacity of Streets and Alleys.....40
  - 3.4.3 Valley Gutters .....41
  - 3.4.4 Sizing and Location of Inlets .....41
  - 3.4.5 Inlet Capacity .....42
  - 3.4.6 Curb Inlets on Grade .....42
  - 3.4.7 Curb Inlets in a Sag.....44
- 3.5 Closed Conduits.....45
  - 3.5.1 Hydraulic Grade Line .....45
  - 3.5.2 Design .....46
  - 3.5.3 Velocity .....46
  - 3.5.4 Roughness Coefficients .....46
  - 3.5.5 Head Losses .....46
- 3.6 Culverts.....48
- 3.7 Headwalls .....48
- 3.8 Detention.....49
  - 3.8.1 Level of Development Equivalent .....49
  - 3.8.2 Detention Requirements .....50
  - 3.8.3 Design Methodology .....50
- 4 WATER SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS .....52
  - 4.1 General .....52
  - 4.2 Water Valves.....53
  - 4.3 Fire Hydrants.....53
    - 4.3.1 Number and Locations .....53
    - 4.3.2 Restrictions.....54
    - 4.3.3 Main Size for Fire Hydrant Supply.....54
    - 4.3.4 Fire Lanes .....54
    - 4.3.5 Minimum Cover .....55
    - 4.3.6 Meter Box and Service .....55
    - 4.3.7 Service Connections - Hydrants .....55

4.4 Fire Protection .....55

4.5 Testing .....55

4.6 Horizontal and Vertical Alignment .....56

    4.6.1 Location Adjacent to Streets.....57

    4.6.2 Highway Crossings .....57

    4.6.3 Creek Crossings.....57

    4.6.4 Separation Between Water and Sanitary Sewer .....57

    4.6.5 Thrust Restraint .....58

5 SANITARY SEWER REQUIREMENTS.....58

5.1 General .....58

5.2 Locations for Sewer Lines .....59

5.3 Minimum Cover .....59

5.4 Sewage Flows, Size and Grades .....59

5.5 Manholes, Wyes, Bends, Taps, and Cleanouts .....60

5.6 Laterals .....60

5.7 Railroad, Highway and Creek Crossings .....60

5.8 Sewer Main Sizing .....60

    5.8.1 Force Mains .....61

5.9 Sewer Services and Cleanouts.....61

5.10 Manholes.....62

    5.10.1 Sizing.....62

    5.10.2 Spacing.....62

    5.10.3 Manhole Abandonment .....62

5.11 Lift Stations.....63

    5.11.1 Wet Well Design .....63

    5.11.2 Pumps .....64

5.12 Inverted Siphon.....65

6 LANDSCAPE REQUIREMENTS .....66

6.1 General Requirements.....66

6.2 Approved Plant Materials.....66

6.3 Irrigation.....66

7 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION.....68

7.1 Design and Implementation.....68





7.2 BMP Guide .....68

8 MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS.....69

8.1 Paving Materials.....69

8.2 Drainage Materials .....69

8.3 Water Materials .....69

8.4 Sewer Materials .....70

8.5 Aggregate Materials .....70

8.6 Soil Materials .....71

APPENDIX A STANDARD DETAILS.....73

## **1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

### **1.1 Introduction**

The Design Guidelines and Engineering Standards are generated to implement the provisions of the City of Mount Vernon Subdivision Ordinance and to provide for the orderly, safe, healthy, and uniform development of the area within the corporate city limits and within the surrounding City extraterritorial jurisdiction (ETJ). These design documents can be amended by the City Engineer and approved by the City Council. The adherence to the requirements of these documents and/or the approval by the City of Mount Vernon and its agents in no way relieves the developer or their engineer of the responsibility for adequacy of design, which may require more stringent standards than these, the completeness of plans and specifications or the suitability of the completed facilities. In unusual circumstances, the City of Mount Vernon may determine that designs other than those of the Standards are necessary and will inform the developer of such requirements before final engineering review. The developer and/or their representative shall obtain authorization from the City of Mount Vernon, in writing, for any deviations from the requirements set forth in the Engineering Standards, Standard Specifications for Construction or Standard Details.

### **1.2 Standards of Design**

These Design Guidelines and Engineering Standards, as adopted by the City of Mount Vernon, are set forth herein and are to be considered as standards of design. These standards shall be considered as the minimum requirements, and it shall be the responsibility of the developer to determine if more stringent requirements are necessary for a particular development. It is not intended that the Standards of Design cover all aspects of a development. For those elements omitted, the developer will be expected to provide designs and facilities in accordance with good engineering practice and to cause the facilities to be constructed utilizing first class workmanship and materials. The City Engineer reserves the right to request additional information not covered within these Standards of Design to be included in the design plans by the developer/design engineer in order to validate the intent, safety, constructability, readability, and competency of the design plans. Developer/Engineer must ensure that all design and construction is in accordance with all Federal, State, and local regulations and must provide certification on final plans.

#### **1.2.1 City Ordinances**

The City has adopted various ordinances and expert plans, which address various requirements not explicitly included in the Engineering Standards, including, but not limited to the following. The Engineer is responsible for understanding and complying with the City's various ordinances and master plans.

#### **1.2.2 Council of Governments**

In the interpretation and application of the provisions of these regulations, it is the intention of the City Council that the principles, standards and requirements provided for herein shall be minimum requirements for the design of both subdivisions and municipal capital projects in the City, and, where other City ordinances or regulations of the City are more restrictive in their requirements, such other ordinances or regulations shall govern.



### 1.3 Easements

- A. General - Easements shall be provided for public facilities including water, wastewater, drainage features, and traffic signal or lighting equipment that are located outside the public right of way. Storm drains lines are also considered public if they cross property lines and collect runoff from adjacent properties. For single-family residential developments, water, wastewater, and storm drain lines shall not cross residential lots unless specifically approved by the City or appropriate designee. Additional easement width may be required to accommodate future maintenance of the facilities.
- B. Requirements for On-Site Easements and Right-of-Way Dedication to the City:
  - 1. All easements and right-of-way shall be dedicated on a plat. No separate instruments will be allowed.
  - 2. No structures (buildings, walls, fences, decks, swimming pools, signage/monuments, etc.) are allowed in or over any easements or rights-of-way. No trees shall be planted within 10' of any public water or sewer line 10" in diameter or larger. No trees shall be planted within 5' of any public water and sewer line less than 10" in diameter. No trees shall be planted within 5' of any public storm system.
  - 3. All drainage and detention easements shall be maintained, repaired, and replaced by the property owner. This statement is to be noted on the plat.
- C. Requirements for Off-Site Easements Dedicated to the City:
  - 1. Owner/Developer shall furnish the City a current title report and, metes and bounds description, and exhibit that is signed and sealed by a Texas Registered Professional Land Surveyor that shows the easements or right-of-way, location, and current ownership information.
  - 2. All easements shall be reviewed and approved by the City prior to releasing the documents for signatures by the property owners.
  - 3. The individual or entity requesting the easement shall pay all filing fees required by the County.
  - 4. The individual or entity shall return, to the City, all originally signed documents and a check for filing fees made out to Titus County for filing.
  - 5. All filing information for all easements must be shown on all plats.
  - 6. After recordation, a copy of the filed document will be forwarded to the property owner.

### 1.4 Inspection

Inspection of construction and verification of compliance to the plans and specifications shall be conducted by the City of Mount Vernon staff under the direction of the City Engineer. The facilities included in this inspection requirement are streets, sidewalks, parking lots, alleys, storm drainage facilities, water distribution systems, wastewater collection system, etc. The developer shall advise all of his construction contractors of this requirement. No development will be accepted by the City until all construction has been approved by the City of Mount Vernon. The developer shall be responsible for any additional expense to the City at a rate established by the City at that time when inspection is done after normal business hours of the City. The date of acceptance will be when the City has accepted all items. Twenty-four (24) months from the date of acceptance the City will determine any failures or defects and repairs will be made by the contractor. The accepted method of inspection for underground gravity-flow utilities shall be videoed (CCTV) by the developer. The City will require a copy of such inspection. The developer or contractor shall be responsible for the cost of the videoed inspection.

**1.5 Enforcement**

The City's Design Guidelines and Engineering Standards are issued by the Building and Code and the Public Works Departments, and who are hereby authorized to enforce the provisions of these Engineering Standards. The standards and any updates will be available on the City's website. These Engineering Standards shall be in full force and effect immediately upon adoption by the City Council. Projects will be required to comply with all requirements. The standards include the various design criteria, technical specifications, and standard construction details which are considered minimum requirements for the design and construction of adequate public facilities within the City. The Engineer of record shall bear the sole responsibility for meeting the Engineering standard of care for all aspects of the design and providing a design that is required by the site-specific conditions and intended use of the facilities, while at a minimum meeting the City's design and construction requirements.

**1.6 Variance Request**

- A. All deviations from the requirements included in the Engineering Standards shall be approved by the City or appropriate designee. A grant of an alternative material, design, or method of construction shall not affect nor relieve the Engineer of the obligation and responsibility of such material, design, or method of construction for the intended purposes.
- B. In the event that specific circumstances dictate requirements not already included in the Engineering Standards, it shall be the responsibility of the Engineer to provide the additional information as deemed necessary by the City or appropriate designee in writing for review.

**1.7 Fees**

All fees will be collected at the time of development. Fees will be charged according to the City of Mount Vernon current fee ordinance.

**1.8 Final Acceptance**

Final acceptance of the project shall occur when all the items on the Checklist for Final Acceptance have been completed and signed-off on by the City. An example of the checklist for final acceptance has been included in the Appendix. Items on the checklist may vary depending on the project and other items may be required by the City. After all improvements have been completed, the developer shall be responsible for providing to the City "As Built" or "Record Drawings" in digital format on a CD-ROM or flash drive. A Final Plat, which has been fully executed, shall also be provided to the City.



## 2 STREETS

### 2.1 General

- A. Roadways and streets within the City of Mount Vernon shall be designed and constructed with generally accepted engineering practices and in compliance with the current Comprehensive Plan, latest Thoroughfare Plan, Zoning Ordinances, and the Subdivision Regulations.
- B. Geometrics of city roadways and streets may be defined as the geometry of the curbs or pavement areas that governs the movement of traffic within the confines of an established right-of-way. Included in the geometrics are the pavement widths, degree of curvature, width of traffic lanes, parking lanes, or turning lanes, median width separating opposing traffic lanes, median nose radii, curb radii at intersections, crown height, cross slopes, and other features.
- C. The American Association of State Highways and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) publication "A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets" shall govern design except as modified by these standards.

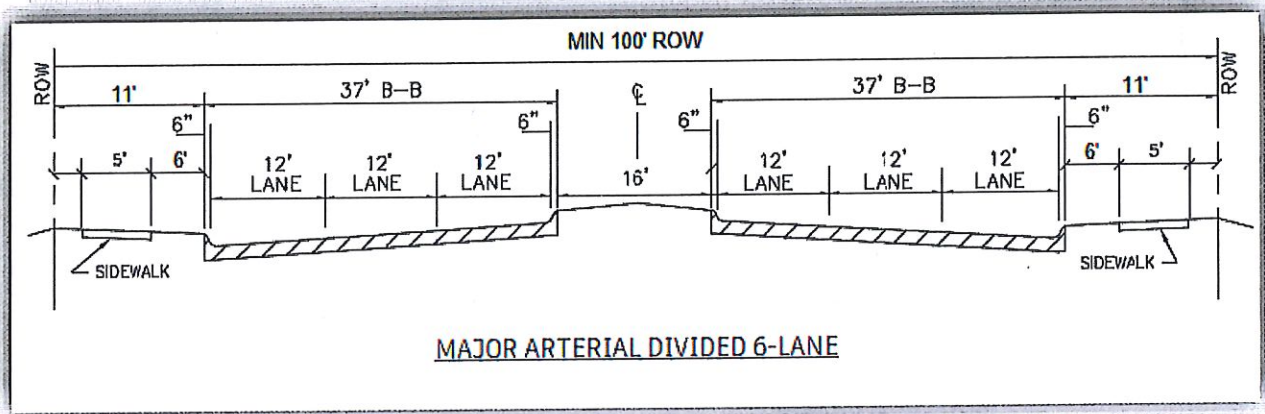
### 2.2 Design Vehicles

Criteria for the geometric design of intersections must be based on certain vehicle operating characteristics and vehicle dimensions. The AASHTO publication "A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets" has standardized vehicle criteria, which have been adopted for use by the City. The design vehicle for all thoroughfares and city streets will be the Tractor Semi-Trailer Combination (WB-50) and will require a minimum of a 30 foot radius. Alleys and private drives shall be designed to a Single Unit Truck (SU) with a minimum radius of 20 feet.

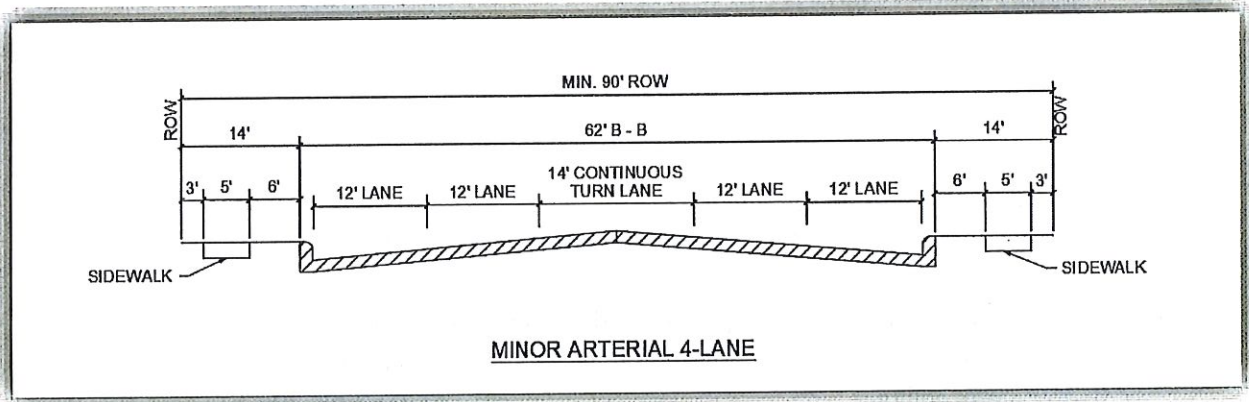
### 2.3 Functional Classifications

- A. Thoroughfare Definitions – The City recognizes eight basic classifications of public roadways that include interstates, frontage roads, highways (freeway/toll-ways), downtown thoroughfares, major and minor arterials and major and minor collectors as identified in the Mobility and Connectivity Chapter of the City of Mount Vernon 2050 Comprehensive Plan. Each class provides a certain degree of continuity, capacity, and accessibility to adjacent land uses. While differentiated by function, there is also a variance in geometric design. The typical cross sections for each classification are depicted in below:
  - 1. Interstate
    - a. Four-lane divided roadway defined herein. Interstates are typically initially constructed as four-lane divided roadways with a wider median and then widened to six lanes at a later date.
    - b. I-30 is the only occurrence and is a major regional collector that is maintained by TxDOT.
  - 2. Frontage Roads
    - b. Designates existing frontage roads along Interstate 30 and also future frontage road connections. Typical two-lane roadway that is maintained by TxDOT. Connections to frontage roads require thorough coordination and permitting with TxDOT.
  - 3. Principal Arterial

- a. US 271 is designated as the only Principal Arterial in the City of Mount Vernon Thoroughfare Plan and primarily moves regional traffic and provides for commercial development.
  - b. Divided six-lane.
  - c. 12- foot travel lanes and 16- foot median
4. Major Arterial
- a. Recommend six-lane divided roadways defined herein.
  - b. Intersections of all six lane arterial streets shall be designed with recommended ROW dedication to accommodate future design.
  - c. 12-foot lanes and 16-foot median for turning lanes at intersections
  - d. 6-foot buffer and 5-foot sidewalk



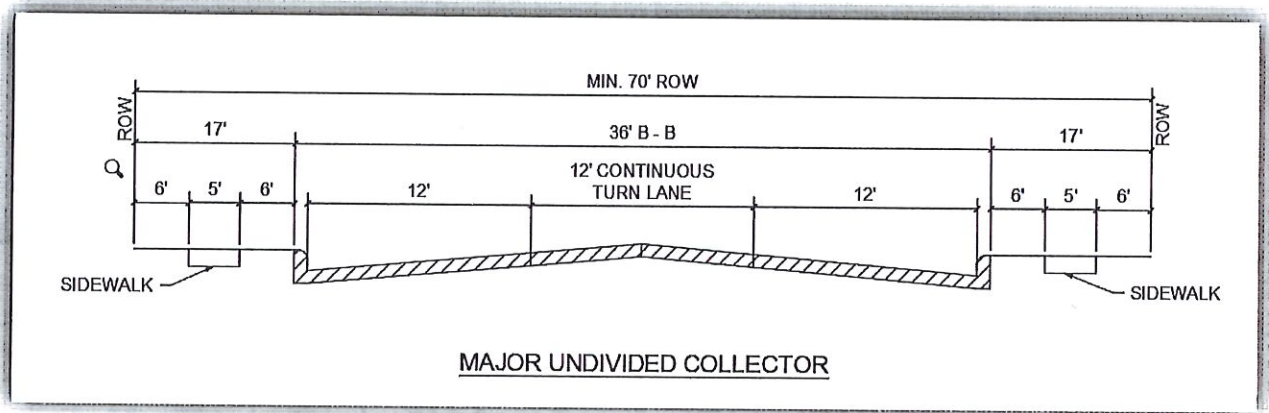
5. Minor Arterial
- a. Recommend five-lane undivided roadways defined herein
  - b. Intersections of all five lane arterial streets shall be designed with recommended ROW dedication to accommodate future design
  - c. 12-foot-wide lanes and 14-foot two-way left turn lane in center
  - d. 6-foot buffer and 5-foot sidewalk



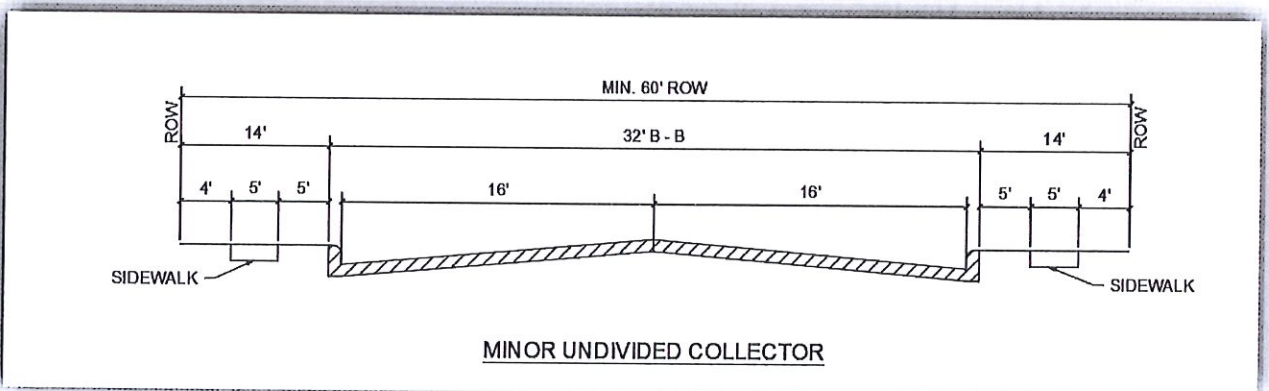
6. Major Collector



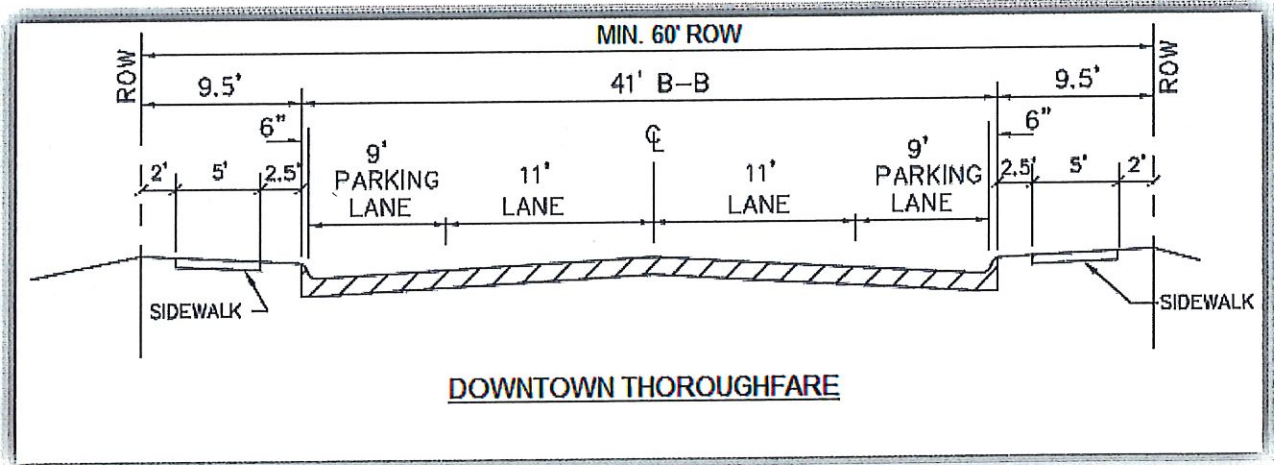
- a. Three-lane design used primarily to connect neighborhoods; two travel lanes that are 12-foot wide and one turn lane in the center that is also 12-feet wide
- b. Recommended 300 feet intersection spacing
- c. Varying 17-27 feet parkway width along with 6-foot buffer from the back of curb and 5-foot sidewalk



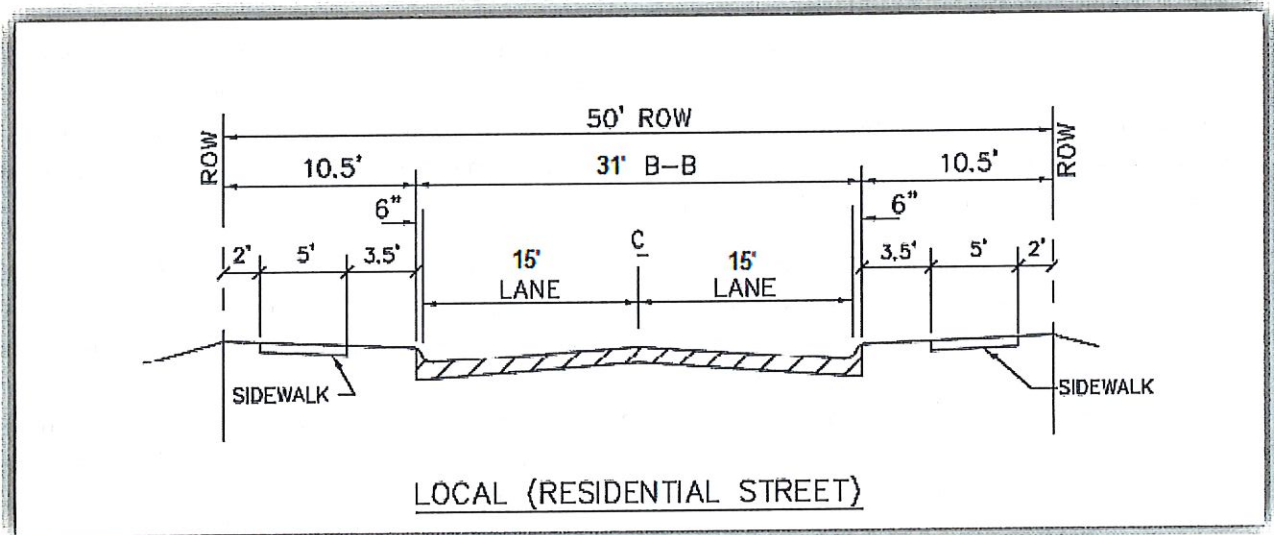
- 7. Minor Collector
  - a. Two 16-foot lanes designed to provide the highest access with lowest mobility
  - b. Recommended 300 feet intersection spacing
  - c. Recommended 14-foot parkway width along with 5-foot buffer from the back of curb and 5-foot sidewalk



- 8. Downtown Thoroughfares
  - a. Flexible geometric design characteristics that provide for unique context and downtown needs
  - b. Provides for On-street parking, either angled or parallel design
  - c. Incorporate buffer zone for landscaping and wide sidewalks for encouraged walkability

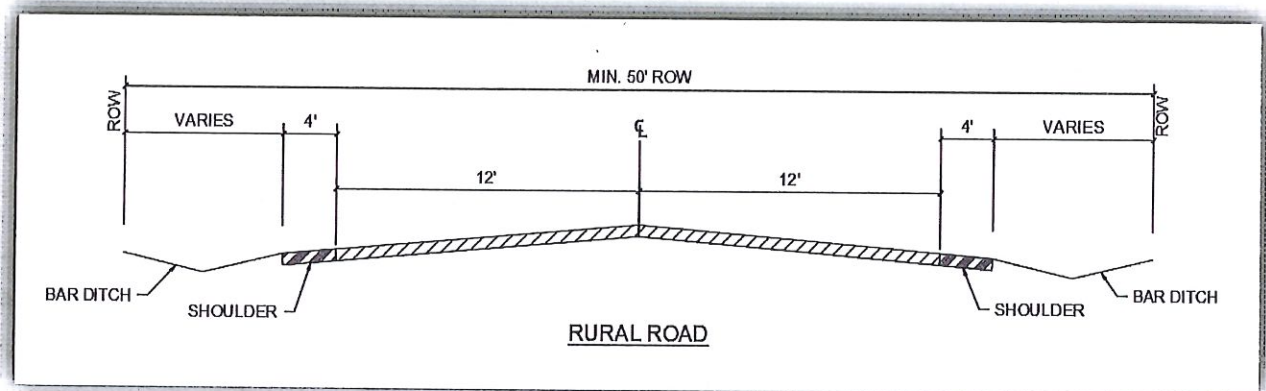


- 9. Local or Residential Streets
  - a. Applies to all other roads in the city.
  - b. Recommended two 15-foot lanes with 3.5-foot of buffer and 5-foot sidewalks



- 10. Rural Roads
  - a. Two 12-foot lanes with 4-foot paved shoulder
  - b. Incorporate variable sized bar ditches
  - c. Located in rural areas at City's discretion





11. Alternate Cross Sections – If an alternate roadway cross section is proposed, it must provide the capacity, maneuverability, parking, and emergency access necessary to serve the adjacent land uses and is subject to approval by the designee and the Fire Department. The right-of-way dedicated for such a roadway shall include a minimum of twelve feet (12') of right-of-way beyond the outermost face of curb on each side of the roadway.

#### 2.4 Geometric Design Standards

Geometrics of City streets shall be defined as the geometry of the pavement and curb areas that govern the movement of traffic within the confines of the right-of-way (ROW). Included in the geometrics are pavement width, horizontal curvature, width of traffic lanes, median nose radii, curb radii at street intersections, pavement cross-slope, crown height, pavement thickness, and geometric shapes of islands separating traffic movements and other features.

- A. Design Speed – The design speed is a primary factor in the horizontal and vertical alignment of roadways. Design features such as curvature, super-elevation, turning movement radii, and sight distance affects roadway lane width, pavement width, pavement cross-slope, pavement crown, and clearances. Refer to Table 2.1.
- B. Grades – Roadway grades shall be a minimum of five-tenths percent (0.5%) in order to ensure proper flow of surface drainage toward inlets and a maximum of ten percent (10%). Steeper grades may be permitted on local residential streets and where required by topographical and/or natural features, as approved by the City Engineer or designee. Refer to Table 2.1.
- C. Cross-Slope – Arterials shall have a two percent (2%) cross-slope. The cross-slope can vary where there is a transition into or out of a maximum two percent (2%) super elevation. Collectors may have six-inch (6") parabolic crowns for asphalt pavement sections, and downtown thoroughfares a four-inch (4") parabolic crown.
- D. Subgrades, Pavement Thickness and Reinforcement – See Section 2.6 of the Engineering Standards for subgrade and pavement design requirements
- E. Dead-End Streets/Culs-de-sac/Stub Streets
  1. All dead-end streets shall have a turn-around unless otherwise allowed in Subsection (g) below.
  2. The maximum length of a dead-end street with a turn-around (cul-de-sac) shall be five hundred feet (500'), measured from the ROW line of the intersecting street to the center

point of the cul-de-sac or T-shaped (hammer head) turn around except in conditions of unusual topography.

3. Residential cul-de-sac turn-arounds shall have a minimum ROW width (diameter) of one hundred feet (100') and a minimum pavement diameter of eighty feet (80') serving low density residential development.
4. If any residential lot fronts onto the dead-end portion of a street that will be extended in the future, a temporary turn-around that meets the standards described above shall be constructed at the end of the dead-end street within a temporary street easement. The following note shall be placed on the plat: "Cross-hatched area is temporary street easement for turn-around until street is extended (give direction) with future development of abutting property."
5. Commercial cul-de-sac turn-arounds shall have a minimum ROW of one hundred twenty feet (120') and a minimum pavement diameter of one hundred feet (100') for all other uses.
6. Temporary turnarounds shall be provided at ends of streets more than one hundred fifty feet (150') long that will be extended in the future. No buildings shall be constructed in these sections without approval from the City Engineer or designee. Temporary turnarounds with a width of thirty feet (30') and radii of twenty feet (20') may be substituted in place of the typical turn-arounds with twenty-four feet (24') widths and thirty feet (30') radii for hammer head turn-arounds. A stub street is an undivided dead-end street that will be extended in the future that does not have a turn-around, which is only allowed under the following conditions: No residential lots shall front onto a stub street. Non-residential lots adjacent to a stub street shall have access to another street. If the length of a residential stub street exceeds the depth of the adjacent residential lots, it shall be temporarily blocked at the rear edge of the lots (or alley) with barrel-mounted barricade. If a non-residential stub street extends more than one hundred feet (100') beyond the last driveway on the street, it shall be temporarily blocked at the last driveway with barrel-mounted barricade.
7. A stub street shall have a permanent Type III barricade installed at its terminus. A residential stub street shall also have a twenty-four by thirty inches (24"x30") sign prominently posted at its terminus with black letters on a white background that state, "NOTICE – This street will be extended as part of a future development." The installation and cost of these barricades and signs shall be the responsibility of the developer.



TABLE 2.1: GENERAL ROADWAY DESIGN CRITERIA

	Classification						
	Major Arterial	Minor Arterial	Major Collector	Minor Collector	Downtown Thoroughfares	Residential	Rural
Right-of-Way (ROW) (Min)(Feet)	100'	90'	70'	60'	Varies	50'	50'
Min. Pavement Width	37'	62'	36'	32'	31'	31'	20'
Traffic Lanes	6@12'	4@12'	2@12'	2@16'	Varies	2@15'	2@12'
Middle-Turn Lane	N/A	14'	12'	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Median Width	16'	N/A	N/A	N/A	Varies	N/A	N/A
Min. Parkway Width	11'	14'	17'	14'	Varies	10.5'	N/A
Design Speed, V (MPH)	40-45	35-40	30-35	30-35	Varies	25-30	25-30
Max. Grade	8%	10%	8%	10%	10%	10%	10%
Min. Grade	0.50%	0.50%	0.50%	0.50%	0.50%	0.50%	0.50%
Buffer Distance	6'	6'	6'	5'	Varies	3.5'	N/A
Sidewalk Distance	5'	5'	5'	5'	Varies	5'	N/A
Stopping Sight Distance	305'-360'	250'-305'	200'	200'	Varies	200'	200'
Parking	Prohibited	Prohibited	Prohibited	Prohibited	Allowed	Allowed	Prohibited

[PDJ1]

### 2.4.1 Horizontal Alignment

#### A. Horizontal Curves and Superelevation

1. The alignment of City streets and thoroughfares is usually determined by the alignment of the existing right-of-way or structures that cannot be relocated. Changes in the direction of a street or thoroughfare are minimized by constructing a simple curve having a radius that is compatible with the speed of vehicular traffic. To increase safety and reduce discomfort to drivers traversing a curved portion of a street or thoroughfare, the pavement may be superelevated.
2. Curvature in the alignment of major thoroughfares and collectors is allowed under certain conditions, but greater traffic volume and higher vehicle speeds that accompany these facilities tend to increase accidents on curving roadways. Curves in the alignment of residential streets usually provide aesthetic values to the residential neighborhoods without affecting the orderly flow of traffic or sacrificing safety.
3. A recommended minimum centerline radius for vehicle design speed and pavement cross-slopes is shown in Table 2.2. These are based on traffic consisting of typical present-day automobiles operating under optimum weather conditions. There are other important considerations in the design of curves on City streets and thoroughfares including the location of intersecting streets, drives, bridges, and topographic features. When superelevation is required on collectors and major thoroughfares, the following basic formula shall be used:

$$R = \frac{V^2}{15(e + f)}$$

Where:

e = rate of roadway superelevation, foot per foot

f = side friction factor (See Table 2.3)

V = vehicle design speed, mph

R = radius of curve in feet

For local residential streets, minimum centerline radius may be 150 feet when the design speed can be considered to be 30 MPH or less. This decision will be made by the City's designated engineer by considering the type of proposed development, location of street and length of street.

Table 2.2: MINIMUM CENTERLINE RADIUS FOR THOROUGHFARES

Rate of Superelevation (In./Ft.)	Design Speed (MPH)			
	30	35	40	45
-1/2	510	720	945	1310
-3/8	470	660	865	1190
-1/4	435	610	795	1090
-1/8	405	565	740	1005
0	370	530	690	935
+1/8	355	495	645	870
+1/4	335	465	610	815
+3/8	315	440	575	770
+1/2	300	415	545	725

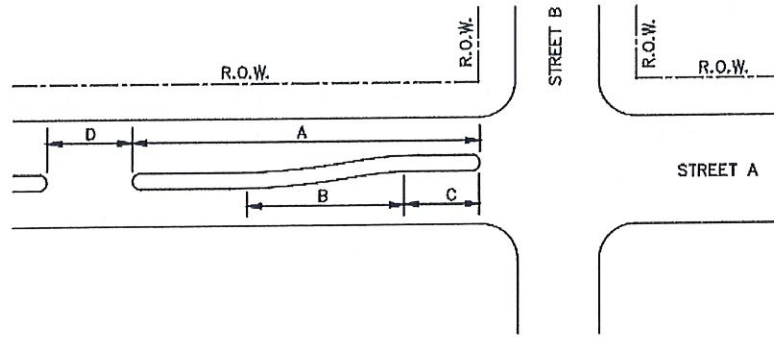
TABLE 2.3: SIDE FRICTION FACTORS FOR THOROUGHFARES

Street Classification	Side Friction Factor (f)
Arterials and Collectors	0.155
Downtown and Local	0.180

B. Turning Lanes

1. Turning lanes are provided at intersections to accommodate turning vehicles. The primary purpose of these turning lanes is to provide storage for the turning vehicles. The secondary purpose is to provide space to decelerate from normal speed to a stopped position in advance of the intersection or to a safe speed for the turn in case a stop is not required. Left turn lanes at intersections are usually 11 feet in width. When turning traffic is too heavy for a single lane and the cross street is wide enough to receive the traffic, two turning lanes may be provided. Availability of right-of-way may limit locations where this is feasible.
2. The location of the median nose at the end of the left turn lane should be so located that crossing left turning traffic will clear the median nose while making a normal left turn. Other considerations include adequate clearance between the median nose and through traffic on the intersecting thoroughfare and locations of the median nose to properly clear the pedestrian crosswalks.
3. The transition curves used in left-turn lanes shall be two, 250-foot radius reverse curves with a total transition length of 100 feet. Minimum storage length requirements for left-turn lanes are as shown in Figure 2.1.





INTERSECTING STREET TYPE		MINIMUM LENGTH (FEET)			
STREET A	STREET B	A	B	C*	D**
Principal Arterial (6 Lanes)	Principal Arterial (6 Lanes)	310	100	150	60
Principal Arterial (6 Lanes)	Minor Arterial (4 Lanes)	260	100	100	60
Principal Arterial (6 Lanes)	Major Collector (4 Lanes) Minor Collector (2 Lanes)	260	100	100	60
Principal Arterial (6 Lanes)	Local/Private (2 Lanes)	220	100	60	60
Minor Arterial (4 Lanes)	Principal Arterial (6 Lanes)	310	100	150	60
Minor Arterial (4 Lanes)	Minor Arterial (4 Lanes)	260	100	100	60
Minor Arterial (4 Lanes)	Major Collector (4 Lanes) Minor Collector (2 Lanes)	260	100	100	60
Minor Arterial (4 Lanes)	Local/Private	220	100	60	60

LEFT-TURN STORAGE AREA WIDTH 11' MINIMUM

MEDIAN WIDTH (SEE GEOMETRIC DESIGN STANDARD FOR PRINCIPAL AND MINOR ARTERIAL).

\*MINIMUM LENGTH – ACTUAL LENGTH DEPENDENT UPON ANTICIPATED TURN VOLUME

\*\* OR STREET WIDTH + 8 FEET – WHICHEVER IS GREATER. A VARIANCE MAYBE GRANTED BY CITY COUNCIL ON A CASE BY CASE BASIS.

FIGURE 2.1: MEDIAN DESIGN STANDARDS

C. Street Intersections

1. A standard intersection shall be at grade and at right angles if at all possible. However, site constraints may require intersections at angles less than 90 degrees. The radii required to fit the minimum paths of the design vehicles are longer than those for standard or 90 degree intersections. Special intersections shall be designed using data for the design vehicles.
2. Curb radii at intersections shall have a minimum radius of thirty (30) feet along arterials, twenty-five (25) feet along collectors and twenty (20) feet along local and residential streets.
3. Arterial and collector street intersections shall have property line corner clips with a minimum tangent distance of thirty (30) feet. Local and residential streets shall not normally be required to have a ROW corner clip at their intersection with other streets or thoroughfares, but a 10-foot by 10-foot sidewalk corner clip will be required.
4. In any case where streets intersect at an angle of other than ninety (90) degrees, the City may require non-standard ROW clips and curb return radii.

**2.4.2 Vertical Alignment**

**A. Street Grades**

1. The vertical alignment of City streets and thoroughfares should be designed to ensure the safe operation of vehicles and should allow easy access to adjacent property. A roadway that is safe for vehicles is dependent on criteria such as operating speeds, maximum grades, vertical curves, and sight distance. In addition to these considerations, other factors related to vertical alignment include storm drainage, crown and the grade and right-of-way elevation relationship.
2. The grade of a street, particularly at its intersection with another street, is of prime importance in providing a safe, comfortable riding surface. The intersection design of two streets shall include grades that will result in a plane surface or at least a surface that approximates a plane surface. A vehicle traveling on either thoroughfare should be able to traverse the intersection at the design speed without discomfort. To accomplish a smooth transition, crossfall toward the median of each thoroughfare may be required. In drawing the grades of intersecting thoroughfares in the profile view of plan/profile sheets, profiles of all four curbs shall be shown as a continuous line through the intersection.

**B. Vertical Curves**

1. When two longitudinal street grades intersect at a point of vertical intersection (PVI) and the algebraic difference in the grades is greater than one percent (1.0%), a vertical curve is required. Vertical curves are utilized in roadway design to effect a gradual change between tangent grades and should result in a design that is safe, comfortable in operation, pleasing in appearance and adequate for drainage. The vertical curve shall be formed by a simple parabola.

**C. Crest Vertical Curves:**

1. When a vertical curve is required, it must not interfere with the ability of the driver to see the street ahead. This length of street, called the stopping sight distance, should be of sufficient length to enable a person in a vehicle having an eye height of 3.5 feet above the pavement and traveling at design speed to stop before reaching an object in his path that is 2.0 feet high.
2. The minimum safe stopping sight distance and design speeds are shown in Table 2.4. These sight distances are based on each design speed shown and a wet pavement. The length of crest vertical curve required for the safe stopping sight distance of each street type may be calculated using the formula  $L = KA$  and the values of K for a crest vertical curve shown in Table 2.4.



TABLE 2.4: CREST VERTICAL CURVES

Design Speed (MPH)	Coeff. of Friction (a)	Stopping Sight Dist. (Ft.)	Stopping Sight Dist. Rounded for Design (Ft.)	K	K Rounded for Design
15	0.42	72.98	75	4.01	5
20	0.40	106.83	125	8.59	10
25	0.38	146.70	150	16.19	20
30	0.36	193.58	200	28.20	30
35	0.34	248.72	250	46.55	50
40	0.32	313.67	325	74.03	80
45	0.31	383.12	400	110.44	120

(a) AASHTO, p. 316

**ROUNDED MINIMUM LENGTH OF VERTICAL CURVE IN FEET**  
**For Speeds and K Values Shown Below (L = KA)**

Algebraic Grade Diff. (%) (A)	MPH	15	20	25	30	35	40	45
	K	5	10	20	30	50	80	120
1		5	10	20	30	50	80	120
2		10	20	40	60	100	160	240
3		15	30	60	90	150	240	360
4		20	40	80	120	200	320	480
5		25	50	100	150	250	400	600
6		30	60	120	180	300	480	720
7		35	70	140	210	350	560	840
8		40	80	160	240	400	640	960
9		45	90	180	270	450	720	1080
10		50	100	200	300	500	800	1200
11		55	110	220	330	550	880	1320
12		60	120	240	360	600	960	1440
13		65	130	260	390	650	1040	1560
14		70	140	280	420	700	1120	1680
15		75	150	300	450	750	1200	1800

D. Sag Vertical Curves

- When a sag vertical curve is required, the vertical curve shall be of sufficient length to provide a safe stopping sight distance based on headlight sight distance. The minimum length of sag vertical curve required to provide a safe stopping sight distance may be calculated using the formula  $L = KA$  and values of K for a sag vertical curve are shown in Table 2.5.



TABLE 2.5: SAG VERTICAL CURVES

Design Speed (MPH)	Coeff. of Friction (a)	Stopping Sight Dist. (Ft.)	Stopping Sight Dist. Rounded for Design (Ft.)	K	K Rounded for Design
15	0.42	72.98	75	8.13	10
20	0.40	106.83	125	14.75	20
25	0.38	146.70	150	23.56	30
30	0.36	193.58	200	34.78	40
35	0.34	248.72	250	48.69	50
40	0.32	313.67	325	65.69	70
45	0.31	383.12	400	84.31	90

(a) AASHTO, p. 316  
 (b) AASHTO, p. 312

ROUNDED MINIMUM LENGTH OF VERTICAL CURVE IN FEET

For Speeds and K Values Shown Below ( $L = KA$ )

Algebraic Grade Diff. (%) (A)	MPH	15	20	25	30	35	40	45
	K	10	20	30	40	50	70	90
1		10	20	30	40	50	70	90
2		20	40	60	80	100	140	180
3		30	60	90	120	150	210	270
4		40	80	120	160	200	280	360
5		50	100	150	200	250	350	450
6		60	120	180	240	300	420	540
7		70	140	210	280	350	490	630
8		80	160	240	320	400	560	720
9		90	180	270	360	450	630	810
10		100	200	300	400	500	700	900
11		110	220	330	440	550	770	990
12		120	240	360	480	600	840	1080
13		130	260	390	520	650	910	1170
14		140	280	420	560	700	980	1260
15		150	300	450	600	750	1050	1350

2.4.3 Sight Distances at Intersections

An important consideration in the design of City streets is the vehicle attempting to enter the street from a side street or drive. The operator of the vehicle attempting to enter should have an unobstructed view of the whole intersection and a length of the thoroughfare to be entered sufficient to permit control of the vehicle to avoid collisions. The minimum sight distance considered safe under various assumptions of physical conditions and driver behavior is related directly to vehicle speeds and to the resultant distance traversed during perception, reaction, and braking. This sight distance, which is termed intersection sight distance, can be calculated for different street widths and for various grades. Intersection sight distance shall be as set forth in AASHTO publication "A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets."

**2.5 Driveway Standards**

**2.5.1 Maximum Number of Driveways**

The maximum number of driveways per platted lot and the minimum spacing between such driveways shall be as provided for in Table 2.6.

TABLE 2.6: MAXIMUM NUMBER OF DRIVEWAYS AND MINIMUM SPACING BETWEEN DRIVEWAYS (PER PLATTED LOT)

Land Use	Frontage (Feet)	Maximum Number of Driveways Per Property	Minimum Spacing Between Driveway Curb Returns on Same
Single-Family	90' or more	2	20
Single-Family	Less than 90'	1	N/A
Attached Housing	90' or more	2	20
Attached Housing	Less than 90'	1	N/A
Non-Residential*	More than 250'	2	100
Non-Residential	Less than 250'	1	N/A

\*One additional driveway may be added for each additional 500 feet of lot width in excess of 250 feet. For driveways on arterials and thoroughfares, only one driveway is allowed for each 500 feet of lot width instead of 250 feet of width.

NOTE: State standards, if more restrictive, shall apply for properties fronting state or federal roads.

**2.5.2 Minimum Corner Clearance**

The minimum corner clearance between a driveway and an intersection shall be as provided for in Table A.

- A. Corner clearance shall be defined as follows:
  - 1. For streets with curbs:
    - a. The distance between the intersection of the projected curb lines of the two streets and the driveway curb return.
  - 2. For streets without curbs:
    - a. The distance between the intersection of the projected edge of pavement lines of the two streets and the intersection of the edge of driveway pavement at edge of pavement of the street.

TABLE 2.7: MINIMUM CORNER CLEARANCE BETWEEN DRIVEWAY AND INTERSECTION

Type of Street Driveway is On	Type of Street Intersected	MINIMUM CORNER CLEARANCE	
		Approach Side of Intersection	Departure Side of Intersection
Major / Minor Collector	Major / Minor Collector	150	100
Major / Minor Collector	Major / Minor Arterial	100	70
Major / Minor Collector	Local Residential / Rural	50	30
Major / Minor Arterial	Major / Minor Collector	100	70
Major / Minor Arterial	Major / Minor Arterial	70	50
Major / Minor Arterial	Local Residential / Rural	40	30
Local Residential / Rural	Major / Minor Collector	50	30
Local Residential / Rural	Major / Minor Arterial	40	30
Local Residential / Rural	Local Residential / Rural	30	30



**2.5.3 Driveway Design Standards**

Driveway design standards shall be as shown in Table 2.8.

TABLE 2.8: DRIVEWAY DESIGN STANDARDS

Land Use	Driveway Approach			
	Approach Width in Feet		Curb Radius* in Feet	
	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum
<b>RESIDENTIAL</b>				
Single Family	20	24	5	10
Attached Housing	20	24	5	10
<b>NON-RESIDENTIAL</b>				
Office	24	30	15	30
Retail (except Service Station)	24	30	15	30
Service Station	24	40	15	30
Industrial	24	45	25	50
<b>DIVIDED DRIVEWAYS**</b>				
Non-Residential	18	24	15	40

\* Or chamfer distances where driveway attaches to a Country Lane

\*\* Must have raised median at least 6 feet wide; approach widths are for each side.

**NOTES:**

- a. The minimum and maximum approach widths are for the point where curb radii (from the public street) end or the approach width at the right-of-way line.
- b. Where the width of an aisle changes or where the approach width is different from the width of the aisle or driveway farther into the property, the following formula shall be used to determine the minimum taper length:

$$L = 20 \times W$$

Where: L = taper length

W = difference in width

**2.5.4 Driveway Storage**

Driveway storage shall be defined as the distance between the street right-of-way line and the near side of the first intersecting interior aisle. The minimum length of this storage shall be as provided for in Table 2.9.

TABLE 2.9: MINIMUM DRIVEWAY STORAGE LENGTH

Number of Parking Spaces Per Driveway	Minimum Storage Length (Feet)
Less than 50	18
50 to 200	50
More than 200	78

**2.5.5 Driveway Grades**

On streets with curbs, driveways must be a minimum of six inches higher than the gutter elevation on the uphill side of the driveway at some point along its length (preferably at the right-of-way line). This is to prevent water from the street flowing onto private property.

Where driveway construction or reconstruction must occur off the street right-of-way, the usual maximum grade is fourteen percent (14%). The maximum change in grade without vertical curve is twelve percent (12%).

Due to state laws requiring barrier free construction of sidewalks, steps or other abrupt changes in sidewalk grades are prohibited at driveways. All sidewalks shall meet the requirements of the Texas Accessibility Standards. Developer or contractor shall provide post construction TDLR inspection reports to the City.

**2.5.6 Driveways Connecting to Rural Lanes**

Driveways connecting to rural lanes and located on public right-of-way shall be constructed according to details adopted by the City. The size of the drainage pipe or opening shall be established by a Licensed Professional Engineer. Design calculations shall be submitted to the City’s designated engineer for review before driveway construction begins.

**2.5.7 Driveways for Residential Developments**

Concrete, asphalt residential driveways to serve single car garages shall not be less than eighteen (18) feet in width. Two car garages, carports and/or storage areas shall not be less than eighteen (18) feet and no more than twenty-four (24) feet in width at the property line. The width of the driveway for a three-car garage shall be twenty-eight (28) feet or larger on a case-by-case basis.



Residential driveways shall be separated from one another by a distance of at least ten (10) feet. The radii of all residential driveway returns shall be a minimum of five (5) feet and shall not extend past the adjoining property line. The driveway approaches devoted to one use shall not occupy more than sixty percent (60%) of the frontage abutting the roadway or alley.

Residents will be allowed to construct private driveways with gravel or asphalt millings.

### **2.5.8 Driveways for Multifamily Developments**

Concrete or asphalt driveways providing access to multi-family or nonresidential uses shall have a minimum width of twenty-four (24) feet and a maximum width of forty-five (45) feet when measured at their narrowest point near, or at, the property line. The minimum radius for these uses shall be twenty-five (25) feet. Larger radii are encouraged. Driveway radii returns shall not extend across abutting property lines. The drive aisles shall have a minimum width of twenty-four (24) feet.

### **2.5.9 TxDOT Coordination for Driveways**

Driveways on TxDOT facilities shall be placed in accordance with City Standards set forth in this section and the requirements of current TxDOT's Access Management Manual and require TxDOT Driveway Permit approval. TxDOT Driveway Permits shall be processed through the City Building and Development Department. TxDOT Permit Plan sets shall be 11"x17" in size and signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer with the State of Texas. Permit plan sets shall include: typical sections, paving plan, and profile, all applicable TxDOT standard details, traffic control plans sheets, striping plans, demo plans, drainage plans (drainage area map, storm sewer plans and profiles, culvert plans and profiles), and any other items required by TxDOT or City Engineer to construct the driveway. A Traffic Impact Analysis shall be submitted to the City with all TxDOT Driveway Permits.

## **2.6 Pavement Design Requirements**

All new City Streets, alleys, and rehabilitation of existing streets shall be constructed in accordance with these design guidelines. The following specifies minimum standards required for the pavement, subgrade, and subsurface design for roadways and alleys within the City. These minimum standards are not intended to replace the professional judgment of the Geotechnical Engineer for any specific project. The standards may need to be expanded or modified on a case-by-case basis as determined necessary and appropriate by the licensed Geotechnical Engineer, and as approved by the City Engineer or designee in writing.

### **2.6.1 Geotechnical Investigation**

#### **A. Field Investigation elements include:**

1. Borings shall be drilled on center of proposed roadway, or within proposed roadway widening, at 500-foot spacing (or less), alternating between each roadway direction to a depth of at least 10 feet below finished subgrade or until competent rock is encountered, whichever is shallower. Where existing roadways exist, borings shall be taken just outside the limits of the existing roadway. Additional borings may be requested by the City Engineer or appropriate designee.
2. Borings shall be sampled at 3-foot intervals or less to a depth of 10 feet below finished subgrade, and at 5-foot intervals or less thereafter.
3. Bulk samples of each soil type encountered in the upper 5 feet shall be taken for Laboratory Investigation.

- B. Laboratory Investigation elements include:
  - 1. Moisture Content Tests (ASTM D 2216) shall be performed based on in-situ conditions. Average all swell test results to determine the mean maximum swell percentage and the standard deviation.
    - a. For samples taken during the months of June through September, use the mean swell percentage to determine the design swell percentage.
    - b. For samples taken during the months of October through May, use the mean plus one standard deviation to determine the design swell percentage.
  - 2. Soil types in each boring shall be classified as follows:
    - a. Atterberg limits (ASTM D 4318)
    - 3. Percent Passing the No. 200 sieve (ASTM D 1140)
    - 4. Moisture/Density
- C. A geotechnical re-evaluation will be required if there is no appreciable progress onsite for more than 6 months; when conditions have changed significantly between moisture conditioning and liming operations; when Contractor and/or Owner have not properly maintained moisture content; when the finished grade is more than 2 feet above or below the existing grade; or as deemed necessary by the City. The re-evaluation shall include additional field and laboratory testing to confirm moisture conditioning is still acceptable, and how to rectify the substandard condition prior to liming operations, as necessary. Borings for the re-evaluation will be required on center of roadway at 1,000-foot spacing (or less) or on an 800-foot grid throughout a subdivision to a depth of at least 10 feet below finished grade or until competent rock is encountered, whichever is shallower.
- D. Geotechnical investigation must address heavily treed areas, where such trees are to be removed. Additional borings may be required in these areas.

**2.6.2 Subgrade Requirements**

- A. Laboratory Investigation elements include:
  - 1. Lime stabilization series for each soil type expected to be in the upper 12-inches of the subgrade. The Eades-Grimm method of pH testing shall be used to obtain a beginning point. Additional testing shall be performed for each soil type to determine lime content. Minimum design criteria are:
    - a. pH = 12.4 (or maximum pH) after mellowing (ASTM D 2976);
    - b. Swell potential < 1.0 percent under 200 psf stress test (ASTM D 4546); and,
    - c. The minimum lime content shall be the percentage, by weight, of hydrated lime as determined by lime stabilization series plus 1.0%, and in no case be less than the City's minimum requirements as listed in Table 5.1.
  - 2. Test for sulfates in the upper 3-feet of the subgrade in each boring using EPA 9038 or EPA 375.4 with 10:1 dilution ratio. Provide testing to determine the levels of sulfate present in all soil types in the upper 3 -feet.
    - B. Formations having over 6,000 ppm (0.6%) sulfates shall be lime stabilized using a double application method. Refer to Technical Specifications for lime application methods.
    - C. Alternative subgrade options may be proposed by the Geotechnical Engineer and may be approved by the City Engineer.



- D. Flexible base, if proposed as an alternative subgrade, shall have a minimum depth of 6 inches and shall extend a minimum of 2-feet behind the back of curb. Flexible base shall meet TxDOT Specifications, Item 247, Type A or B, Grade 1, 2 or 6.
- E. All base courses shall be constructed on subgrade course approved by the City Engineer. In areas of poor subgrade, the developer may be required to stabilize the subgrade material with lime or other approved materials to obtain an acceptable subgrade condition, as determined by the City Engineer.
- F. All subgrade improvements shall be in accordance with these Engineering Design Standards, the Technical Specifications, and the Geotechnical Report requirements unless otherwise approved by the City Engineer or appropriate designee.

### 2.6.3 Pavement Design

Asphalt concrete design: All Standards shall be followed meeting the minimum requirements in the Texas Department of Transportation's Standard Specifications for Construction of Highways, Streets, and Bridges, most current edition. Surface shall be a minimum of 2 inches thick, meeting requirements of Items 340 - Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement, Type D.

Portland Cement Concrete design: Six-inch reinforced concrete pavement with integral curb and gutter. The compressive strength of the concrete shall not be less than 4,000 psi in 28 days, the cement content shall be no less than 6.5 sacks per cubic yard, and the maximum water/cement ratio shall not exceed 5.0 gallons/sack. Where the subgrade is rock, the rock shall be removed to a depth of four inches and backfilled with sand before placing the concrete. The pavement shall be reinforced with #4 bars on 18" centers or #3 bars on 10" centers. All pavement shall be approved by the City Engineer. All subgrade, subbase, form lines, and grades shall be approved by the Director of Public Works or the City Engineer prior to the placement of any concrete.

### 2.7 Turn Lanes

All left turn storage areas shall be eleven (11) feet wide with minimum storage requirements for left-turn lanes. The transition curves used in left-turn lanes shall be two (2), 250-foot radius reverse curves with a total transition length of 100 feet. Medians less than seven (7') feet wide (face to face) are required to be constructed of reinforced integral stained and stamped color concrete a minimum of six (6") inch thick median pavement. All median noses are to be constructed of City approved integral stained and stamped color concrete. The color and pattern to be approved by the City. The paver system shall be installed a distance of ten (10') feet from the end of the nose.

### 2.8 Intersections

More than two streets intersecting at one point shall be avoided, except where it is impractical to secure a proper street system otherwise. Where several streets converge at one point, setback lines, special rounding or cut-off of corners or a traffic circle may be required to ensure safety and facility of traffic movement. The design of any such intersection shall be approved by the City Engineer. All street designs shall be in accordance with AASHTO manual, *A Policy on Geometric Design of Highway and Streets*, most current edition.



No street intersection, unless approved by the City Engineer, shall be at an angle less than 60 degrees. Major street intersections shall have property line corner radii with a minimum tangent distance of 30 feet. Minor and residential streets shall have as the property line corner, the point of intersection of intersecting streets. Curb radii at intersections shall in no case be less than 11.5 feet measured from the back of the curb.

Visibility easements will be required for all ninety (90°) degree intersections. For all intersections that are not ninety (90°) degrees, an engineered visibility easement is required by the design engineer.

- A. Arterial/Collector Street intersections - thirty (30) foot by thirty (30) foot easement
- B. Residential Street intersections - twenty (20) foot by twenty (20) foot easement
- C. Alley to street intersections - ten (10) foot by ten (10) foot easement
- D. Curb radii at intersections shall have a minimum radius of thirty (30) feet along arterials, twenty-five (25) feet along collectors and twenty (20) feet along residential streets.
- E. In any case where streets intersect at an angle of other than ninety (90) degrees, the City may require non-standard right-of-way corner clips and curb return radii.
- F. All proposed paving connections to existing paving require a longitudinal butt joint connection.

## 2.9 Dead End Streets

Where a road does not extend beyond the boundary of the subdivision and its continuation is not required by the Planning and Zoning Commission or the City Council for access to adjoining property, its terminus shall normally not be nearer to such boundary than 50 feet. However, the Planning Commission or the City Council may require the reservation of an appropriate easement to accommodate drainage facilities, pedestrian traffic, or utilities. A cul-de-sac turnaround shall be provided at the end of a permanent dead-end street in accordance with local government construction standards and specifications.

Cul-de-sacs are permitted and encouraged within residential subdivisions. Use of this design shall provide proper access to all lots and shall not exceed six hundred (600) feet in length, measured from the center of the cul-de-sac to the center of the intersecting street (not a dead-end street). Cul-de-sac shall have a minimum paving radius of thirty-five (35) feet and a minimum right-of-way radius of forty-five (45) feet. In lieu of the typical design specified above, the City may approve alternative concepts for another application.

## 2.10 Parking

General regulations pertaining to parking can be found in code 155.47 of the City of Mount Vernon's Code of Ordinances. All parking areas and spaces shall be designed and constructed of steel reinforced concrete in accordance with the following requirements:

- A. All parking areas and spaces shall be designed and constructed of steel reinforced concrete so as to have free ingress and egress at all times.
- B. No parking space or parking area shall be designed so as to require a vehicle to back into a public street or across a public sidewalk, except in the case of one- and two-family dwelling units

### 2.10.1 On Street

Minimum Dimensions for On-Street Parking:

- A. Parallel Parking – Each parking space shall not be less than nine (9) feet in width and twenty-two (22) feet in length. Maneuvering space will not be less than twenty (20) feet.

### 2.10.2 Off Street

Minimum Dimensions for Off-Street Parking:

- A. Ninety-degree parking – Each parking space shall be not less than nine feet wide nor less than 18 feet in length. Maneuvering space shall be in addition to parking space and shall be not less than 24 feet perpendicular to the building or parking line.
- B. Sixty-degree angle parking) – Each parking space shall not be less than nine feet wide perpendicular to the parking angle nor less than 17 feet in length when measured at right angles to the building or parking line. Maneuvering space shall be in addition to parking space and shall be not less than 20 feet perpendicular to the building or parking line.
- C. Forty-five-degree angle parking– Each parking space shall be not less than nine feet wide perpendicular to the parking angle nor less than 16 feet in length when measured at right angles to the building or parking line. Maneuvering space shall be additional to parking space and shall be not less than 18 feet perpendicular to the building or parking line.
- D. When off-street parking facilities are located adjacent to a public alley, the width of the alley may be assumed to be a portion of the maneuvering space requirement. The maneuvering space requirement for parking areas shall not include any portion of an abutting public street or highway.

### 2.11 Sidewalk

Sidewalks shall be provided for all residential streets in subdivisions and on all streets. Barrier free ramps and sidewalks along screening walls, landscaped areas, trails, parks, open space, greenbelts, and/or drainage ways, shall be installed by the Developer with street construction and the sidewalks in front of residential lots shall be installed by the home builder. The City may require sidewalks in other locations. Sidewalks not located of the back of curb shall be five (5) feet in width and shall have two (2) feet of green space between the Right of Way line and the outside edge of sidewalk. Sidewalks that are adjacent to the back of curb must be at a width of 6 feet and lugged into the curb. Sidewalks shall be located wholly within the street Right of Way, sidewalk corner clip easement, or road easement. If a fire hydrant is too close to the sidewalk, swerve sidewalk toward the right-of-way line to maintain five (5) feet clear path. If a sidewalk has to be built outside the right-of-way, a sidewalk easement is required. This requirement may be waived by the City Council. Sidewalks/Trails wider than 5' will be required to have engineered details.

#### 2.11.1 Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS)

- A. All plans and specifications for the construction or alteration of public buildings and facilities, privately owned buildings and facilities leased or occupied by state agencies, places of public accommodation, pedestrian facilities within public right-of-way, and commercial facilities must be in compliance with the Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS) for individuals with disabilities and must conform to the standards required by regulations issued by the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation (TDLR) under the Architectural Barriers Act, codified as Article 9102. Texas Civil Statutes (see Architectural Barriers Administrative Rules – Section 68.30 for exemptions).



- B. Projects with a total estimated construction cost of \$50,000 or more are required to submit a full set of construction documents in accordance with Administrative Rule 68.20 to TDLR for registration and review. For Public Right-of-Way projects, the estimated cost for the project shall be based on pedestrian elements only in accordance with Administrative Rule 68.102. If a project's total estimated construction cost is less than \$50,000, it is not required to be submitted to TDLR for registration and review; however, the project is still required to comply with TAS.

An architect, engineer, interior designer, or landscape architect with overall responsibility for the design of a building or facility subject to subsection 5(j) of the Architectural Barriers Act, shall mail, ship, or hand deliver the project registration form, review and inspection fees, and construction documents to the TDLR, a registered accessibility specialist, or a contract provider not later than thirty (30) business days after the design professional seals and signs the construction documents. An Architectural Barriers Project Registration form must be completed for each subject building or facility.

### **2.12 Traffic Information and Control Devices**

Any work disturbing traffic on City streets shall require a signed and sealed traffic control plan by a Registered Professional Engineer in the State of Texas. All signage in City right-of-way shall conform to the Texas Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

The developer shall be responsible for and arrange for the installation of all pavement striping, regulatory, warning, guide, and school zone signs including posts, as shown on the plans or as directed by the City. Street name signs shall be installed at each intersection. Examples of regulatory, warning, information and guide signs are as follows:

- A. Regulatory signs shall include, but are not limited to, STOP, 4-WAY, YIELD, KEEP RIGHT and speed limit signs.
- B. Warning signs shall include, but are not limited to, DEAD END, NO OUTLET, DIVIDED ROAD, DIP, and PAVEMENT ENDS.
- C. Guide signals shall include, but are not limited to, street name signs, DETOUR, direction arrow and advance arrow.
- D. Traffic striping and buttons shall be provided by the developer as shown on plans or as directed by the City.

All signage within medians shall be break away pole bases.

### **2.13 Permanent Lane Markings**

The purpose of this section is to describe the typical layout of permanent lane markings used by the City of Mount Vernon. These marking standards are designated by number or letter types. Numerical designation (i.e., TYPE 1, TYPE 2, etc.) is used to denote markings separating lanes of traffic moving in the same direction and are white markings. Alphabetical designation (i.e., TYPE A, TYPE B, etc.) is used to denote markings separating lanes of traffic moving in opposing directions and are yellow. Therefore, any street section with pavement markings can be fully described by a TYPE number and/or letter combination.

Lane lines and center lines will utilize reflectorized thermoplastic hot applied coatings. The width of the marking shall be as indicated below unless otherwise stated. Lane and cross walk markings are required

on all thoroughfares, arterials, collectors, residential and local streets. Stop bars are required for each lane at all traffic lights and stop signs.

The following describes the types of layouts as designated in these standards. Drawings that include specifications of each type are available from the City.

- TYPE 1: is a skipped white line normally used on streets having four or more lanes. The normal stripe/skip cycle of 15'/25' is used with a 4-inch wide stripe.
- TYPE 2: consists of a single solid white line, four inches wide, normally to designate special lane control (RIGHT LANE MUST TURN RIGHT).
- TYPE 3: consists of a single solid line white line, eight inches wide, to designate a left turn bay.
- TYPE 4: consists of a 12-inch wide solid white line used to designate each side of a crosswalk.
- TYPE 5: consists of a 24-inch wide solid white line used to designate a stop bar.
- TYPE A: is a skipped yellow centerline used on roadways of only two lanes of traffic. The normal stripe/skip cycle of 15'/25' is used with a four-inch wide stripe.
- TYPE B: is a solid yellow centerline used on undivided four lane roadways. These markings consist of two solid four-inch wide yellow stripes with a four-inch space.

**2.14 Signs**

**2.14.1 Street Name Signs**

- A. Street name signs shall be installed at all intersections of public streets, private streets, and public ways in accordance with the City's Standard Details, Technical Specifications and requirements.
- B. Street name blades shall be nine inch (9") tall aluminum.
- C. The street name shall be left justified, with block numbers located in the upper right-hand and upper left-hand corners. Abbreviated street designations shall be located in the lower right-hand corner. Where applicable, the abbreviation for the street direction (N, S, E and W) shall be at the upper left – hand corner.
- D. The lettering of the street name shall be Federal Highway Series B or Series C (manufacturer is to determine best series to use based on length of blade and length of name), six inches (6") tall and upper/lower case. Letters of abbreviated street designations shall be three inches (3") tall upper/lower case (i.e., Ln, Pkwy, Dr, Ct, etc.). Block numbers and abbreviation for direction shall be 3" tall.
- E. A street name shall be limited to sixteen (16) characters, not including the street designation. A street name shall either consist of one word no longer than sixteen (16) letters or two words separated by one space where the two words have no more than fifteen (15) letters combined.
- F. Sign sheeting shall be high intensity. The background shall be green and the legend shall be white.
- G. For a street with only one cul-de-sac end, a standard W 14-2a "No Outlet" shall be mounted over the street name blade. In the case of a street with two cul-de-sac ends, two standard W



14-2a "No Outlet" signs shall be mounted over the street name blade in the appropriate directions.

- H. Owners, developers, and/or contractors should contact the City of Mount Vernon at 903-537-2252 to obtain block number information. Block numbers are required on all street name blades, even if no homes or buildings front onto the street.

### 2.14.2 Regulatory Signage

Regulatory signs should be used only where justified by engineering judgment. All signage plans shall be reviewed and approved by the City of Mount Vernon Engineering Department and be designed in accordance with the principles described in the current Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (TMUTCD).

All street and regulatory signage shall be installed, inspected, and approved prior to final acceptance of the project. This inspection typically takes place as part of the Engineering Department's final walkthrough. Any sign related issue/issues will be noted on the projects final punch list.

- A. A detailed street and regulatory signage plan are to be submitted to the City of Mount Vernon Engineering Department. All signs shall be shown in the engineering plans for review and approval. The signage plan shall be shown on a separate signage & pavement marking layout sheet or as a part of the plan & profile sheet. The plan shall identify the specific sign designation, size, and location for each sign. Sign standards shall also be included in the engineering plans.
- B. All signage installed shall comply with the current "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" and the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas." The sign layout drawings shall show the color and dimensions of all sign face legend components including background color, legend color, borders, symbols, letter size and style.
- C. The developer shall be responsible for furnishing and installing all regulatory signage, warning signage and street name signage along with all necessary sign mounts in accordance with the approved engineering plans. A sample production sign shall be submitted to the Traffic Signs & Pavement Markings Supervisor for review and approval. The sample sign must be submitted at least 10 days prior to the scheduled installation date.

### 2.14.3 Standard Street Sign Pole and Fixtures

- A. Standard Street Signpost – shall be 12' long - minimum (2-3/8") galvanized steel round post with a minimum of 60 mil wall thickness.
- B. Standard Post Installation Depth – signpost shall be installed into solid ground to a minimum depth of 24-inches and anchored with a minimum of 60lbs of concrete.
- C. Standard Post Bracket – shall be (18") cast aluminum round post bracket street sign mount for bottom street blade.
- D. Standard Top Crossing Bracket – shall be (12") cast aluminum top crossing street sign bracket mount for top street blade.
- E. Standard Mounting Bracket Assemblies – shall be (2-2/8") diameter aluminum round post interlocking bracket x 2 per pole.

**2.14.4 Decorative Sign Pole and Fixtures**

The City of Mount Vernon will allow the installation of decorative signs and posts or other non-standard items by Developers/Homeowners Associations on a case-by-case basis provided that their installation does not result in an adverse impact to the public safety and that there is no cost to the City for installation or maintenance. Residential developer requesting such installations will be required to give the recorded documentation of an incorporated Homeowner’s Association (HOA) to the City. The City of Mount Vernon maintains only standard street and regulatory signs/post installed on public streets within its designated right-of-way. The City of Mount Vernon does not maintain decorative sign poles and fixtures installed by developers or HOA.

If the developer elects to install non-standard decorative signs, sign poles and fixtures, the designated HOA must enter into a maintenance agreement with the City covering the hold harmless provisions. These provisions shall be noted on the approved final plat for the subdivision. The platted maintenance provisions will serve as the agreement and applies to all non-standard decorative signs, poles/post, hardware, or any other attachments. The City of Mount Vernon has no maintenance or other responsibility for these items. The ownership and maintenance of all such signs, poles and fixtures become the maintenance responsibility of the designated HOA.

Decorative Sign Pole/Fixture Submittals: A detail of the decorative sign poles, pole fixtures and base mounting shall be included with the submittal of the civil engineering construction plans. The submittal shall also include a street/site plan indicating the location and identification of all proposed signage and post to scale.

**2.15 Lighting**

All developments shall provide streetlights. In general, lights should be located at street intersections and at intervals no greater than four hundred (400) feet apart. Streetlights shall be centered one and half (1 ½) feet off the back of curb. The developer is responsible for providing easements and shall submit proof that any necessary arrangements with the appropriate power company have been made. The placement of streetlights shall be at the approval of the city. Electrical power lines shall be installed below grade with pad-mounted transformers.



### 3 DRAINAGE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

#### 3.1 Development Criteria

Drainage facilities shall be designed and constructed at such locations and of such size and dimensions to adequately serve the development and the contributing drainage area upstream of the development. The developer shall provide all the necessary easements and rights-of-ways required for drainage structures including, but not limited to, storm drains and open channels, (lined or unlined), flood detention facilities, and stormwater diversion or containment facilities (such as levees, dams, berms and stream diversions). The minimum easement width for drainage facilities shall be 30 feet. For detention pond easements, water lines and wastewater lines will not be allowed in the easement.

The design flows for the drainage system shall be calculated by the Rational Method in accordance with the requirements set forth in this document unless otherwise noted within these Standards (such as where the unit hydrograph methods are required). Curbs, inlets, manholes, etc. shall be designed and constructed in accordance to the Standard Details. Materials and construction procedures shall conform to the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Construction.

The developer shall provide plans, specifications, and design calculations for all drainage structures. All open channels that are not concrete lined shall be designed to prevent erosion. The City shall specifically approve the type of methods used for prevention of erosion.

The design, size, type, and location of all storm drainage facilities shall be subject to the approval of the Engineering Department. The requirements set forth herein are considered minimum requirements. The developer and their engineers shall bear the total responsibility for the adequacy of design. The approval of the facilities by the City in no way relieves the developer and their engineer of this responsibility.

The design factors, formulas, graphs, and procedures described shall serve as means to prove that adequate conveyance of storm water and adequate flood prevention within the City is being provided. Responsibility for the actual design remains with the developers and design engineer of record. Deviation from the requirements of these standards shall require the approval of the City Engineer.

The City, as a participant in the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP), must enforce all parts of its adopted Flood Hazard Damage Prevention and Erosion Control Ordinance, as approved by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA). Therefore, the requirements of that ordinance are adopted and included as a part of the City's Standards of Design and Construction.

The developer shall be responsible for the necessary facilities to provide drainage patterns and drainage controls such that properties within the overall watershed, whether upstream or downstream of the development, are not adversely affected by storm drainage from facilities on the development.

The storm drainage plan provided as part of the final engineering drawings shall address how storm water on the proposed development and affected adjoining properties will be controlled during phased and completed development. Off-site improvements may be required to carry the additional flows caused by the proposed development. If the downstream system is insufficient to carry the proposed flow without causing potentially increased flood damages, detention will be required to release only the flow amount capable of being carried in the existing system.

Storm drainage released from the site will be discharged to a natural water course or storm sewer system of an adequate size to convey the 100-year storm runoff expected after development.

**3.2 Hydrology**

**3.2.1 Rational Method**

Rational Method is a procedure used in hydrology to accurately calculate small runoff drainages that contain impermeable area. It is recommended that the rational method be used for computing peak flow of runoff for areas smaller than 200 acres. Examples of implementation of this method include designing parking lots, inlets, small detention facilities, etc. The rational formula is expressed by:

$$Q = C \times I \times A$$

- where:
- Q = peak runoff rate, cubic feet per second (cfs)
  - C = runoff coefficient (no dimension)
  - I = average rainfall intensity (in/hr)
  - A = drainage area in acres (ac)

**3.2.2 Runoff Coefficient**

Runoff Coefficient describes the percentage of precipitation that appears as runoff and shall be based on total development under existing land conditions. Table 3.1 below contains values for runoff coefficients that are associated with typical land use within the city of Mount Vernon. However, if an area of land is not described by the table, then a coefficient shall be developed by utilizing values that are comparable to the values shown. In the case of a situation where an area constitutes multiple land uses a weighted runoff coefficient may be used.

TABLE 3.1: RUNOFF COEFFICIENTS AND MAXIMUM INLET TIMES

Zoning District Name	Run-off Coefficient "C", for Sandy Soils	Run-off Coefficient "C", for Clay Soils	Max Inlet Time (minutes)
Agricultural Residential	0.30	0.40	20
Single Family Residential	0.40	0.50	15
Single Family Residential	0.50	0.60	15
Two Family Residential	0.55	0.65	15
General Residential	0.55	0.65	15
Multi-Family	0.70	0.80	10
Retail District	0.85	0.85	10
Central Area District	0.90	0.90	10
Commercial District	0.90	0.90	10
Light Industrial	0.70 to 0.90	0.70 to 0.90	10
Heavy Industrial	0.70 to 0.95	0.70 to 0.95	10
Planned Development	0.55	0.65	20
Non-Zoned Land Uses:			
Church	0.70	0.90	10
School	0.50	0.90	10
Park	0.30	0.70	10
Cemetery	0.30	0.50	15



Street and Highway ROW	0.95	0.95	10
------------------------	------	------	----

**3.2.3 Time of Concentration**

The time it takes water to flow from the furthest point in a watershed to a designated point of measurement is the time of concentration. The furthest point to an outlet in a watershed is not necessarily the longest flow distance to the outlet but represents the longest travel time. There are multiple methods used to determine time of concentration, however, to avoid an iterative process the SCS TR55 method should be used. This method takes the sum of travel times for sheet flow, shallow concentrated flow, and open channel flow.

- A. Sheet flow: The maximum allowable length for sheet flow is 200 feet (200') for undeveloped drainage areas and 100 feet (100') for developed areas. Table 3-2 below contains typical 'n' values for sheet flow and sheet flow can be determined by the following equation:

$$T_t = \frac{.007(nL)^8}{(P_2)^5(S)^4(60)}$$

- where:
- T<sub>t</sub> = travel time (minutes)
  - n = Manning's roughness coefficient (Table 3.2)
  - L = Flow length (ft.)
  - P<sub>2</sub> = 2-year, 24-hour rainfall
  - S = land slope of hydraulic grade line (ft/ft)

TABLE 3.2: TYPICAL SHEET FLOW 'n' VALUES

Surface Description	n
Smooth surfaces (i.e., concrete, asphalt, gravel, bare soil)	0.011
Fallow (no residue)	0.05
Cultivated soils	
Residue cover less than 20%	0.06
Residue cover greater than 20%	0.17
Grass:	
Short Prairie Grass	0.15
Bermuda Grass	0.41
Dense Grasses	0.24
Range (natural)	0.13
Woods:	
Light underbrush	0.40
Dense underbrush	0.80

- B. Shallow Concentrated Flow: This flow begins where the sheet flow left off. This type of flow can be calculated by:

$$T_{sc} = \frac{L_{sc}}{3600V(60)}$$

- where:  $T_{sc}$  = travel time (minutes)  
 $L_{sc}$  = Flow length (ft.)  
 $V$  = Velocity (ft./s)  
 Unpaved Slope =  $16.135 * (S)^{-5}$   
 Paved Slope =  $20.328 * (S)^{-5}$

C. Channel Flow: The travel time of channel flow begins where shallow concentrated flow ends. It is found by utilizing Manning’s equation to find the average velocity and then using this velocity in the shallow concentrated flow equation. Manning’s equation is as follows:

$$V = \frac{1.49}{n} R^{2/3} S^{1/2}$$

- where:  $n$  = Manning’s roughness coefficient (See section 3.3)  
 $R$  = hydraulic radius (cross sectional area / wetted perimeter) (ft)  
 $S$  = hydraulic grade line slope (ft/ft)

**3.2.4 Rainfall Intensity**

Rainfall intensity is a measure of the amount of rain that accumulates at a location over a specified period of time and is based on design rainfall duration as well as design frequency of occurrence. The design storm frequency for drainage design in Mount Vernon will be 100 years in every case. That is, drainage structures must accommodate for the storm runoff event in which has a one percent chance of being equaled or exceeded in a given year.

The values for rainfall coefficients (b, d, e) below were found for the respective intensity level through the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Atlas 14, Volume 11, or can be found through the NOAA’s Precipitation Frequency Data Server. These coefficients were determined based on the county of the data in question, in this case Titus County. When calculating the peak storm runoff, rainfall intensity shall be determined from the following formulas:

$$I = \frac{b}{(t_c + d)^e}$$

$$I_5 = \frac{63.5}{(t_c + 10.88)^{.7868}}$$

$$I_{10} = \frac{73.27}{(t_c + 10.84)^{.7794}}$$

$$I_{25} = \frac{83.81}{(t_c + 10.61)^{.7747}}$$

$$I_{50} = \frac{94.34}{(t_c + 10.43)^{.7709}}$$

$$I_{100} = \frac{104.98}{(t_c + 10.21)^{.7683}}$$

Where: I = Rainfall Intensity (in/hr)  
 t<sub>c</sub> = Time of Concentration (min)  
 e, b, d = coefficients based on rainfall IDF data  
 These equations can be observed graphically in Figure 3.1

(Insert Rainfall Intensity for Mount Vernon)

FIGURE 3.1: RAINFALL INTENSITY FOR MOUNT VERNON

**3.2.5 Drainage Area**

A drainage area will be defined as an area characterized by all runoff conveyed to the same outlet. The size and shape of the drainage area must be determined. The area may be calculated by means of utilizing topographic surveys and a drainage area map must be provided along with the project. It is important that drainage subarea contributing to each inlet point be identified and all flow rate calculation points be delineated.

**3.2.6 Unit Hydrograph Method**

A unit hydrograph method (such as the SCS/NRCS curve number method) may be used to calculate runoff from drainage areas up to 200 acres and shall be used for calculating runoff from drainage areas greater than or equal to 200 acres. Data is presented below for use in unit hydrograph calculations.

A. Precipitation

Depth/Duration/Frequency data for Mount Vernon (developed from NOAA Technical Memorandum NWS HYDRO-35 "Five- to 60-Minute Precipitation Frequency for the Eastern and Central United States" and Weather Bureau Technical Paper No. 40 "Rainfall Frequency Atlas of the U.S.") is presented in Table 3.3.

TABLE 3.3: PRECIPITATION DEPTH IN INCHES



<u>Storm Duration</u>	<u>Frequency</u>				
	<u>2 Yr</u>	<u>5 Yr</u>	<u>10 Yr</u>	<u>25 Yr</u>	<u>100 Yr</u>
5 min	0.52	.59	0.65	0.73	0.87
10 min	0.89	1.01	1.10	1.25	1.48
15 min	1.15	1.30	1.42	1.61	1.90
30 min	1.56	1.86	2.08	2.40	2.91
60 min	1.98	2.44	2.76	3.23	3.96
2 hour	2.51	3.28	3.76	4.32	5.34
3 hour	2.77	3.50	4.14	4.81	5.95
6 hour	3.28	4.30	5.00	5.90	7.40
12 hour	3.89	5.12	6.13	7.00	8.95
24 hour	4.50	6.00	7.08	8.29	10.41

B. Curve Numbers

Curve numbers for use in the SCS curve number runoff method is presented in Tables 3.4 and 3.5. Hydrologic soil groups shall be determined from the SCS soil surveys of Titus County.

TABLE 3.4: RUNOFF CURVE NUMBERS FOR URBAN AREAS

Compiled from NRCS T.R. 55 "Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds", Rev. 1986

Cover Description		Curve No. for Hydrologic Soil Group			
Cover Type and Hydrologic Condition	Avg. Percent Impervious	A	B	C	D
<i>Open Space (lawns, parks, golf courses, cemeteries)</i>					
	Poor condition (grass cover <50%)	68	79	86	89
	Fair conditions (grass cover 50% to 75%)	49	69	79	84
	Good condition (grass cover >75%)	39	61	74	80
<b>Impervious Areas</b>					
	Paved parking lots, roofs, driveways (excl. ROW)	98	98	98	98
<b>Streets and roads</b>					
	Paved; curbs and storm drains (excl. ROW)	98	98	98	98
	Paved; open ditches (incl. ROW)	83	89	92	93
	Gravel (incl. ROW)	76	85	89	91
	Dirt (incl. ROW)	63	77	85	88
<b>Urban Districts</b>					
	Commercial and business	85	89	92	94
	Industrial	72	81	88	91
<b>Residential Districts By Average Lot Size</b>					
	1/8 acre or less (town houses)	65	77	85	90
	1/4 acre	38	61	75	83
	1/3 acre	30	57	72	81
	1/2 acre	25	54	70	80
	1 acre	20	51	68	79
	2 acres	12	46	65	77

TABLE 3.5: RUNOFF CURVE NUMBERS FOR AGRICULTURAL LANDS

Compiled from NRCS T.R. 55 "Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds", Rev. 1986

Cover Description		Curve No. for Hydrologic Soil Group			
Cover Type	Hydrologic Condition	A	B	C	D
Pasture, grassland or range – continuous forage for grazing <sup>(1)</sup>	Poor	68	79	86	89
	Fair	49	69	79	84
	Good	39	61	74	80
Meadow – continuous grass, protected from grazing and generally mowed for hay		30	58	71	78
Brush – brush-weed-grass mixture with brush the major element <sup>(2)</sup>	Poor	48	67	77	83
	Fair	35	56	70	77
	Good	30	48	65	73
Woods-grass combination (orchard or tree farm) <sup>(3)</sup>	Poor	57	73	82	86
	Fair	43	65	76	82
	Good	32	58	72	79
Woods <sup>(4)</sup>	Poor	45	66	77	83
	Fair	36	60	73	79
	Good	30	55	70	77
Farmsteads – buildings, lanes, driveways and surrounding lots		59	74	82	86

<sup>(1)</sup> Poor: <50% cover (heavily grazed), Fair: 50% to 75% cover (moderately grazed), Good: >75% cover (lightly grazed)

<sup>(2)</sup> Poor: <50% cover, Fair: 50% to 75% cover, Good: >75% cover

<sup>(3)</sup> CN is for 50% woods and 50% grass, others may be computed from the CN's for woods and pasture

<sup>(4)</sup> Poor: Forest litter, small trees and brush are destroyed by heavy grazing or regular burning

Fair: Woods are grazed but not burned, some forest litter covers the soil

Good: Woods are protected from grazing, litter and brush adequately cover the soil

C. Lag Time

Lag time shall be calculated as 60% of the time of concentration. Time of concentration shall be computed in accordance with subchapter 3.2.3.

3.3 Hydraulics

3.3.1 Open Channel Flow

Open channel flow pertains to liquid flow within a channel or conduit that is characterized by a flowing free surface. The analysis of open channel flow in engineering is pertinent to design and aids in determining of features such as flood elevations, time of concentration, and other flow related concerns. For design purposes all flow can be assumed as steady and uniform.

3.3.2 Channel Design

A. General

1. Any channel modification must meet the applicable requirements of all Local, State and Federal Regulatory Agencies.
2. Channels shall be improved to a capacity of the 100-year design discharge by excavation, straightening and realignment, as required.



3. All open channels require a minimum freeboard of one foot (1') above the 100-year water surface elevation.
  4. In lieu of the improvements of a channel draining an area, the City Council may elect to accept the dedication of all land within the natural 100-year floodplain of the existing drainage channel as a permanent right-of-way.
  5. Channel armoring for erosion control shall be provided where deemed necessary by the City Engineer or designee. Armoring options should encourage vegetative growth.
  6. Unlined, un-vegetated excavated channels are not allowed. Construction of excavated channels will not be considered complete until the channel banks are stabilized.
- B. Landscape plans must be submitted and approved by the City Engineer prior to any channelization being allowed. The goal of an open channel is to create a natural vegetated channel.
1. Supercritical flow shall not be allowed in channels except at drop structures and other energy dissipaters.
- C. Maintenance
1. Excavated open channels are subject to facility maintenance agreements
  2. If the channel cannot be maintained from the top of the bank, a maintenance access ramp shall be provided and included within the drainage easement.
- D. Geometry
8. Earthen side slopes shall be no steeper than four-to-one (4:1), horizontal to vertical, and shall be sodded to prevent erosion.
  9. Minimum channel bottom widths are recommended to be equal to twice the depth of the channel. Any permanent open channel shall have a minimum bottom width of five feet (5').
  10. The minimum slope for an excavated improved channel is 1% unless a pilot channel is constructed, or otherwise approved by the City Engineer or designee.

### 3.3.3 Design Frequency

Open channels in the City of Mount Vernon shall be designed to contain the runoff from the 100-year frequency storm within the right-of-way while providing a minimum of one foot of freeboard. In those cases where channel modifications are necessary to control increased flows from proposed development, proposed water surface profiles are restricted such that the proposed 100-year flood shall not exceed the existing 100-year flood profile. Additionally, the channel must be designed to have sufficient freeboard to provide adequate drainage of lateral storm sewers, during the 25-year storm.

### 3.3.4 Velocity

- A. Velocities
1. A downstream assessment shall be performed to determine maximum discharge velocities.
  2. Table 3-3 provides allowable ranges for roughness coefficients of open channels, as well as maximum allowable velocities for various types of excavated channel cover. These maximum velocities do not apply for drainage facilities discharging off-site.
  3. At transitions in channel characteristics, velocities must be reduced to the maximum velocity per the downstream assessment. Velocities must be reduced before the flow

reaches the natural channel using either energy dissipaters and/or wider and less steep channel.

**3.3.5 Flow Depth**

Channels should maintain a depth as shallow as possible for a successful design. Maintenance of deeper channels becomes more problematic.

**3.3.6 Freeboard**

There are currently no widely adopted standards pertaining to the design levels of freeboard in open channels. However, it shall be adopted that a minimum value of 1 foot of freeboard be administered between the 100-year frequency water elevation in all facets. Although it is not required, additional freeboard should be considered by the designing engineer for deserving situations that may cause damage or threaten civilian safety. Design aspects that may yield such disposition may include flow profile stability, overflowing channel banks, and design discharge estimates.

**3.3.7 Manning’s Roughness Coefficient**

Manning’s Roughness Coefficient will be utilized in the design of open channel flow properties. Table 3.6 provides the reader with typical roughness coefficients as well as maximum allowable velocities for certain open channel covers. It is important to note that not all situations apply to the table therefore the designing engineer reserves the responsibility of maintaining an ethical design.

TABLE 3.6: CHANNEL ROUGHNESS COEFFICIENTS AND VELOCITIES

Channel Description	Roughness Coefficient	Max Channel Velocity (fps)
concrete-lined	0.013	15
brick-lined	0.015	15
gabions	0.04	10
Riprap	0.035	10
maintained grass	0.035	8
non-maintained grass	0.04	8
dense overgrowth	0.06	8

**3.4 Storm Sewer Design**

The use of computer programs for design of large storm drain systems is encouraged. Any programs should match the design methods described in this manual as closely as possible. Input and output files shall be submitted for review in printed form along with the construction plans. However, for small systems, hand calculations are acceptable provided they follow these guidelines.

**3.4.1 Flow in Gutters and Inlet Locations**

Storm drain conduits shall begin at the point where the depth of flow based in the gutter in the 10-year storm reaches the gutter capacity. For pavement sections that do not have curbs, including alleys, the 25-year storm shall be contained within the right-of-way. Inlets are then located as necessary to remove the flow based on a 10-year storm frequency. If, in the judgment



of the City’s designated engineer, the flow in the gutter would be excessive under either of these conditions, then consideration should be given to extending the storm drain to a point where the gutter flow can be intercepted by more reasonable inlet locations. Multiple inlets at a single location are permitted in extenuating circumstances. For Class 1 streets, inlets shall be placed upstream from an intersection to prevent water running through intersections. For Class 2 streets, inlets should be placed upstream from an intersection where feasible to prevent water running through intersections. Inlets should also be located on the approach street to an intersection and in alleys where necessary to prevent water from entering these intersections in amounts that would cause the allowed street capacity to be exceeded.

The use of the street for carrying storm water shall be limited to the following:

Spread of Water – 10 Year Storm Frequency

- A. Arterials and Collectors - one 10’ wide traffic lane on each side shall remain clear. The area in a continuous left turn lane may be used to satisfy this requirement if there are no impediments to traffic such as raised medians.
- B. Downtown and Residential/Local Streets – Water shall not be deeper than the crown or curb height of the street (whichever is less).
- C. Alley - Contained within the paved surface.

Spread of Water – 25 Year Storm Frequency

- A. In addition to the requirements above, for subdivisions with curbed streets, all storm water in the 25-year storm shall be contained within the street or alley pavement. The water depth shall not be greater than curb height.

**3.4.2 Capacity of Streets and Alleys**

The following equation for flow in triangular channels may be used for computing the capacity of streets and alleys having a straight cross slope.

$$d = 1.24 \left( \frac{QnS_x}{S^{1/2}} \right)^{3/8}$$

The following nomograph (Figure 3-2) can also be used to calculate the capacity of streets and alleys having a straight cross slope. The ponded width can be calculated using the following equation.

where:

$$T = \frac{d}{S_x}$$

d = depth of water in the curb and gutter cross section (ft.)

Q = gutter flow rate (cfs)

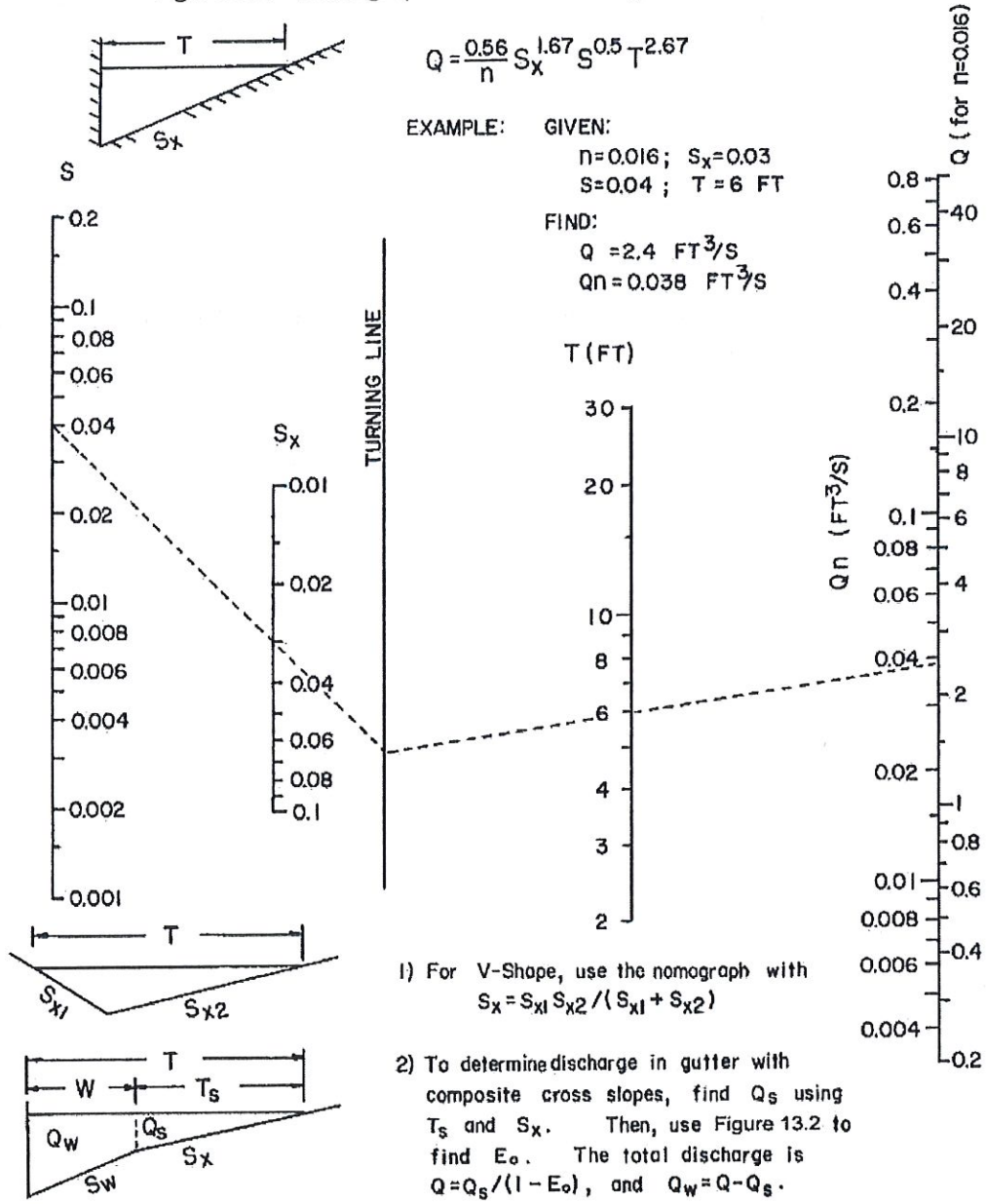
n = Manning’s roughness coefficient

$S_x$  = pavement cross slope (ft./ft.)

$S$  = longitudinal slope (ft./ft.)

All street and alley capacities shall be calculated using a roughness coefficient of  $n = 0.0175$ .

Figure 3.2 – Nomograph for Flow in Triangular Channels



**3.4.3 Valley Gutters**

The use of valley gutters to convey storm water across a street intersection is subject to the following criteria:

- A. Arterial and Collector Streets shall not be crossed with a valley gutter.
- B. At any intersection, valley gutters should cross only the lower classified street.

**3.4.4 Sizing and Location of Inlets**

For determining the size and locations of inlets, the following shall be used as a minimum:

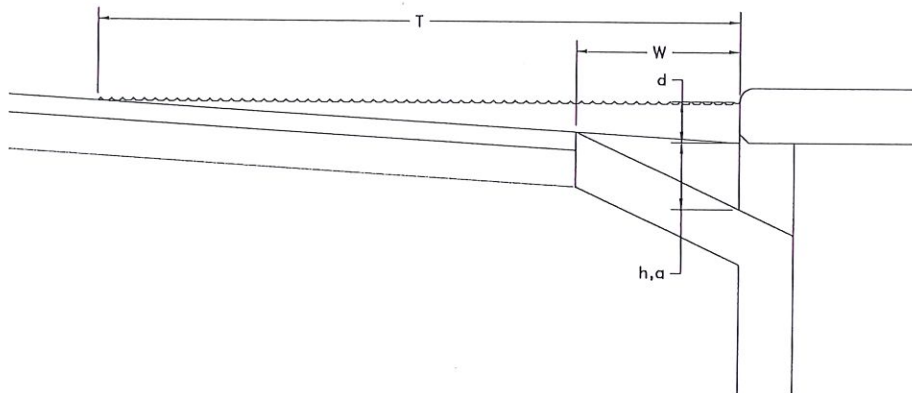
TABLE 3.7 – INLET OPENING REQUIREMENTS

Street Grade	Length of Inlet Opening for Each C.F.S. of Gutter Flow
Sags	0.6 Feet
Less than 2%	1.0 Feet
2.0 to 3.5%	1.5 Feet
Greater than 3.5%	2.0 Feet

The maximum length of any inlet shall be 20 feet. An inlet shall be constructed at every low point in a street.

**3.4.5 Inlet Capacity**

Curb inlets on grade shall be designed to capture all gutter flow with the exception of an allowable carryover flow of up to 0.5 cfs. Curb inlets in sags shall be designed to capture all gutter flow. Dimensions used in calculating the capacity of curb inlets are shown in the following figure:



**3.4.6 Curb Inlets on Grade**

For curb inlets on grade, capacity calculations can be found in HEC-12 Drainage of Highway Pavements. The length of depressed curb inlet required for total interception can be found using this equation or the nomograph in Figure 3.3.

$$L_R = 0.6Q^{0.42} S^{0.3} \left( \frac{1}{nS_e} \right)^{0.6}$$

Where:

- LR = curb opening length required for total flow interception (ft)
- Q = total flow reaching inlet (cfs)
- S = longitudinal slope (ft/ft)
- N = Manning's roughness coefficient
- Se = equivalent cross slope (ft/ft)

The equivalent cross slope can be defined as:

$$S_e = S_x + \frac{a}{W} E_0$$

Where:

- Se = equivalent cross slope (ft/ft)
- Sx = cross slope of the road (ft/ft)
- a = gutter depression depth (ft)
- W = gutter depression width (ft)
- E0 = ratio of depression flow to total flow

The ratio of depression flow to total flow can be found using this equation.

$$E_0 = 1 - \left(1 - \frac{W}{T}\right)^{2.67}$$

Where:

- E0 = ratio of depression flow to total flow
- W = width of depressed gutter (ft)
- T = total spread of water in the gutter (ft)



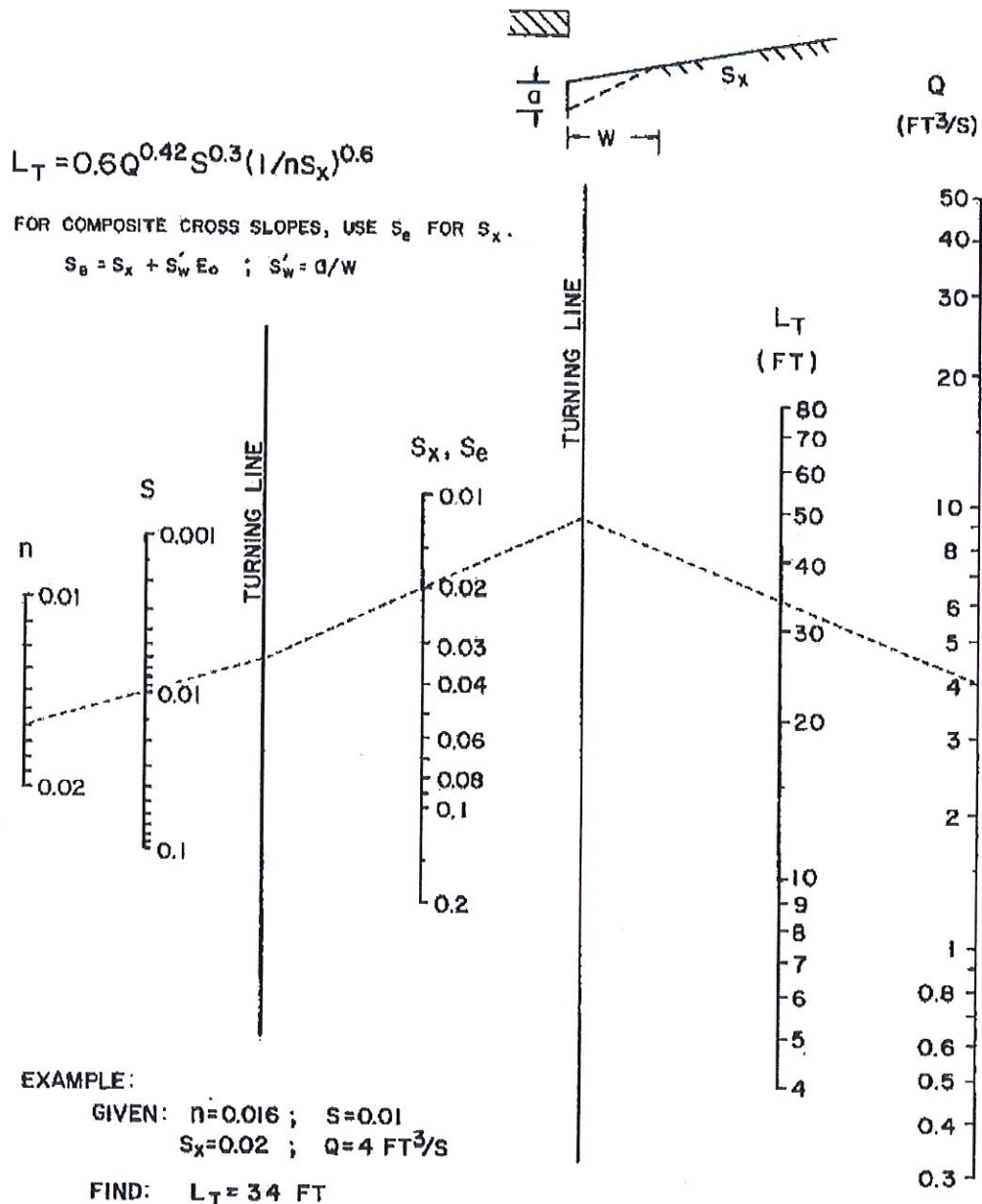


FIGURE 3.3 – NOMOGRAPH FOR CURB OPENING INLET LENGTH

### 3.4.7 Curb Inlets in a Sag

Capacity calculations for curb inlets in a sag can also be found in HEC-12 Drainage of Highway Pavements. Curb inlets in a sag function as a weir or as an orifice depending on the ratio of the depth of flow to the opening height. With depths of flow up to the opening height, the inlet functions as a weir. With depths of flow greater than 1.4 times the opening height, the inlet functions as an orifice. For depths of flow between 1.0 and 1.4 times the opening height, the capacity should be based on the lesser of the computed weir and orifice capacities.

The inlet length required when an inlet functions as a weir can be found by using the following equation:

$$L = \frac{Q}{C_w d^{1.5}}$$

Where:

- L = required length of curb opening (ft)
- Q = total flow reaching inlet (cfs)
- C<sub>w</sub> = weir coefficient (suggested value = 2.3)
- d = depth of gutter flow (ft)

If the depth of flow is greater than 1.4 times the opening height, the inlet will function as an orifice. The required length of inlet operating as an orifice is given by the following equation:

$$L = \frac{Q}{C_o h \sqrt{2gd_e}}$$

Where:

- L = required length of curb opening (ft)
- Q = total flow reaching inlet (cfs)
- C<sub>o</sub> = orifice coefficient (suggested value = 0.67)
- H = depth of opening (ft)
- G = acceleration due to gravity (32.2. ft/s<sup>2</sup>)
- D<sub>e</sub> = effective head at the centroid of the orifice (ft)  
= d + h/2 (where d = depth of gutter flow)

For inlets where the depth of gutter flow is between 1.0 and 1.4 times the opening height, the required inlet length shall be calculated for weir flow and orifice flow and the larger required length shall be used.

### 3.5 Closed Conduits

#### 3.5.1 Hydraulic Grade Line

The crown of the pipe should be near the elevation of the hydraulic grade line, in most cases, to eliminate excessive excavation. The hydraulic grade line in the inlet shall not be higher than 18 inches below the top of curb elevation at the inlet in the design storm.

After the computation of the quantity of storm runoff entering each inlet, the size and slope of pipe required to carry the design storm are to be determined. All hydraulic gradient calculations shall begin at the outfall of the system. The following are the criteria for the starting elevation of the hydraulic gradient:

- A. The 100-year water surface elevation in a creek, stream or other open channel is to be calculated for the time of peak pipe discharge in the same storm and that elevation used for beginning the hydraulic gradient.
- B. When a proposed storm drain is to be connected to an existing storm drain system that has a design flow less than the proposed, the hydraulic gradient for the proposed storm drain should start at the elevation of the existing storm drains hydraulic gradient based on the proposed design storm of the upstream system.

**3.5.2 Design**

In hand calculations, all closed conduits shall be hydraulically designed as shown in Chapter 6, STORM DRAINS, of the Texas Department of Transportation, "Hydraulic Manual." The required capacity of the storm drain lines shall be based on drainage area size and not on inlet capacity.

**3.5.3 Velocity**

Pipe grade shall be set to produce a velocity of not less than 3 feet per second (fps) when flowing fully. Grades producing velocities of less than 3 fps will not be allowed. All storm drainpipe and driveway culverts shall be a minimum of 18 inches in diameter. Discharge velocity shall be calculated with a tailwater depth not greater than the lesser of the top of the pipe at the pipe outlet or the actual 100-year water surface elevation in the channel.

Table 3.8 shows the maximum allowable velocities in closed conduits:

TABLE 3.8: MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE VELOCITY

Type of Conduit	Maximum Velocity
Culverts	15.0 fps
Inlet Laterals	15.0 fps
Storm Drains	15.0 fps

Discharge velocities cannot exceed the permitted velocity of the channel or conduit at the outfall.

**3.5.4 Roughness Coefficients**

The recommended value for the roughness coefficient "n" for concrete conduits with smooth joints and good alignment is 0.013. Where engineering judgment indicates a value other than 0.013 should be used, the appropriate adjustments should be made in the calculations and the variance noted.

**3.5.5 Head Losses**

Head losses for wyes and pipe size changes will be calculated by the formulas:

For  $V_1 < V_2$

$$H_L = \frac{V_2^2}{2g} - \frac{V_1^2}{2g}$$



For  $V_1 > V_2$

$$H_L = \frac{V_2^2}{4g} - \frac{V_1^2}{4g}$$

Where:

$H_L$  = the head loss in feet measured at the point of wye or pipe size change.

$V_1$  = upstream velocity

$V_2$  = downstream velocity

$G$  = acceleration due to gravity (32.2 ft/s<sup>2</sup>)

Head losses for manholes and junction boxes shall be calculated by the formula:

$$H_L = \frac{V_2^2 - KV_1^2}{2g}$$

Where:

$H_L$  = the head loss in feet measured from the downstream water surface elevation.

$V_2$  = the downstream velocity

$K = 0.75$  for straight run

= 0.50 for run with 45° branch

= 0.25 for run with 90° branch

= 0.00 for 90° bend

$V_1$  = upstream velocity or velocity in the lateral

$G$  = acceleration due to gravity (32.2 ft/s<sup>2</sup>)

\*Note that the head loss shall be computed independently for the main and each branch conduit.

Head losses for pipe bends will be calculated by the formula:

$$H_L = \frac{KV^2}{2g}$$

Where:

$H_L$  = head loss in feet measured at the upstream end of the bend

$K = 0.50$  for 90° Bend

= 0.43 for 60° Bend

= 0.35 for 45° Bend

= 0.20 for 22.5° Bend

$V$  = pipe velocity (ft/s)

$g$  = acceleration due to gravity (32.2 ft/s<sup>2</sup>)



The use of pipe bends is discouraged and will be allowed only in special situations with the permission of the City's designee.

In the case where an inlet is at the upstream end of a line, the equation becomes the following without any velocity of approach:

$$H_L = \frac{KV^2}{2g}$$

Where:

$H_L$  = head loss in feet measured at the upstream end of the bend

$K = 1.25$

$V$  = pipe velocity (ft/s)

$g$  = acceleration due to gravity (32.2 ft/s<sup>2</sup>)

If the head loss calculated under any of the above is less than 0.1 feet, the minimum head loss to be used at wyes, junctions, manholes, and pipe size changes for design of storm drainage system is 0.10 foot.

### 3.6 Culverts

- A. In the design of culverts, the Engineer shall keep head losses and velocities within reasonable limits while selecting the most economical structure. This normally requires selecting a structure that creates a head water condition and has a velocity of flow safely below the allowed maximum.
- B. The vertical distance between the upstream design water surface and the roadway or bridge elevation is termed "freeboard." The dimension is included as a safety factor to protect against unusual clogging of the culvert and to provide a margin for future modifications in surrounding physical conditions. Normally, a minimum of 2 feet shall be considered a reasonable freeboard when the structure is designed to pass a design storm frequency of 25 years. Unusual surrounding physical conditions may be cause for a change in this requirement. Hydraulic design of culverts shall be in accordance with Chapter 8, CULVERTS, of the Texas Department of Transportation Hydraulic Design Manual.

### 3.7 Headwalls

Headwalls are to be used to protect the embankment from erosion and the culvert from displacement. Sloped headwalls conforming to the minimum slope specified in this Design Manual shall be constructed at the end of all circular pipe drainage facilities and vertical headwalls with wingwalls and aprons shall be constructed for all rectangular shaped hydraulic structures.

Special headwalls and wingwalls may be required at the entrances and exits of all hydraulic structures where velocities are in excess of 8 feet per second. Culvert headwalls shall be designed such that the flow line of the culvert is coincident with the flow line of the stream or channel.

The maximum exit velocity from the culvert is limited to the maximum velocity allowed in the stream or channel receiving the flow. Concrete riprap is used to protect the stream bed from scour and erosion. The riprap shall be reinforced and have toe walls to prevent undermining.

### 3.8 Detention

It is the City's intent to utilize detention (or detention/retention) of storm water runoff as a solution towards control of potential hazards created by storm water runoff including reduction in the impact on downstream storm water drainage facilities; prevention of erosive conditions in water drainage ways; protection against downstream and adjacent property damage; and preservation of existing floodplains along major creeks. Detention basins may also improve water quality by allowing some sediment to settle out.

#### 3.8.1 Level of Development Equivalent

- A. Detention ponds shall have a side slope 4:1 or flatter. No retaining walls are allowed in detention ponds.
- B. The detention pond bottom grade shall be at a minimum of 1% slope. A 4-inch-thick concrete low flow flume shall be installed from the pond's inlet structure/structures to the outfall structure.
- C. Detention structures shall have a minimum of one foot (1') of freeboard above the 100- year water surface elevation.
- D. The State of Texas has jurisdiction of all dams, regardless of dam height or impoundment storage size, if they are classified by State regulations and guidelines with hazard classifications as "high – or significant-hazard". [Reference: Texas Administrative Code, Title 30, Part 1, Chapter 299, Subchapter A, (a)(3)]. Dams with maximum height of over 5 feet must be approved by the State, unless the dam maximum height is less than 15 feet and a registered professional engineer licensed in Texas adequately shows, with an engineering study using the State of Texas Dam Safety guidelines and regulations, that a sudden breach of the dam during and a major flood event, as specified and determined by the State's procedures, would not cause any significant increase in flooding or significant increase in flood damages as compared to a non-breach of the dam during a non-breach flood event. For dams permanently impounding water, the study should also determine the extent of additional flooding that would be caused by a sudden breach of the dam during non-flooding events. If the breach of the dam can be proven to not cause any significant flood damages (other than to the dam embankment), then it can be proven to be classified as a "low-hazard" dam by State definition, and the dam may be exempt, at the City Engineer's discretion, from requiring State review and approval. However, regardless of whether the dam design is reviewed by the State, all dams, regardless of size, must have an emergency spillway and be designed, constructed, maintained, and operated per State Dam Safety Guidelines, including emergency action management. The maximum height of the dam, hazard classifications, and "significant" increased flooding (as related to embankment breach analyses) are determined based on the State's definitions and regulations.
- E. No detention is allowed in the FEMA 100-yr and local 100-yr fully developed floodplain.
- F. No detention pond is allowed with outlet elevation below a receiving stream's or channel's 100-yr fully developed flood elevation.



- G. No franchise utilities (Gas, Electric, Cable, Telephone, Communications, etc.), water lines and wastewater lines (except storm systems) are allowed in detention ponds, and detention easements.
- H. Underground detention systems must be a fully enclosed pipe system.
- I. The detention pond shall have an emergency overflow in case the main outfall structure gets clogged. The emergency overflow shall be sized to pass the fully developed 100-year flood at a minimum, or greater based on State Dam Safety requirements. City-approved erosion protection shall be placed along the length of the emergency overflow to the flowline of the receiving structure, creek or channel, and extended as necessary to prevent erosion of the dam structure.
- J. The detention systems are to be installed and verified for design compliance along with the associated storm sewer and outfall structures and drainage channels, prior to any paving operations. All constructed detention ponds, drainage ways, and open channels shall have the sides and bottom stabilized with sod or anchored seeded matting prior to any paving construction (including building slab). The matting or sod shall be anchored at high velocity locations if deemed necessary. Erosion protection is to be placed at the pond's outflow structure along with any associated erosion BMPs noted on the erosion control plan.
- K. Sometimes a detention facility will be utilized by several developments, and then a pro-rata agreement/detention masterplan may be entered into with the development constructing the facility and the other developments utilizing the facility. Without a pro-rata agreement/detention master plan of all parties in advance of construction of all combined developments, no new proposed development will be allowed to take credit for any "over detention" of a previous development or the reduction of discharges from a previous development within the watershed in the determination of detention requirements.
- L. Detention pond outfall structures shall be fitted with a trash rack.

### 3.8.2 Detention Requirements

- A. All non-residential development (or other redevelopment areas that will not impact the storm water flow) shall construct detention facilities.
- B. Residential developments shall construct detention facilities if it is determined that the downstream system does not have adequate hydraulic capacity for the developed flow and the capacity of the downstream system cannot be increased to allow the conveyance of the developed flows.

### 3.8.3 Design Methodology

Detention facilities that have a drainage area of less than 20 acres shall be sized using the Modified Rational Method. If the drainage area is equal to or greater than 20 acres, then the Unit Hydrograph Method shall be used. The Modified Rational method may be used for drainage areas more than 20 acres, but the Unit Hydrograph Method must be performed as a comparison. The more conservative of the two methods shall be used to design the pond (and technical documentation of both methods should be provided to the City for review and verification of the most conservative method selected).

The following conditions shall be used when implementing the Modified Rational Method.

- A. The proposed development will construct detention facilities to detain the increase in runoff between the existing 100-year flows ( $C_{undeveloped}$ , TC = 20 minute) and the fully developed

flows (C – depends on zoning, TC = 10 minute). The “C” value is based on zoning, not pervious/impervious areas. Large area of dedicated open space dedicated to City can be considered by City in this value.

B. Storm rainfall intensity (in/hr) for different storm years shall be as follows:

	100 year	50 year	25 year	10 year	5 year	2 year
10 min.	9.8	9	8.3	7.1	6.1	5.3
15 min.	9	8.1	7.5	6.5	5.5	4.5
20 min.	8.3	7.5	6.6	5.9	4.9	3.9
30 min.	6.9	6.1	5.5	4.8	4.1	3.3
40 min.	5.8	5.2	4.6	4	3.4	2.6
50 min.	5	4.5	4	3.5	2.8	2.3
60 min.	4.5	3.9	3.5	3	2.6	1.9
70 min.	4	3.7	3.3	2.8	2.4	1.8
80 min.	3.7	3.5	3.1	2.6	2.3	1.7
90 min.	3.5	3.3	2.9	2.5	2.1	1.6
100 min.	3.4	3	2.7	2.4	1.9	1.5
110 min.	3.2	2.9	2.5	2.3	1.8	1.4



## 4 WATER SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

### 4.1 General

All water improvements must be designed and constructed in accordance with 30 TAC 290 "Public Drinking Water." Water mains shall be looped as directed by the City's designee unless granted written permission. Refer to the Utility Assignments detail sheets that accompany this manual for location of water and sewer lines.

- A. All water mains shall be a minimum size of 6-inch diameter pipe. All water lines shall be looped unless agreed upon in writing by the City Engineer prior to construction. Dead end mains shall be at a maximum of 600' and provide a minimum 2" flush valve when allowed.
- B. In commercial and industrial districts, water mains must be of adequate size to provide for the building total fire flow. Fire flow shall be Needed Fire Flow (NFF) as determined from the "Fire Suppression Rating Schedule" as published by the Insurance Services Office. Fire flow requirements shall be met at peak day demand.
- C. Peak day domestic demand shall be as defined in 30 TAC 290.45.

TABLE 4.1: WATER CONSUMPTION RATES

Density (Dwelling Units/Acre)	Peak Day Water Consumption (gallons per acre per day)
1.0 D.U./Acre	2600
2.0 D.U./Acre	3500
3.0 D.U./Acre	4700
3.8 D.U./Acre	5000

The density shall be determined by dividing the total number of dwelling units by the total platted area. The domestic water demand shall be calculated by multiplying the water consumption values in the above table by the total acreage in the platted area.

For densities other than those listed above, water consumption rates may be interpolated or extrapolated from the values given in the table.

Peak hourly rates may be considered to be two times the peak day consumption. Water lines shall be sized to meet the peak hourly domestic demand as well as the fire flow requirements as described previously.

Profiles with elevations shall be provided for mains 8-inches in diameter and larger.

All utility easements shall be a minimum of twenty (20) feet wide and dedicated to the City of Mount Vernon.

- b. Within 100 feet of any fire department connection.
- c. At a maximum intermediate spacing of 300 feet as measured along the length of the fire lane.

Fire lanes shall be a minimum of 24-feet wide. All fire lanes shall have a minimum centerline radius of 40'.

No fire hydrant shall be located closer than fifty (50') feet to a non-residential building or structure unless approved by the City's designee.

In instances where access between the fire hydrant and the building that it is intended to serve may be blocked, extra fire hydrants shall be provided to improve fire protection. Railroads, expressways, major thoroughfares and other man-made or natural obstacles are considered as barriers.

#### 4.3.2 Restrictions

- A. All required fire hydrants shall be placed on water mains of no less than six (6") inches in size.
- B. Valves shall be placed on all fire hydrant leads.
- C. Required fire hydrants shall be installed so the breakaway point will be no less than three (3") inches, and no greater than five (5") inches above the grade surface.
- D. Fire hydrants shall be located as shown in the utility assignments detail sheets. The fire hydrant shall not be in the sidewalk.
- E. In non-residential developments a 6-inch lead will be required on all fire hydrants that are located more than 50 feet from the looped main.
- F. All required fire hydrants placed on private property shall be adequately protected by either curb stops, bollards or other methods as approved by the City's designee and shall be in easements. Such stops or bollards shall be the responsibility of the landowner on which the fire hydrant is placed.
- G. All required fire hydrants shall be installed so that the pumper nozzle connection will face the fire lane or street, or as directed by the City's designee.
- H. Fire hydrants, when placed at intersections or access drives to parking lots, shall be placed so that no part of the fire truck will block the intersection or parking lot access when connections to the fire hydrant are made.
- I. Fire hydrants located on private property shall be accessible to the Fire Department at all times.
- J. Fire hydrants shall be located at street or fire lane intersections when feasible.
- K. Fire Hydrants shall be manufactured by American Darling.

#### 4.3.3 Main Size for Fire Hydrant Supply

No more than two hydrants will be allowed on a 6-inch main between intersecting lines. The maximum length of a six-inch fire hydrant lead is 150'.

#### 4.3.4 Fire Lanes

The City of Mount Vernon will own, operate and maintain all fire lines serving fire hydrants. Such fire lines shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the City's standards and shall be placed in an easement dedicated to the City for this purpose. Sprinkler service lines, fire line connections and other fire lines that are not maintained by the City shall be equipped with a detector check valve having a capacity equal to the required fire flow. Detector check valves shall be constructed in accordance with City standards.



## 4.2 Water Valves<sup>[MR4]</sup>

Valves 12-inches and smaller shall be placed on or near street property lines and shall be spaced at a maximum of 800 feet apart in residential, duplex and apartment districts and not over 500 feet apart in all other districts. They shall be placed in such a manner as to require preferably two, but not more than three valves to shut down each City block, or as may be required to prevent shutting off more than one fire hydrant. On cross-feed mains without services, a maximum of four valves shall be used to shut down each block. Also, valves shall be placed at or near the ends of mains in such a manner that a shutdown can be made for a future main extension without causing loss of service on the existing main. The location of valves larger than 12-inches will be as approved by the City's designee.

## 4.3 Fire Hydrants

### 4.3.1 Number and Locations

A sufficient number of fire hydrants shall be installed to provide hose stream protection for every point on the exterior wall of the building. There shall be sufficient hydrants to concentrate the required fire flow, as recommended by the publication "Fire Suppression Rating Schedule" published by the Insurance Services Office, around any building with an adequate flow available from the water system to meet this required flow. In addition, the following guidelines shall be met or exceeded:

- A. Single Family and General Residential:  
As the property is developed, fire hydrants shall be located at all intersecting streets and at intermediate locations between intersection at a maximum spacing of 500 feet between fire hydrants as measured along the route that fire hose is laid by a fire vehicle.
- B. Attached Housing:  
As the property is developed, fire hydrants shall be located at all intersecting streets and at intermediate locations between intersections at a maximum spacing of 400 feet as measured along the length of the center line of the roadway, and the front of any structure at grade and shall be no further than 400 feet from a minimum of two fire hydrants as measured along the route that a fire hose is laid by a fire vehicle.
- C. Other Districts  
As the property is developed, fire hydrants shall be located at all intersecting streets and at intermediate locations between intersections at a maximum spacing of 300 feet as measured along the length of the center line of the roadway, and the front of any structure at grade shall be no further than 400 feet from a minimum of two fire hydrants as measured along the route that a fire hose is laid by a fire vehicle.
- D. Protected Properties  
Fire hydrants required to provide a supplemental water supply for automatic fire protection systems shall be within 100 feet of the fire department connection for such system.
- E. Buildings Fire Sprinkled  
An 8-inch fire line stub-out with valve shall be provided for all buildings to be sprinkled. A smaller stub-out can only be used with Fire Department approval.

Fire hydrants shall be installed along all fire lane areas as follows:

- A. Attached Housing
  - a. Within 150 feet of the main entrance.
  - b. At maximum intermediate spacing of 400 feet as measured along the length of the fire lane.
- B. Non-Residential Property or Use
  - a. Within 150 feet of the main entrance.

#### 4.3.5 Minimum Cover

The minimum cover to the top of the pipe must vary with the valve stem. In general, the minimum cover below the street grade or furnished grade (whenever is lower) should be as follows: 8-inch and smaller, 4.0 feet; 10 to 14-inch, 4.5 feet to 5 feet; 16-inch, 5.0 feet to 5.5 feet. Lines larger than 16-inch shall have a minimum of 6 feet of cover (sufficient to allow other utilities to go over the large main). For water lines to be constructed along county type roads which are commonly built with a crown above the surrounding property, increase the cover as required to allow for future paving grade changes.

#### 4.3.6 Meter Box and Service

A service with a meter box is constructed from the main to a point just behind the curb line, usually in advance of paving. The location of the meter box is as shown on the Utility Assignments detail sheets and as shown on the Construction Details. Minimum requirements for water service sizes are:

- A. One-inch water services are required to serve all single and two-family residential lots. Separate meter connections shall be provided for each of the family units.
- B. The size of apartment, condominium, multi-family services or commercial will depend on the number of units served with one meter per individual residential unit.

#### 4.3.7 Service Connections - Hydrants

A service connection shall not be allowed on fire hydrant leads except as authorized by the City's designee.

#### 4.4 Fire Protection

The City of Mount Vernon has adopted the 2015 edition of the International Fire Code including all Appendix Chapters, as published by the International Code Council.

#### 4.5 Testing

- A. Water Quality and Testing:
  - 1. Water mains shall be designed to provide adequate circulation by looping water mains to prevent odor, taste and color problems associated with stagnant water. Disinfection must be performed in accordance with American Water Works Association (AWWA) requirements. Water samples shall be collected and submitted to a City approved laboratory by the Contractor. The water main will remain out of service until the water mains have been tested and approved for public consumption. In general, bacteriological tests are performed with passing results after the lines have been pressure tested. One water sample per street name or as approved by the City Engineer.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the following:
  - 1. Cleaning pipes by purging using the flushing method or the poly-pig method to enter and exit at approved strategic locations and to include all equipment, materials, fittings and labor.
  - 2. Disinfection in accordance with the latest version of AWWA C651 and AWWA C652. Provide disinfection report stating the type of form of disinfection used, date and time of disinfection start and completion, test locations, initial and 24 hour residuals in ppm for each outlet test, date and time of flushing, and disinfectant residual after flushing in ppm for each outlet tested.



3. Bacteriological report with testing laboratory name, address and phone number, time date and location of sample collection, name of person collecting samples, initial and 24 hour disinfectant residuals in ppm for each outlet tested, coliform bacteria test results and a certification that water conforms, or fails to conform, to bacterial standards of the Texas Department of Health.
4. Hydrostatic testing:
  - a. Perform testing in accordance with AWWA C600/AWWA C605
  - b. Test pressure shall be 150 psi (1.5 times the working pressure of 100 psi).
  - c. Pipeline fill rate shall not exceed 1,000 gpm.
  - d. Hydrostatic test shall be at least 2 hours in duration. During tests, test pressures shall not vary by more than +/- 5 psi (145 to 155 psi).
  - e. Test pressure shall be maintained within the tolerance by adding makeup water into the pipeline. The amount of makeup water added shall be accurately measured and shall not exceed the testing allowance. No pipe installation will be accepted if the quantity of makeup water is greater than that determined by the testing allowance.
  - f. Testing allowance:

$$L = \frac{S * D * \sqrt{P}}{148,000}$$

Where:

L = testing allowance (makeup water), in gallons per hour

S = length of pipe tested, in feet

D = nominal diameter of the pipe, in inches

P = average test pressure during hydrostatic test, in psi

- C. All temporary test points are to have corporation stops at the main.
- D. All temporary testing and chlorination points shall be removed from the corporation prior to final acceptance.
- E. The contractor shall provide backfill, density and concrete testing for all projects unless specified otherwise. All reports shall be turned in to the city engineer within five (5) working days.

**4.6 Horizontal and Vertical Clearances**

- A. A clearance of eighteen inches (18") shall be maintained when crossing storm drain systems. Where minimum clearance cannot be achieved, water mains shall be encased in six inches (6") of concrete in accordance with the standard detail.
- B. Water mains shall be designed as straight as possible following the existing or proposed grade at the minimum depth of cover. Bends shall be provided where vertical slope changes exceed eighty percent (80%) of the manufacturer's recommended joint deflection.
- C. Excessive high points that trap air and restrict water flow should be avoided.

#### 4.6.1 Location Adjacent to Streets

- A. Water mains shall be installed a minimum of one foot (1') from the back of the curb, as measured to the centerline of pipe.
- B. The water main locations can be adjusted based on existing field conditions with approval from the City (reference Utilities layout details).
- C. Water mains shall be designed to minimize bends and fittings and follow right-of-way or centerline alignment curves at a uniform distance from the right-of-way or centerline.
- D. Dead end water mains shall extend a minimum of five feet (5') beyond the edge of the pavement. If adjacent to a fitting, extend a minimum of twenty feet (20') or one pipe joint beyond fitting.

#### 4.6.2 Highway Crossings

A steel encasement pipe shall be used to encase the carrier pipe at all TxDOT highway crossings. The crossing shall be at 90 degrees (perpendicular) to the highway. All boring of water and wastewater lines shall be by dry bore methods. No wet bores will be allowed unless approved in writing by the TxDOT District Office.

#### 4.6.3 Creek Crossings

Water and wastewater lines at creek crossing shall be designed to go under the flowline of the crossing. The lines shall be in steel encasement pipe with a minimum vertical clearance of four (4) feet from the encasement pipe and the flowline of the creek to protect from future creek undercutting. The encasement pipe shall be extended to the creek's erosion hazard set back line for future maintenance of the carrier pipe. Where an erosion hazard set back does not exist due to a shallow creek the encasement pipe shall extend 15 feet on either side of the main channel of the creek. All creek crossings shall be profiled and shall show the erosion hazard set back line along with the projected 4(H):1(V) sloping line and 15-foot buffer from the intersecting point of the ground. Aerial crossing of water lines is not allowed.

Aerial crossings for wastewater lines may be used only when all other alternatives have been evaluated and determined not to be feasible.

Aerial crossings of wastewater lines require approval of the City Engineer. If an aerial crossing is to be installed, reference additional requirements in the Wastewater System Section.

#### 4.6.4 Separation Between Water and Sanitary Sewer

- A. The separation distance between water mains and wastewater mains, manholes or other appurtenances is governed by Title 30 of the Texas Administrative Code, Part 1, Chapter 290, Subchapter D, Rule 290.44(e) and Chapter 217, Subchapter C, Rule 217.53(d).
- B. Water mains shall have a minimum separation distance of nine feet (9') in all directions from wastewater collection facilities. Separation distances shall be measured from the outside surface of each of the respective facilities.
- C. If the minimum separation distances cannot be achieved for parallel water and wastewater mains, the separation distances may be reduced if the material of the wastewater main has a minimum pressure rating of 150 psi. In these cases, the water main shall be placed above the wastewater main with minimum separation distances of four feet (4') horizontally and two feet (2') vertically.
- D. If the minimum separation distances cannot be achieved for crossing water and wastewater mains, the separation distances may be reduced under two scenarios: 1. The wastewater



main has a minimum pressure rating of 150 psi. 2. The water or wastewater main is cased for a minimum of eighteen feet (18') with a casing pipe having a minimum pressure rating of 150 psi. Under each scenario, the water main shall be centered on the wastewater main crossing with a minimum separation distance of twelve inches (12").

- E. When water mains are designed to be closer than nine feet (9') to wastewater manholes the water main shall be cased as described in section 2.1.3D above
- F. Residential water and sewer service lines shall be ten feet (10') apart.

**4.6.5 Thrust Restraint**

- A. All pressurized water and wastewater mains shall be restrained against thrust forces due to changes in pipeline diameter or alignment in order to prevent joint separation or movement.
- B. Thrust restraint shall be accomplished by concrete thrust blocks and restrained joints.
- C. All valves, fittings and changes in elevation shall have concrete thrust blocks and restrained joints installed.
- D. Thrust blocking shall be Class "B" concrete and sulfate resistant. It shall be able to withstand a minimum 200 psi test pressure with a minimum safety factor of 1.5 without exceeding the soil bearing capacity.
- E. Restrained joints lengths shall be calculated to withstand a minimum 200 psi test pressure with a minimum factor of safety of 2.0.
- F. All calculations are based on internal pressure of 200 psi for ductile iron and P.V.C
- G. Volumes of thrust blocks are net volumes of concrete to be furnished. The corresponding weight of the concrete is equal to or greater than the vertical components of the thrust on the vertical bend.
- H. Pour concrete for block against undisturbed earth
- I. Dimensions may be varied as required by field conditions where and as directed by the Engineer.
- J. The soil bearing pressure is based on 1000 lbs/sf in soil and 2000 lbs/sf in rock.
- K. Use polyethylene wrap or equal between concrete and bend, tee or plug to prevent the concrete from sticking to it.
- L. For standard fittings, concrete shall not extend beyond joints.
- M. The following technical references are available for calculating thrust restraint systems:
  - 1. AWWA Manual M9: Concrete Pressure Pipe by AWWA, Latest Edition.
  - 2. AWWA Manual M11: Steel Pipe – A Guide for Design and Installation by AWWA, Latest Edition.
  - 3. AWWA Manual M23: PVC Pipe – Design and Installation by AWWA, Latest Edition.
  - 4. Thrust Restraint for Ductile Iron Pipe by Ductile Iron Pipe Research Association (DIPRA), 2006, or Latest Edition.
  - 5. Thrust Blocking, National Fire Protection Association Standard 24, Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances, 2007 Edition

**5 SANITARY SEWER REQUIREMENTS**

**5.1 General**

All platted lots must be served by an approved means of wastewater collection and treatment. In most cases, lots will be served by a municipal sewer system. All sanitary sewer improvements must be designed

and constructed in accordance with 30 TAC 317 "Design Criteria for Sewerage Systems." Where, in the opinion of the City's designee, connection to the municipal system is not economically feasible, on site treatment of wastewater may be allowed.

**5.2 Locations for Sewer Lines**

Sizes for sanitary sewers shall be as required by the City's designated engineer. Sewers shall be constructed with extensions to the development boundary to allow for direct connection by future developments. If feasible, sewers shall be placed as shown in the Utility Assignments Detail Sheets. Where easements are used, they shall be not less than fifteen feet wide.

**5.3 Minimum Cover**

Minimum cover shall be 3.5 feet. Any exceptions must be authorized by the City's designee and shall have concrete protection. For sanitary sewers in streets, the minimum cover shall be 5.0 feet. In general, the minimum depth required for the sewer to serve given property with a 4-inch lateral shall be 3 feet (4.5 feet if the water line is on the same side of the street as the lateral in question) plus 2% times the length of the house lateral (the distance from the sewer to the center of the house). Thus, for a house 135 feet from the sewer, the depth would be 3 feet plus 2% x 135 feet = 2.7 plus 3.0 = 5.7 feet. The depth of the flow line of the sewer should then be at least 5.7 feet below the elevation of the ground at the point where the service enters the house. A minimum of 3 feet of cover on sewer services is required at all points in street R.O.W. where swales are constructed. On lines deeper than 12 feet, a parallel sewer line will be required when laterals are to be attached if required by the City's designee. The maximum depth on the parallel line shall be no more than nine feet.

**5.4 Sewage Flows, Size and Grades**

Sewage flow shall be computed in accordance with the following formula:

$$Q = \frac{C^{.89}}{295}$$

Where:

- Q = Peak wastewater flow (million gallons per day)
- C = Equivalent single family connections

Equivalent single family connections are based on a density of 2.7 persons per dwelling unit. Densities for other residential uses shall be approved by the City's designate engineer. Sewage flow for non-residential uses shall be determined by a licensed engineer and approved by the City's designated engineer.

Pipes should be placed on such a grade that the velocity when flowing full is not less than two feet or more than ten feet per second. Minimum grades shall be as follows:

6"	0.50%
8"	0.33%
10"	0.25%



12"	0.20%
15"	0.15%
18"	0.12%
21"	0.10%
24"	0.08%

All grades shall be shown to the nearest 0.01 percent. If practical, grades should be even, such as: 0.20%, 0.40%, 0.60% and 1.00%, etc., in order to facilitate field computations. When the slope of a sewer changes, a manhole will be required.

**5.5 Manholes, Wyes, Bends, Taps, and Cleanouts**

The sizes and locations of manholes, connections, cleanouts, etc., shall be approved by the City’s designee. In general, manholes shall be placed at all bends and intersections of mains. The inside diameter (I.D.) of a manhole constructed over the center of a sewer should vary with the size of the sewer. For 6" through 18" sewers, the manhole shall be 4.0 foot minimum I.D.; for 21", 24" and 27" - 5.0 foot minimum I.D.; and for 30" and 36" - 6 foot minimum I.D. When the manhole’s rim elevation is below the 100 year water surface elevation, bolted and gasketed manholes shall be used. Clean-outs shall be placed on the ends of all lines. Drop manholes shall be required when the inflow elevation exceeds the outflow elevation by more than 30 inches.

In order to provide access to sewer lines for cleaning, manholes shall be located a maximum of 500 feet apart. The spacing between a manhole and an upstream cleanout shall be limited to 400 feet. Cleanouts may be located at the end of the line only.

**5.6 Laterals**

The sizes and locations of laterals shall be as approved by the City’s designee. In general, for single family dwellings, the lateral size shall be 4" minimum; for multiple units, apartments, local retail and commercial - 6" minimum; for manufacturing and industrial, the size should be 8" or larger as required. House laterals usually come out 10 feet downstream from the center of the lot and shall have a 10-foot lateral separation from the water service. Manholes will be required on 8-inch and larger laterals where they connect to the main line. Laterals will not be attached to sewer mains that are deeper than 12 feet. A minimum of one lateral per building shall be required. Also, a minimum of one lateral per residential lot shall be required.

**5.7 Railroad, Highway and Creek Crossings**

Railroad, State Highway and creek crossings shall be encased and approved by the City’s designee and owner of the facility being crossed.

**5.8 Sewer Main Sizing**

- A. Although the Wastewater Master Plan may be used as a guide for sizing wastewater mains, sizing should be based on an engineering analysis of initial and future flow of the total drainage area to be served.
- B. Wastewater mains shall be sized to carry the ultimate peak flow at 100% of the full flow capacity of the pipe. Pipe capacity shall be calculated using Manning’s equation. A roughness coefficient of 0.013 shall be used.

### 5.8.1 Force Mains

- A. Force main capacity shall be sized to meet the pump capacity. The force main shall be sized to handle the ultimate basin capacity. The force main may be designed to handle a portion of the basin with the ability to expand for the ultimate basin capacity if approved by the City Engineer. The minimum force main size shall be 4 inch diameter except for grinder pump lift stations. The minimum recommended velocity is 3 feet per second, and the velocity shall not be less than 2.5 feet per second when only the smallest pump is in operation.
- B. Force main sewer pipe shall be designed to meet the working pressure requirements of the particular application. Design calculations and pipe selection shall be submitted to the City Engineer in report format.
- C. A force main must be designed to abate any anticipated odor.
- D. Force main pipe materials shall AWWA C900-16 PVC Pipe (green in color) for all sizes, DR 14 (PC 305) for pipeline sizes 12-inch and smaller, and DR 18 (PC 235) for 14-inch and larger wastewater pipelines.
- E. For trench depths greater than 12 feet or other dead and/or live loading considerations, the engineer shall provide a pipe with the appropriate DR rating which shall exceed the minimum requirements.
- F. All fittings shall be wrapped ductile iron in accordance with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Fittings shall have a prime coat on the outside surface and shall have an interior lining of 40-mils nominal dry film thickness of Protecto 401 Ceramic Epoxy Lining or approved equal, applied in accordance to the manufacturer's recommendations.
- G. All valves and fittings shall be restrained with Mega-lug or approved equal. Joint material for PVC shall conform to ASTM F471. H.
- H. Plans shall include plan and profile for the force main.
- I. Force main shall have a minimum of 4 feet of cover and be laid to standard specifications for potable waterline.
- J. Force main separation and design criteria from water mains and all other utility lines shall meet the minimum requirements from TCEQ.
- K. All force mains shall have magnetic marker tape installed above pipe.

### 5.9 Sewer Services and Cleanouts

The sizes and locations of laterals shall be designated as follows:

- A. Wastewater service laterals for single-family residential shall be a minimum of four inches (4") in diameter. Laterals shall be installed ten feet (10') downstream from the center of the lot and have a minimum distance of ten feet (10') separation from the water service.
- B. Wastewater service laterals for multiple units, apartments, local retail and commercial developments shall be a minimum of six inches (6") in diameter.
- C. Wastewater service laterals for manufacturing and industrial shall be a minimum of eight inches (8").
- D. Manholes are required on six inches (6") and larger wastewater service laterals where they connect to the main line.
- E. Wastewater service laterals shall not be attached to wastewater mains that are deeper than twelve feet (12'). Deep cut or drop connections are not to be permitted.
- F. Wastewater service laterals shall not be attached to existing sewer cleanouts.



- G. Each building shall have only one wastewater service lateral with a clean-out on the owner's side except duplexes which shall have two wastewater service laterals independently attached to the main.
- H. All mains installed for future developments shall include wastewater service laterals.
- I. All wastewater service laterals crossing water mains shall conform to the requirements of the TCEQ Chapter 217, Subchapter C, Rule 217.53(d), latest revision, or Section 2.2.3 of this standard.

Sanitary sewer clean-out requirements are as follows:

- A. For new development extend PVC clean-out thirty-six inches (36") above finished grade with plug.
- B. At the time-of-service connection the clean-out extension shall be adjusted, and the lateral clean-out cover installed at the finished ground elevation.
- C. All fittings shall be solvent weld.
- D. All fittings shall be PVC SDR 35 or schedule 40.
- E. Center line of clean-outs to be placed 6 inches inside city right-of-way line unless specified otherwise.
- F. All new service laterals shall have clean-outs as per standard wastewater service connection.
- G. Cleanouts for new construction shall be furnished and placed in areas with no vehicular traffic
- H. Slope of lateral to be two percent (2%) minimum.
- I. The wastewater lateral shall be connected to building lateral and constructed in such a way as to clear existing and proposed utilities.
- J. The mainline lateral connection to the private building lateral shall be as close to the property line as possible.
- K. Install four inches (4") stopper or cap at property line if building lateral does not exist.

**5.10 Manholes**

**5.10.1 Sizing**

Manholes shall be sized as follows:

- A. Four feet (4') feet in diameter for six, eight, ten and twelve inches (6", 8", 10", and 12") pipes.
- B. Five feet (5') in diameter for fifteen, eighteen, twenty-one, twenty-four and twenty-seven inches (15", 18", 21", 24" and 27") pipes.
- C. Six feet (6') in diameter for thirty and thirty-six inches (30" and 36") pipes.
- D. Five feet (5') in diameter minimum for manholes deeper than twelve feet (12').

**5.10.2 Spacing**

- A. Manholes shall be installed at all changes in grade and direction and have a maximum spacing per TCEQ.

**5.10.3 Manhole Abandonment**

- A. Remove frame, lid and cone barrel section unless approved otherwise by the City Engineer or designee.
- B. Cut and plug all abandoned sewer mains at manhole.
- C. Fill bottom (twelve inches (12")) of manhole with 2000 psi concrete.
- D. Backfill and compact the hole with sand and/or gravel.



- E. Repair surface to match existing as per city standards.

## 5.11 Lift Stations

### 5.11.1 Wet Well Design

Wet well shall be cast in place or pre-cast watertight and gas tight walls with watertight joint meeting ASTM C478-90 with antimicrobial additive. Steel, fiberglass, HDPE and RCP are not acceptable materials. The tops may be pre-cast with the hatches built in. All wall penetrations through the wet well wall shall be gas tight. The wet well shall be hydrostatically tested to the top of the wet well for 48 hours prior to putting the lift station into service. Only losses due to evaporation will be tolerated. Additional design requirements are as follows:

#### A. Orientation

1. Orientation shall consider the routing of incoming sewer and force main for ease of maintenance and to minimize effluent turbulence. Orientation shall allow a 5 ton vehicle to pull in forwards or backwards directly to the wet well or the dry well. All influent gravity lines discharging into the wet well shall be located so that the invert/flow line is above the "on" setting liquid level of the pumps. Lift stations with two or more wet wells shall include a sluice gate between each wet well.

#### B. Level Sensors

1. Liquid level sensors shall be level regulators switch. Sensors shall be provided for "All Pumps Off," "Lead Pump On", "Lag Pump On" and "High Level Alarm" levels as well as additional "Lag-Lag Pump On" for lift stations with more than two pumps. Level Sensors shall be placed in a stilling well.

#### C. Wet Well and Valve Vault Separation

1. Wet wells and valve vaults shall be separated by at least one foot (1') and have separate entrances.

#### D. Liner and Coatings

1. Wet wells shall have a minimum of 10% sloped bottoms to the pump intakes and shall have a smooth finish to avoid excess sludge deposits. Wet well interiors shall be coated with 2 coats of epoxoline. Application shall be per manufacturer recommendation. Wet well exteriors shall be coated with tar and its application shall also be by manufacturer's recommendation.

#### E. Hatches

1. The wet well shall have a lockable odor suppressing aluminum door with an aluminum frame and safety grate. The minimum opening size shall be 4 feet x 6 feet with 2 doors large enough to adequately maintain the wet well.

#### F. Ventilation

1. The design of a wet well must reduce odor potential in a populated area or as directed by the Director of Public Works. Passive ventilation structures shall be provided and must include screening to prevent the entry of birds and insects to the wet well. An air vent pipe shall have a minimum diameter of four inches (4") with outlet located one foot (1') above wet well top. Continuous mechanical ventilation structures shall be provided with ventilation equipment providing a minimum capacity of 12 air exchanges per hour and be constructed of corrosion resistant material.

#### G. Wet Well Volume

1. Wet well volume for a submersible pump station is the volume contained above the top of the motor, or as specified by the pump manufacturer. High level alarm elevation shall be a minimum of sixty inches (60") below the top of the wet well or forty-eight inches (48") below the flow line elevation of the lowest service tap, whichever elevation is lower. Wet well volume shall be calculated by the following method:

$$V = \frac{Q_p t}{4}$$

where: V = required capacity (gal)  
 t = minimum time of one pumping cycle or time between successive starts (min.)  
 Q<sub>p</sub> = pump capacity (gpm)

Pump cycle time, based on Peak flow, must equal or exceed the following:

<u>Pump Horsepower</u>	<u>Minimum Cycle Times (minutes)</u>
less than 50	6
50 – 100	10
Over 100	15

The operation cycle "t" shall not be less than 10 minutes minimum for Average flow and not more than 60 minutes for minimum flow conditions. The operation cycle time must exceed the manufacturer's requirements.

H. Valve Vault

1. Valve vaults shall have sloped bottoms towards a floor drain to remove liquid build up. The floor drain line from the valve vault connecting to the wet well must prevent gas and liquids from entering valve vault. The valve vault shall have a lockable aluminum door with an aluminum frame. The minimum opening size shall be 2 feet x 3 feet or large enough to adequately maintain the valve vault.

I. Lighting

1. Lighting shall be provided at each lift station to allow for visibility for night work.
2. All lighting shall be LED and be fully shielded from adjacent property.

5.11.2 Pumps

- A. Stations shall contain a minimum of two pumps and shall be capable of handling peak flows with one pump out of service.
- B. All pumps shall be explosion proof, non-clog, submersible type capable of passing a 2-1/2 inch diameter sphere or greater. Vortex impellers shall be used to prevent clogging.
- C. Pumps shall be sized to operate at optimum efficiency. Minimum acceptable efficiency at the operating point will be 60 percent. The minimum required horsepower for the motor must be capable of handling the entire range as shown in the pump curve. Where necessary, a higher

horsepower pump will be required to prevent any damage to the motor as a result of loss of hydraulic head situation.

- D. All submersible pumps shall be equipped with an automatic flush valve attached to the pump volute using the hydraulic energy created by the pump operation to temporarily suspend settled materials.
- E. The pump rail system shall be MTM Sch 40 stainless steel with supports on 8 feet maximum spacing.

### 5.12 Inverted Siphon

The use of an inverted siphon to avoid obstructions along the alignment of the wastewater main requires approval by the City Engineer or designee. Should an inverted siphon be necessary the design shall include:

- A. Two or more barrels (pipes).
- B. A minimum pipe diameter of six inches (6").
- C. The necessary appurtenances for convenient flushing and maintenance.
- D. One upstream and one downstream manhole for cleaning equipment, inspection, and flushing.
- E. The siphon must be sized with sufficient head to achieve velocity of at least three feet per second (3fps) at initial and design flows.
- F. The inlet and outlet shall divert the normal flow to one barrel.
- G. The system shall be designed to allow any barrel to be taken out of service for cleaning.
- H. The system shall be designed to minimize nuisance odors.



## 6 LANDSCAPE REQUIREMENTS

### 6.1 General Requirements

- A. The purpose of this section is to provide additional requirements and standards to address landscaping requirements in the City of Mount Vernon. Refer to the following ordinances and documents for a full list of regulations: Zoning Ordinance, Section 155.51 - Landscape
- B. Landscape construction plans are recommended to be prepared and sealed by a Landscape Architect licensed to practice Landscape Architecture within the State of Texas.
- C. The landscaping requirements shall be determined by the total square footage of the lot less any areas exempted by phased development or classification as floodway or undisturbed area.

### 6.2 Approved Plant Materials

This section outlines criteria of plant materials that are justifiable in landscape design. Approved plant materials include:

- A. Plant materials shall be either acceptable native plants to the city area, or plants that are known to be acclimated to the North East Texas region.
- B. The selection of individual plant materials shall require that the species chosen be adaptable to the specific environment and conditions in which it will be planted, i.e., soils, water availability, height limitations and shade.
- C. Trees shall be selected to avoid those species known to cause damage to public improvements.
- D. Artificial plants are not acceptable in satisfying this section.

### 6.3 Irrigation

Minimum design requirements for landscape irrigation include:

- A. Every development shall be required to have either an irrigation system or a hose connection. The hose connection shall be within 150 feet of all landscaping. A 10% reduction in the required landscape area shall be made when an irrigation system is provided for the entire landscaped area.
- B. Irrigation systems shall be designed and installed to minimize runoff onto paved surfaces. Overspray on streets and walks are prohibited.
- C. Private irrigation system mainlines, valves, or control wires located within the City's right-of-way shall be maintained by the adjacent property owner.
- D. The bore depth under streets, drive aisles, and fire lanes shall allow two feet (2') minimum from the bottom of paving to the top of the sleeve, or greater if required to clear other utilities
- E. All irrigation piping and boxes shall be purple in color.
- F. A separate water meter is required for irrigation.
- G. ET controllers shall be installed on AC power.
- H. A ball valve is required on the upstream side of control valve and shall be located in a jumbo box.
- I. Backflow prevention devices are required for all irrigation systems.
- J. Provide a section valve to regulate pressure in the irrigation system.
- K. Check valves are required where elevation differences will cause low-head drainage.
- L. Minimum main line pipe size shall be 1-1/4".
- M. Minimum lateral line pipe size shall be 3/4".

- N. System shall deliver a minimum residual pressure of 30 psi at the spray head and 50 psi for rotors.
- O. Where drip systems are used, they shall be designed to provide water uniformly from subgrade PVC piping.
- P. Feeder laterals and mainlines shall be located as close to the center of median as feasible.

## 7 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION

### 7.1 Design and Implementation

Where an NPDES (National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System) Construction General Permit is required for construction of a project (under regulations contained in 30 TAC, under the authority of the Clean Water Act), a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) meeting the permit requirements must be prepared, included with the plans and specifications, and posted onsite during construction. SWPPP must be prepared and implemented on the site before any construction activities begin, including grading, and must be continuously updated.

### 7.2 BMP Guide

The best management practice (BMP) for storm water pollution prevention is dependent on the type of construction that will take place on site. However, the following includes typical practices that will improve the quality of storm water at any facility.

- A. Housekeeping – The best stormwater management practice that can be implemented. Operating a clean site, free of debris, sediments, and trash can greatly reduce the chances of stormwater pollution.
- B. Soil erosion and sediment control – Sedimentary particles are quite common and can be produced from the ground or material stockpiles. This can be avoided by planting ground cover such as grass, basic landscaping, or stone use. Stone filters are a simple tool that greatly reduces the appearance of sediment in runoff.
- C. Spill and prevention control – Spills of pollutants such as oil can cause devastating effects to the environment can be easily avoided with proper planning. Outlining measures to stop, contain, and clean spills of contaminated materials will help control these situations.
- D. Inspections – Regular, documented inspections of construction sites with an emphasis on environmental quality can prove effective in control of unwanted discharges
- E. Training – Educating personnel on stormwater pollution, where pollution comes from, and how to prevent these situations that will make a difference in polluted or clean runoff.



## 8 MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

### 8.1 Paving Materials

- A. Concrete – 4,400 psi compressive strength at 28 days
- B. HMAC – In accordance with Item 340 of Txdot’s Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highway, Streets, and Bridges (latest edition)
- C. Soil Stabilization
  - 1. Lime Stabilization – In accordance with Item 260 of Txdot’s Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highway, Streets, and Bridges (latest edition)
  - 2. Cement Stabilization – In accordance with Item 275 of Txdot’s Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highway, Streets, and Bridges (latest edition)
- D. Joint Sealant - Cold Applied one part silicone material (DOW Corning 890-SL or approved equal)

### 8.2 Drainage Materials

- A. Pipe – For use in city right-of-way and under pavement (whether or not in city right-of-way)
  - 1. Reinforced Concrete Pipe – In accordance with ASTM C-76
- B. Pipe – For use outside city right-of-way and not under pavement (whether or not in city right-of-way)
  - 1. Reinforced Concrete – In accordance with ASTM C-76
  - 2. Corrugated HDPE – Soil-tight with smooth interior wall and annular exterior corrugations in accordance with ASTM F2306 and embedment of Aggregate Type A2 – Type 1 Pipe Embedment
- C. Pipe – For driveway culverts only
  - 1. Reinforced Concrete – In accordance with ASTM C-76
  - 2. Corrugated HDPE – Soil-tight with smooth interior wall and annular exterior corrugations in accordance with ASTM F2306 and embedment of Aggregate Type A2 – Type 1 Pipe Embedment
  - 3. Corrugated Metal Pipe – Aluminized Type 2 Steel in accordance with ASTM A929 with helical corrugations and embedment of Aggregate Type A2 – Type 1 Pipe Embedment
- D. Box Culvert – ASTM C1433

### 8.3 Water Materials

- A. Water Main Material
  - 1. All water mains shall be AWWA C900 or C905 PVC DR 18, with bell and spigot joints. AWWA C909 Class 150 PVC pipe may also be used with the approval of the City’s designee. Double bell couplings may not be used for joining pipes except in horizontal directional drilling. Compact mechanical joint ductile iron fittings with thrust restraining follower glands and concrete thrust blocks shall be used.
  - 2. For water mains 24-inches in diameter and larger, reinforced concrete, pre-tensioned reinforced (steel cylinder type), and ductile iron pipe complying with AWWA C303, Class 150 may be considered on a case-by-case basis.
  - 3. All water mains outside utility easements that supply fire sprinkler systems shall be minimum 200 PSI working pressure and U.L. listed.



- B. Valves 18 inches and under shall be non-rising stem resilient seat gate valves in accordance with AWWA C515 and placed in the vertical position. Valves larger than 18-inches shall be butterfly valves.
- C. Fire hydrants – Mueller A-423 Super Centurion or Clow Medallion
- D. Water Services
  - 1. Meter box – Plastic with cast iron lid and cast-iron reader covers (19"x14"x12")
  - 2. Curb stop – Ford B41-444W with lock wing
  - 3. Copper tubing – Type K with compression connections
  - 4. HDPE tubing – SDR 9 (200 psi) CTS with stainless steel inserts
  - 5. Corporation stop – Ford F1100-4
  - 6. Service saddle – Ford 202B double strap bronze saddle

**8.4 Sewer Materials**

- A. Sewer pipe shall be SDR 26 PVC in accordance with ASTM D 3034.
- B. Sewer pipe joint materials shall have resilient properties conforming to ASTM F 477.

**8.5 Aggregate Materials**

- A. Aggregate Type A1 - Drain Rock
  - 1. Drain rock shall be clean, washed, sound, durable, well-graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or natural stone gravel.
  - 2. Drain rock shall conform to ASTM C33 Size No. 3 coarse aggregate as shown in the following table:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing (By Weight)
2 ½ in.	100
2 in.	90-100
1 ½ in.	35-70
1 in.	0-15
½ in.	0-5

- B. Aggregate Type A2 – Type 1 Pipe Embedment
  - 1. Type 1 pipe embedment shall be clean, washed, sound, durable, well-graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or natural stone gravel.
  - 2. Type 1 pipe embedment shall conform to ASTM C33 Size No. 57 coarse aggregate as shown in the following table:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing (By Weight)
1 ½ in.	100
1 in.	95-100
½ in.	25-60
No. 4	0-10
No. 8	0-5

- C. Aggregate Type A3 – Type 2 Pipe Embedment
  - 1. Type 2 pipe embedment shall consist of a well-graded, angular, crushed rock with a maximum particle size of ¾ inch. No more than 10% of the material shall pass the No.

200 sieve.

- D. Aggregate Type A4 - Pea Gravel
  - Pea gravel shall be natural gravel that is washed and free of clay, shale, and organic matter. It shall be graded in accordance with ASTM C136 to the following limits:
    1. Minimum Size: 1/4 inch
    2. Maximum Size: 5/8 inch
- E. Aggregate Type A5 – Flexible Base
  1. Flexible base material shall be crushed stone produced from oversize quarried aggregate, sized by crushing, and produced from a naturally occurring single source. Crushed gravel or uncrushed gravel shall not be acceptable. No blending of sources or additive materials will be allowed in flexible base.
  2. Flexible base material shall conform to TxDOT Item No. 247 Type A Grade 2.
- F. Aggregate Type A6 - Sand
  1. Sand shall be natural river or bank sand that is free of silt, clay, loam, friable or soluble materials, and organic matter.
  2. Sand shall conform to the gradation shown in the following table:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing (By Weight)
No. 4	100
No. 16	80-100
No. 50	20-60
No. 100	10-40
No. 200	0-10

**8.6 Soil Materials**

- A. Soil Type S1 – Subgrade
  1. Subgrade material is material remaining in place after excavation.
  2. Subgrade material shall be suitable for pipe subgrade. It shall be undisturbed.
  3. Where subgrade soils are soft, loose, or otherwise unsatisfactory, the soil shall be removed and replaced as determined by the City’s designee.
- B. Soil Type S2 – Type 1 Common Fill
  1. Type 1 common fill shall be excavated and re used material or borrow material approved by the Engineer.
  2. Type 1 common fill shall be graded free of lumps larger than three inches, rocks larger than two inches, excessive silts, and debris.
  3. Do not use soil containing brush, roots, or similar organic matter.
  4. Type 1 common fill shall conform to ASTM D2487 Class II or Class III soils with a liquid limit less than 40 and a plasticity index less than 20 but greater than four.
- C. Soil Type S3 – Type 2 Common Fill
  1. Type 2 common fill shall be the same as Type 1 common fill except that it shall have no lumps or rocks greater than ¾ of an inch.
- D. Soil Type S4 – Select Fill
  1. Select fill shall be imported borrow material from a borrow area approved by the City’s designee.

2. Select fill shall be clayey sand soils free from organic matter with no lumps larger than one inch, no rocks larger than ½ inch, and no excessive silts.
  3. Do not use soils containing brush, roots, sod, or other organic materials.
  4. Select fill shall conform to ASTM D2487 Class II or Class III and shall have a liquid limit less than 45 with a plasticity index less than 15.
- E. Soil Type S5 – Topsoil
1. Topsoil shall be soil suitable for growth of surface cover. Material shall be stripped and stockpiled from the site or borrowed from off-site.
  2. Topsoil shall be free from roots, brush, rocks, and other extraneous matter exceeding one inch in any direction. Topsoil shall be free from weeds.
  3. Topsoil shall be minimum 60% sand, maximum 30% silts, maximum 10% clay, and no less than 6% and no more than 20% organic matter.
  4. If requested by the Engineer, submit test data showing compliance with this specification. Include percent weight of constituent material, material particle size, and pH.

STREETS

Residential (Local)Street 6-in HMAC Pavement Section ..... A-1  
Residential (Local)Street 6-in Concrete Pavement Section ..... A-2  
Residential (Collector)Street 7-in HMAC Pavement Section ..... A-3  
Residential (Collector)Street 7-in Concrete Pavement Section..... A-4  
Standard Curb and Gutter ..... A-5  
Monolithic Curb and Gutter ..... A-6  
Curb and Gutter Joints ..... A-7  
Curb and Gutter Pavement Tie-In ..... A-8  
Transverse Joints ..... A-9  
Transverse Expansion Joints ..... A-10  
Joint Sealing ..... A-11  
Sawcut and Repair Asphalt Road Pavement ..... A-12  
Sawcut and Repair Concrete Road Pavement ..... A-13  
Temporary Pavement Repair ..... A-14  
Asphalt Driveway at Asphalt Street ..... A-15  
Concrete Driveway at Concrete Street..... A-16  
Concrete Driveway at Asphalt Street ..... A-17  
Concrete Driveway ..... A-18  
Concrete Driveway Approach Sheet 1 ..... A-19  
Concrete Driveway Approach Sheet 2 ..... A-20  
Asphalt Pavement Repair ..... A-21  
Concrete Pavement Repair..... A-22  
Gravel Drive Repair ..... A-23  
Pavement Repair at Manhole ..... A-24  
Sidewalk ..... A-25  
Curb Ramp Sheet 1 ..... A-26  
Curb Ramp Sheet 2 ..... A-27  
Curb Ramp Sheet 3 ..... A-28  
Curb Ramp Sheet 4 ..... A-29  
Thickened Edge Joint ..... A-30

EROSION CONTROL

Stabilized Construction Entrance Sheet 1 ..... A-31  
Stabilized Construction Entrance Sheet 2 ..... A-32

Silt Fence ..... A-33

Rock Berm Sheet 1 ..... A-34

Rock Berm Sheet 2 ..... A-35

Rock Rip-Rap ..... A-36

INLETS/OUTLETS AND PIPING

Curb Inlet and Junction Box Sheet 1 ..... A-37

Curb Inlet and Junction Box Sheet 2 ..... A-38

Curb Inlet and Junction Box Sheet 3 ..... A-39

Curb Inlet and Junction Box Sheet 4 ..... A-40

Curb Inlet and Junction Box Sheet 5 ..... A-41

Concrete Headwall Sheet 1 ..... A-42

Concrete Headwall Sheet 2 ..... A-43

Concrete Headwall Sheet 3 ..... A-44

Concrete Headwall Sheet 4 ..... A-45

Concrete Headwall Sheet 5 ..... A-46

Concrete Headwall Sheet 6 ..... A-47

Concrete Collar ..... A-48

Concrete Valley Gutter ..... A-49

Precast Safety End Treatment ..... A-50

Sediment Barrier at Inlets ..... A-51

Manhole Abandonment ..... A-52

Wastewater Manhole Outside Drop Connection ..... A-53

Wastewater Manhole Line Intersection ..... A-54

Wastewater Manhole Sheet 1 ..... A-55

Wastewater Manhole Sheet 2 ..... A-56

Standard Manhole Ring and Cover ..... A-57

Bolted and Gasketed Manhole Ring and Cover ..... A-58

Sewer Main Cleanout ..... A-59

Typical Trench Section ..... A-60

Embedment Detail for Sewer Lines ..... A-61

Embedment Detail for Water Lines ..... A-62

Embedment Detail for Storm Drain Lines ..... A-63

Encasement Pipe ..... A-64

Casing Spacers ..... A-65

Creek Crossing ..... A-66

Aerial Pipe Support ..... A-67  
Pipe Transition Coupling ..... A-68  
Thrust Blocking Sheet 1 ..... A-69  
Thrust Blocking Sheet 2 ..... A-70  
Flush Valve Detail ..... A-71  
Water Service ..... A-72  
Fire Hydrant Sheet 1 ..... A-73  
Fire Hydrant Sheet 2 ..... A-74  
Gate Valve Box & Extension Stem W/ Tracer Wire ..... A-75  
Detector Check Service ..... A-76

SIGNAGE

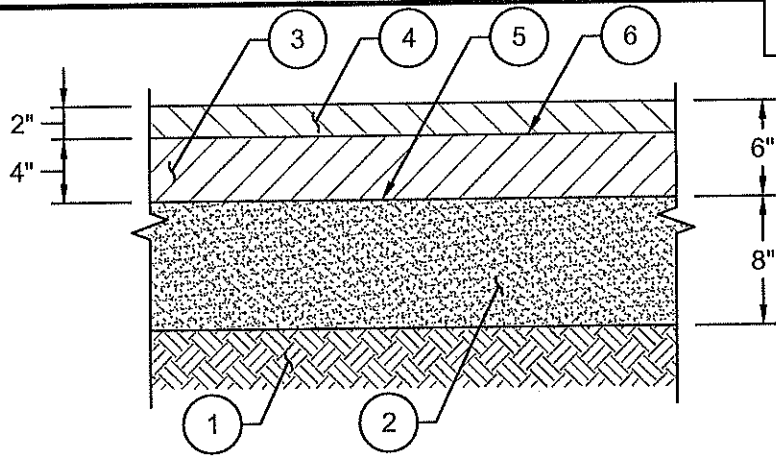
Regulatory Sign Sheet 1 ..... A-77  
Regulatory Sign Sheet 2 ..... A-78  
Sign Location ..... A-79  
Typical Sign Attachment ..... A-80  
Wedge Anchor System Sheet 1 ..... A-81  
Wedge Anchor System Sheet 2 ..... A-82





**NOTES:**

1. PAVEMENT SECTION SHOWN IS MINIMUM SECTION ALLOWED FOR RESIDENTIAL STREET. DESIGN CONDITIONS VARY. PAVEMENT SECTION SHALL BE INCREASED AS DIRECTED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON AS CONDITIONS REQUIRE.
2. ALL RESIDENTIAL STREETS SHALL HAVE CURB AND GUTTER UNLESS OTHERWISE APPROVED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON.
3. TREATED SUBGRADE SHALL EXTEND 2' BEYOND THE PROPOSED BACK OF CURB FOR CURBED PAVEMENT AND 2' BEYOND THE EDGE OF PAVEMENT FOR NON-CURBED PAVEMENT.



Item 8.

**MARK DESCRIPTION**

- ① REMOVE ALL VEGETATION AND DEBRIS PRIOR TO BEGINNING EMBANKMENT. SCARIFY GROUND SURFACE TO 8" AND RECOMPACT TO 95% OF STANDARD PROCTOR (ASTM D-698). PROOF ROLL, TxDOT ITEM 216, ALL AREAS PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF EMBANKMENT TO DETECT ANY AREAS OF WEAKNESS AND REPLACE WITH FOUNDATION MATERIAL AT CITY OF MOUNT VERNON'S DIRECTION. AT TIME OF COMPACTION, THE MOISTURE CONTENT OF THE SOIL SHALL BE AS FOLLOWS:

SOIL DESCRIPTION	PLASTICITY INDEX (PI)	MOISTURE CONTENT AT TIME OF COMPACTION
NON-PLASTIC SILTY SAND SOILS	PI < 15	+/- 3%
SANDY CLAY SOILS	15 < PI < 25	-1% TO +3%
CLAY SOILS	PI > 25	-1% TO +3%

INSTALL FILL FOR EMBANKMENT IN 8" LIFTS, COMPACTED TO A MINIMUM OF 95% OF STANDARD PROCTOR (ASTM D-698). MOISTURE CONTENT SHALL BE AS DESCRIBED ABOVE AT THE TIME OF COMPACTION. SELECT FILL SHALL BE ON-SITE CLAYEY SOILS OR OFF-SITE MATERIAL. OFF-SITE MATERIAL SHALL BE FREE OF ORGANIC MATTER, OR ROCK FRAGMENTS LARGER THAN 2" IN ANY DIRECTION AND POSSES A PLASTICITY INDEX BETWEEN 10 AND 45, WITH A LIQUID LIMIT OF 70 OR LESS. THE FIRST LIFT OF FILL SHALL BE PLACED WITHIN 48 HOURS OF SATISFACTORY COMPACTION OF THE UNDERLYING SUBGRADE SOILS.

BLEND THE SUBGRADE SOILS TO A DEPTH OF 12" OVER THE PHASE TO OBTAIN A UNIFORMLY CONSISTENT PLASTICITY INDEX PRIOR TO LIME STABILIZATION.

- ② 8" OF SUBGRADE SHALL BE STABILIZED WITH LIME OR CEMENT DEPENDING UPON THE PREDOMINANT SUBGRADE SOILS PLASTICITY INDEX AS INDICATED BELOW:  
 LIME TREATMENT OF CLAY SUBGRADE SOILS SHOULD BE ACCOMPLISHED IN ACCORDANCE WITH TxDOT ITEM 260. THE COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS INDICATED BELOW SHOULD BE SPECIFIED IN LIEU OF THE REQUIREMENTS RECOMMENDED BY TxDOT. LIME SHOULD BE ADDED TO THE SUBGRADE AFTER REMOVAL OF ALL SURFACE VEGETATION AND DEBRIS. A MINIMUM OF SIX PERCENT (6%) HYDRATED LIME SHOULD BE USED TO TREAT SANDY CLAY SUBGRADE SOILS HAVING A PLASTICITY INDEX (PI) BETWEEN 16 AND 25. A MINIMUM OF EIGHT PERCENT (8%) HYDRATED LIME SHOULD BE USED TO TREAT CLAY SUBGRADE SOILS HAVING A PLASTICITY INDEX (PI) OF 26 OR GREATER. LIME STABILIZED SUBGRADE SHALL BE COMPACTED TO A MINIMUM OF 95% OF STANDARD PROCTOR (ASTM D-698) @ ±3% OF OPTIMUM MOISTURE. THE REQUIRED APPLICATION RATES ARE OUTLINED BELOW:

PLASTICITY INDEX (PI)	APPLICATION (%)	DEPTH OF TREATMENT (INCHES)	LIME REQUIRED (LBS/SY)
16 TO 25	6	8	42
≥ 26	8	8	54

CEMENT TREATMENT OF SANDY SUBGRADE SOILS SHOULD BE ACCOMPLISHED IN ACCORDANCE WITH TxDOT ITEM 275. THE COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS INDICATED BELOW SHOULD BE SPECIFIED IN LIEU OF THE REQUIREMENTS RECOMMENDED BY TxDOT. TYPE I, TYPE II, OR TYPE III PORTLAND CEMENT SHOULD BE ADDED TO THE SUBGRADE AFTER REMOVAL OF ALL SURFACE VEGETATION AND DEBRIS. CEMENT SHOULD BE ADDED ONLY TO THAT AREA WHERE THE MIXING, COMPACTION AND FINE GRADING CAN BE COMPLETED IN DAYLIGHT WITHIN TWO (2) HOURS OF APPLICATION, AND IN ONE CONTINUOUS OPERATION. A MINIMUM OF FOUR PERCENT (4%) TYPE I, TYPE II, OR TYPE III PORTLAND CEMENT SHOULD BE USED TO TREAT SANDY AND/OR SILTY SUBGRADE SOILS HAVING A PLASTICITY INDEX (PI) OF 15 OR LESS. THE REQUIRED APPLICATION RATE FOR A FOUR PERCENT (4%) TREATMENT DEPTH OF EIGHT (8) INCHES IS OUTLINED BELOW BASED ON THE PLASTICITY INDEX (PI) OF THE PREDOMINANT SUBGRADE SOILS. CEMENT STABILIZED SUBGRADE SHALL BE COMPACTED TO A MINIMUM OF 95% OF STANDARD PROCTOR (ASTM D-698) @ -4% TO +1% OF OPTIMUM MOISTURE

PLASTICITY INDEX (PI)	APPLICATION (%)	DEPTH OF TREATMENT (INCHES)	CEMENT REQUIRED (LBS/SY)
≤ 15	4	8	30

- ③ 4" OF HMAC INSTALLED IN TWO 2" LIFTS, TxDOT ITEM 340, TYPE A OR B COMPACTED USING AIR VOID CONTROL METHOD.
- ④ 2" OF HMAC, TxDOT ITEM 340, TYPE D, COMPACTED USING AIR VOID CONTROL METHOD.
- ⑤ MC-30 PRIME COAT APPLIED AT A MAXIMUM RATE OF 0.25 GALLONS PER SQUARE YARD. RATE OF APPLICATION SHALL BE ADJUSTED IN THE FIELD TO PROVIDE UNIFORM COVERAGE WITHOUT RUNOFF, AND THE RATE SHALL BE APPROVED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON, BASED UPON FIELD TESTS.
- ⑥ CRS-2H TACK COAT MECHANICALLY APPLIED AT A MAXIMUM RATE OF 0.10 GALLONS PER SQUARE YARD. RATE OF APPLICATION SHALL BE ADJUSTED IN THE FIELD TO PROVIDE UNIFORM COVERAGE WITHOUT RUNOFF, AND THE RATE SHALL BE APPROVED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON, BASED UPON FIELD TESTS. TACK COAT SHALL BE APPLIED BETWEEN ALL LAYERS OF HMAC.



INLETS  
OUTLETS  
AND PIPING

LATEST  
REVISION:  
8/9/2023

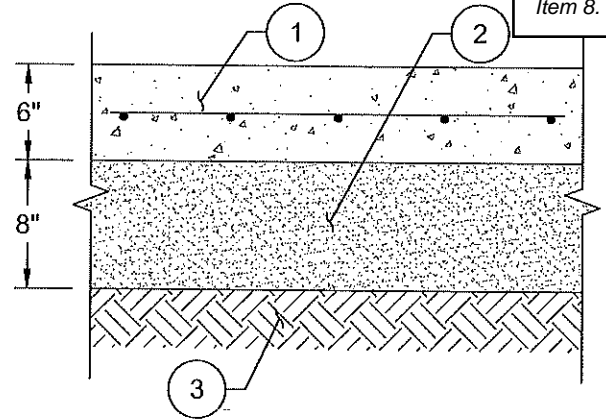
ENGINEERING DESIGN  
MANUAL

RESIDENTIAL (LOCAL)  
6 - INCH HMAC  
PAVEMENT SECTION

A-1  
316

**NOTES:**

1. PAVEMENT DESIGN SHALL BE CONTINUOUSLY REINFORCED CONCRETE PAVEMENT (CRCP), JOINTED CONCRETE PAVEMENT. ALTERNATE PAVEMENT DESIGN MUST BE SUBMITTED AND APPROVED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON.
2. PAVEMENT SECTION SHOWN IS THE MINIMUM SECTION ALLOWED FOR RESIDENTIAL STREETS. DESIGN CONDITIONS VARY. PAVEMENT SECTION SHALL BE INCREASED AS DIRECTED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON AS CONDITIONS REQUIRE.
3. ALL CONCRETE PAVEMENT SHALL HAVE MONOLITHIC CURB UNLESS OTHERWISE APPROVED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON.
4. TREATED SUBGRADE SHALL EXTEND 2' BEYOND THE PROPOSED BACK OF CURB FOR CURBED PAVEMENT SECTION AND 2' BEYOND THE EDGE OF PAVEMENT-FOR NON-CURBED PAVEMENT.



**MARK DESCRIPTION**

① 6" PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT. PAVEMENT SHALL BE TxDOT CLASS P HAVING A MINIMUM 4400 PSI COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH AT 28 DAYS (MINIMUM 6 SACKS PER CUBIC YARD), WITH #4 BARS AT 18" ON CENTER EACH WAY OR #3 BARS 10" ON CENTER EACH WAY. TRAVERSE AND LONGITUDINAL JOINTS SHALL HAVE A MAXIMUM SPACING OF 15' ON CENTER. TRAVERSE EXPANSION JOINTS SHALL BE PLACED AT CURB RETURNS AT INTERSECTIONS, PAVEMENT WITH TRANSITIONS, AND AT 500' MARK SPACING.

② 8" OF SUBGRADE SHALL BE STABILIZED WITH LIME OR CEMENT DEPENDING UPON THE PREDOMINANT SUBGRADE SOILS PLASTICITY INDEX AS INDICATED BELOW:  
 LIME TREATMENT OF CLAY SUBGRADE SOILS SHOULD BE ACCOMPLISHED IN ACCORDANCE WITH TxDOT ITEM 260. THE COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS INDICATED BELOW SHOULD BE SPECIFIED IN LIEU OF THE REQUIREMENTS RECOMMENDED BY TxDOT. LIME SHOULD BE ADDED TO THE SUBGRADE AFTER REMOVAL OF ALL SURFACE VEGETATION AND DEBRIS. A MINIMUM OF SIX PERCENT (6%) HYDRATED LIME SHOULD BE USED TO TREAT SANDY CLAY SUBGRADE SOILS HAVING A PLASTICITY INDEX (PI) BETWEEN 16 AND 25. A MINIMUM OF EIGHT PERCENT (8%) HYDRATED LIME SHOULD BE USED TO TREAT CLAY SUBGRADE SOILS HAVING A PLASTICITY INDEX (PI) OF 26 OR GREATER. LIME STABILIZED SUBGRADE SHALL BE COMPACTED TO A MINIMUM OF 95% OF STANDARD PROCTOR (ASTM D-698) @ ±3% OF OPTIMUM MOISTURE. THE REQUIRED APPLICATION RATES ARE OUTLINED BELOW:

PLASTICITY INDEX (PI)	APPLICATION (%)	DEPTH OF TREATMENT (INCHES)	LIME REQUIRED (LBS/SY)
16 TO 25	6	8	42
≥26	8	8	54

CEMENT TREATMENT OF SANDY SUBGRADE SOILS SHOULD BE ACCOMPLISHED IN ACCORDANCE WITH TxDOT ITEM 275. THE COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS INDICATED BELOW SHOULD BE SPECIFIED IN LIEU OF THE REQUIREMENTS RECOMMENDED BY TxDOT. TYPE I, TYPE II, OR TYPE I/II PORTLAND CEMENT SHOULD BE ADDED TO THE SUBGRADE AFTER REMOVAL OF ALL SURFACE VEGETATION AND DEBRIS. CEMENT SHOULD BE ADDED ONLY TO THAT AREA WHERE THE MIXING, COMPACTION AND FINE GRADING CAN BE COMPLETED IN DAYLIGHT WITHIN TWO (2) HOURS OF APPLICATION, AND IN ONE CONTINUOUS OPERATION. A MINIMUM OF FOUR PERCENT (4%) TYPE I, TYPE II, OR TYPE I/II PORTLAND CEMENT SHOULD BE USED TO TREAT SANDY AND/OR SILTY SUBGRADE SOILS HAVING A PLASTICITY INDEX (PI) OF 15 OR LESS. THE REQUIRED APPLICATION RATE FOR A FOUR PERCENT (4%) TREATMENT DEPTH OF EIGHT (8) INCHES IS OUTLINED BELOW BASED ON THE PLASTICITY INDEX (PI) OF THE PREDOMINANT SUBGRADE SOILS. CEMENT STABILIZED-SUBGRADE SHALL BE COMPACTED TO A MINIMUM OF 95% OF STANDARD PROCTOR (ASTM D-698) @ -4% TO +1% OF OPTIMUM MOISTURE.

PLASTICITY INDEX (PI)	APPLICATION (%)	DEPTH OF TREATMENT (INCHES)	CEMENT REQUIRED (LBS/SY)
≤15	4	8	30

③ REMOVE ALL VEGETATION AND DEBRIS PRIOR TO BEGINNING EMBANKMENT. SCARIFY GROUND SURFACE TO 8" AND COMPACT TO 95% OF MAXIMUM DENSITY PER ASTM D-698 STANDARD PROCTOR. PROOF ROLL COMPACTED SUBGRADE PER TxDOT ITEM 216 PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF EMBANKMENT TO DETECT ANY AREAS OF WEAKNESS AND REPLACE WITH FOUNDATION MATERIAL AS DIRECTED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON. DURING COMPACTION, THE MOISTURE CONTENT OF THE SOIL SHALL BE AS FOLLOWS:

SOIL DESCRIPTION	PLASTICITY INDEX (PI)	MOISTURE CONTENT AT TIME OF COMPACTION
NON-PLASTIC SILTY SAND SOILS	PI<15	+/- 3%
SANDY CLAY SOILS	15<PI<25	-1% TO +3%
CLAY SOILS	PI>25	-1% TO +3%

INSTALL FILL FOR EMBANKMENT IN 8" LIFTS, COMPACTED IN HORIZONTAL LIFTS TO A MINIMUM OF 95% OF MAXIMUM DENSITY PER ASTM D-698 STANDARD PROCTOR. MOISTURE CONTENT SHALL BE AS DESCRIBED ABOVE DURING COMPACTION. SELECT FILL SHALL BE ON-SITE CLAYEY SANDY SOILS OR OFF-SITE MATERIAL. MATERIAL SHALL BE FREE OF ORGANIC MATTER OR ROCK FRAGMENTS LARGER THAN 2" IN ANY DIRECTION AND POSSES A PLASTICITY INDEX BETWEEN 10 AND 45, WITH A LIQUID LIMIT OF 70 OR LESS. THE FIRST LIFT OF FILL SHALL BE PLACED WITHIN 48 HOURS OF SATISFACTORY COMPACTION OF THE UNDERLYING SUBGRADE SOILS.

IF DIRECTED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON, BLEND THE SUBGRADE SOILS TO A DEPTH OF 12" OVER THE PROJECT AREA TO OBTAIN A UNIFORMLY CONSISTENT PLASTICITY INDEX PRIOR TO LIME OR CEMENT STABILIZATION.



STREETS

LATEST REVISION:  
8/9/2023

ENGINEERING DESIGN  
MANUAL

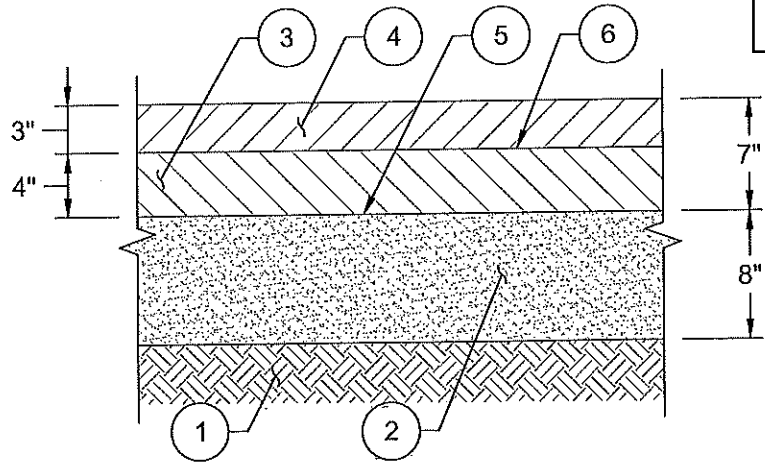
RESIDENTIAL (LOCAL)  
6 - INCH CONCRETE  
PAVEMENT SECTION

A-2

317

**NOTES:**

1. PAVEMENT SECTION SHOWN IS MINIMUM SECTION ALLOWED FOR RESIDENTIAL STREET. DESIGN CONDITIONS VARY. PAVEMENT SECTION SHALL BE INCREASED AS DIRECTED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON AS CONDITIONS REQUIRE.
2. ALL RESIDENTIAL STREETS SHALL HAVE CURB AND GUTTER UNLESS OTHERWISE APPROVED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON.
3. TREATED SUBGRADE SHALL EXTEND 2' BEYOND THE PROPOSED BACK OF CURB FOR CURBED PAVEMENT AND 2' BEYOND THE EDGE OF PAVEMENT FOR NON-CURBED PAVEMENT.



Item 8.

**MARK DESCRIPTION**

- ① REMOVE ALL VEGETATION AND DEBRIS PRIOR TO BEGINNING EMBANKMENT. SCARIFY GROUND SURFACE TO 8" AND RECOMPACT TO 95% OF STANDARD PROCTOR (ASTM D-698). PROOF ROLL, TxDOT ITEM 216, ALL AREAS PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF EMBANKMENT TO DETECT ANY AREAS OF WEAKNESS AND REPLACE WITH FOUNDATION MATERIAL AT CITY OF MOUNT VERNON'S DIRECTION. AT TIME OF COMPACTION, THE MOISTURE CONTENT OF THE SOIL SHALL BE AS FOLLOWS:

SOIL DESCRIPTION	PLASTICITY INDEX (PI)	MOISTURE CONTENT AT TIME OF COMPACTION
NON-PLASTIC SILTY SAND SOILS-	PI < 15	+/- 3%
SANDY CLAY SOILS	15 < PI < 25	-1% TO +3%
CLAY SOILS	PI > 25	-1% TO +3%

INSTALL FILL FOR EMBANKMENT IN 8" LIFTS, COMPACTED TO A MINIMUM OF 95% OF STANDARD PROCTOR (ASTM D-698). MOISTURE CONTENT SHALL BE AS DESCRIBED ABOVE AT THE TIME OF COMPACTION. SELECT FILL SHALL BE ON-SITE CLAYEY SOILS OR OFF-SITE MATERIAL. OFF-SITE MATERIAL SHALL BE FREE OF ORGANIC MATTER, OR ROCK FRAGMENTS LARGER THAN 2" IN ANY DIRECTION AND POSSES A PLASTICITY INDEX BETWEEN 10 AND 45, WITH A LIQUID LIMIT OF 70 OR LESS. THE FIRST LIFT OF FILL SHALL BE PLACED WITHIN 48 HOURS OF SATISFACTORY COMPACTION OF THE UNDERLYING SUBGRADE SOILS.

BLEND THE SUBGRADE SOILS TO A DEPTH OF 12" OVER THE PHASE TO OBTAIN A UNIFORMLY CONSISTENT PLASTICITY INDEX PRIOR TO LIME STABILIZATION.

- ② 8" OF SUBGRADE SHALL BE STABILIZED WITH LIME OR CEMENT DEPENDING UPON THE PREDOMINANT SUBGRADE SOILS PLASTICITY INDEX AS INDICATED BELOW:

LIME TREATMENT OF CLAY SUBGRADE SOILS SHOULD BE ACCOMPLISHED IN ACCORDANCE WITH TxDOT ITEM 260. THE COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS INDICATED BELOW SHOULD BE SPECIFIED IN LIEU OF THE REQUIREMENTS RECOMMENDED BY TxDOT. LIME SHOULD BE ADDED TO THE SUBGRADE AFTER REMOVAL OF ALL SURFACE VEGETATION AND DEBRIS. A MINIMUM OF SIX PERCENT (6%) HYDRATED LIME SHOULD BE USED TO TREAT SANDY CLAY SUBGRADE SOILS HAVING A PLASTICITY INDEX (PI) BETWEEN 16 AND 25. A MINIMUM OF EIGHT PERCENT (8%) HYDRATED LIME SHOULD BE USED TO TREAT CLAY SUBGRADE SOILS HAVING A PLASTICITY INDEX (PI) OF 26 OR GREATER. LIME STABILIZED SUBGRADE SHALL BE COMPACTED TO A MINIMUM OF 95% OF STANDARD PROCTOR (ASTM D-698) @ ±3% OF OPTIMUM MOISTURE. THE REQUIRED APPLICATION RATES ARE OUTLINED BELOW:

PLASTICITY INDEX (PI)	APPLICATION (%)	DEPTH OF TREATMENT (INCHES)	LIME REQUIRED (LBS/SY)
16 TO 25	6	8	42
≥ 26	8	8	54

CEMENT TREATMENT OF SANDY-SUBGRADE SOILS SHOULD BE ACCOMPLISHED IN ACCORDANCE WITH TxDOT ITEM 275. THE COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS INDICATED BELOW SHOULD BE SPECIFIED IN LIEU OF THE REQUIREMENTS RECOMMENDED BY TxDOT. TYPE I, TYPE II, OR TYPE III PORTLAND CEMENT SHOULD BE ADDED TO THE SUBGRADE AFTER REMOVAL OF ALL SURFACE VEGETATION AND DEBRIS. CEMENT SHOULD BE ADDED ONLY TO THAT AREA WHERE THE MIXING, COMPACTION AND FINE GRADING CAN BE COMPLETED IN DAYLIGHT WITHIN TWO (2) HOURS OF APPLICATION, AND IN ONE CONTINUOUS OPERATION. A MINIMUM OF FOUR PERCENT (4%) TYPE I, TYPE II, OR TYPE III PORTLAND CEMENT SHOULD BE USED TO TREAT SANDY AND/OR SILTY SUBGRADE SOILS HAVING A PLASTICITY INDEX (PI) OF 15 OR LESS. THE REQUIRED APPLICATION RATE FOR A FOUR PERCENT (4%) TREATMENT DEPTH OF EIGHT (8) INCHES IS OUTLINED BELOW BASED ON THE PLASTICITY INDEX (PI) OF THE PREDOMINANT SUBGRADE SOILS. CEMENT STABILIZED SUBGRADE SHALL BE COMPACTED TO A MINIMUM OF 95% OF STANDARD PROCTOR (ASTM D-698) @ -4% TO +1% OF OPTIMUM MOISTURE

PLASTICITY INDEX (PI)	APPLICATION (%)	DEPTH OF TREATMENT (INCHES)	CEMENT REQUIRED (LBS/SY)
≤ 15	4	8	30

- ③ 4" OF HMAC INSTALLED IN TWO 2" LIFTS, TxDOT ITEM 340, TYPE A OR B COMPACTED USING AIR VOID CONTROL METHOD.
- ④ 3" OF HMAC, TxDOT ITEM 340, TYPE D, COMPACTED USING AIR VOID CONTROL METHOD.
- ⑤ MC-30 PRIME COAT APPLIED AT A MAXIMUM RATE OF 0.25 GALLONS PER SQUARE YARD. RATE OF APPLICATION SHALL BE ADJUSTED IN THE FIELD TO PROVIDE UNIFORM COVERAGE WITHOUT RUNOFF, AND THE RATE SHALL BE APPROVED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON, BASED UPON FIELD TESTS.
- ⑥ CRS-2H TACK COAT MECHANICALLY APPLIED AT A MAXIMUM RATE OF 0.10 GALLONS PER SQUARE YARD. RATE OF APPLICATION SHALL BE ADJUSTED IN THE FIELD TO PROVIDE UNIFORM COVERAGE WITHOUT RUNOFF, AND THE RATE SHALL BE APPROVED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON, BASED UPON FIELD TESTS. TACK COAT SHALL BE APPLIED BETWEEN ALL LAYERS OF HMAC.



STREETS  
LATEST REVISION:  
8/9/2023

ENGINEERING DESIGN  
MANUAL

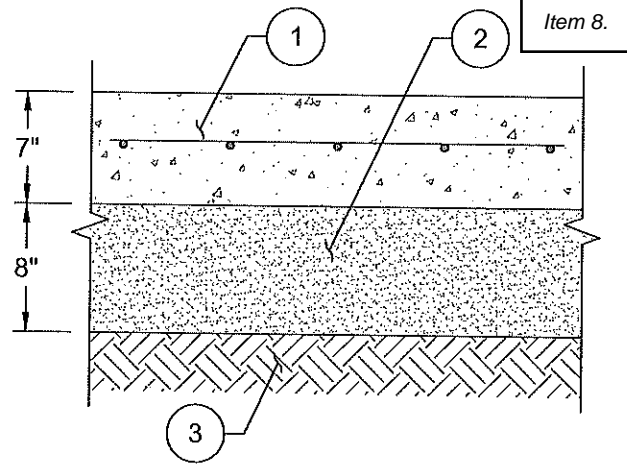
RESIDENTIAL (COLLECTOR)  
7 - INCH HMAC PAVEMENT  
SECTION

A-3

318

**NOTES:**

1. PAVEMENT DESIGN SHALL BE CONTINUOUSLY REINFORCED CONCRETE PAVEMENT (CRCP), JOINTED CONCRETE PAVEMENT. ALTERNATE PAVEMENT DESIGN MUST BE SUBMITTED AND APPROVED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON.
2. PAVEMENT SECTION SHOWN IS THE MINIMUM SECTION ALLOWED FOR RESIDENTIAL STREETS. DESIGN CONDITIONS VARY. PAVEMENT SECTION SHALL BE INCREASED AS DIRECTED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON AS CONDITIONS REQUIRE.
3. ALL CONCRETE PAVEMENT SHALL HAVE MONOLITHIC CURB UNLESS OTHERWISE APPROVED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON.
4. TREATED SUBGRADE SHALL EXTEND 2' BEYOND THE PROPOSED BACK OF CURB FOR CURBED PAVEMENT SECTION AND 2' BEYOND THE EDGE OF PAVEMENT FOR NON-CURBED PAVEMENT.



**MARK DESCRIPTION**

- ① 7" PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT. PAVEMENT SHALL BE TxDOT CLASS P HAVING A MINIMUM 4400 PSI COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH AT 28 DAYS (MINIMUM 6 SACKS PER CUBIC YARD), WITH #4 BARS AT 18" ON CENTER EACH WAY OR #3 BARS 10" ON-CENTER EACH WAY. TRAVERSE AND LONGITUDINAL JOINTS SHALL HAVE A MAXIMUM SPACING OF 15' ON CENTER. TRANSVERSE EXPANSION JOINTS SHALL BE PLACED AT CURB RETURNS AT INTERSECTIONS, PAVEMENT WITH TRANSITIONS, AND AT 500' MARK SPACING.
- ② 8" OF SUBGRADE SHALL BE STABILIZED WITH LIME OR CEMENT DEPENDING UPON THE PREDOMINANT-SUBGRADE SOILS PLASTICITY INDEX AS INDICATED BELOW:  
LIME TREATMENT OF CLAY SUBGRADE SOILS SHOULD BE ACCOMPLISHED IN ACCORDANCE WITH TxDOT ITEM 260. THE COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS INDICATED BELOW SHOULD BE SPECIFIED IN LIEU OF THE REQUIREMENTS RECOMMENDED BY TxDOT. LIME SHOULD BE ADDED TO THE SUBGRADE AFTER REMOVAL OF ALL SURFACE VEGETATION AND DEBRIS. A MINIMUM OF SIX PERCENT (6%) HYDRATED LIME SHOULD BE USED TO TREAT SANDY CLAY SUBGRADE SOILS HAVING A PLASTICITY INDEX (PI) BETWEEN 16 AND 25. A MINIMUM OF EIGHT-PERCENT (8%) HYDRATED LIME SHOULD BE USED TO TREAT CLAY SUBGRADE SOILS HAVING A PLASTICITY INDEX (PI) OF 26 OR GREATER. LIME STABILIZED SUBGRADE SHALL BE COMPACTED TO A MINIMUM OF 95% OF STANDARD PROCTOR (ASTM D-698) @ ±3% OF OPTIMUM MOISTURE. THE REQUIRED APPLICATION RATES ARE OUTLINED BELOW:

PLASTICITY INDEX (PI)	APPLICATION (%)	DEPTH OF TREATMENT (INCHES)	LIME REQUIRED (LBS/SY)
16 TO 25	6	8	42
≥26	8	8	54

CEMENT TREATMENT OF SANDY SUBGRADE SOILS SHOULD BE ACCOMPLISHED IN ACCORDANCE WITH TxDOT ITEM 275. THE COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS INDICATED BELOW SHOULD BE SPECIFIED IN LIEU OF THE REQUIREMENTS RECOMMENDED BY TxDOT. TYPE I, TYPE II, OR TYPE I/II PORTLAND CEMENT SHOULD BE ADDED TO THE SUBGRADE AFTER REMOVAL OF ALL SURFACE VEGETATION AND DEBRIS. CEMENT SHOULD BE ADDED ONLY TO THAT AREA WHERE THE MIXING, COMPACTION AND FINE GRADING CAN BE COMPLETED IN DAYLIGHT WITHIN TWO (2) HOURS OF APPLICATION, AND IN ONE CONTINUOUS OPERATION. A MINIMUM OF FOUR PERCENT (4%) TYPE I, TYPE II, OR TYPE I/II PORTLAND CEMENT SHOULD BE USED TO TREAT SANDY AND/OR SILTY SUBGRADE SOILS HAVING A PLASTICITY INDEX (PI) OF 15 OR LESS. THE REQUIRED APPLICATION RATE FOR A FOUR PERCENT (4%) TREATMENT DEPTH OF EIGHT (8) INCHES IS OUTLINED BELOW BASED ON THE PLASTICITY INDEX (PI) OF THE PREDOMINANT SUBGRADE SOILS. CEMENT STABILIZED SUBGRADE SHALL BE COMPACTED TO A MINIMUM OF 95% OF STANDARD PROCTOR (ASTM D-698) @ -4% TO +1% OF OPTIMUM MOISTURE.

PLASTICITY INDEX (PI)	APPLICATION (%)	DEPTH OF TREATMENT (INCHES)	CEMENT REQUIRED (LBS/SY)
≤15	4	8	30

- ③ REMOVE ALL VEGETATION AND DEBRIS PRIOR TO BEGINNING EMBANKMENT. SCARIFY GROUND SURFACE TO 8" AND COMPACT TO 95% OF MAXIMUM DENSITY PER ASTM D-698 STANDARD PROCTOR. PROOF ROLL COMPACTED SUBGRADE PER TxDOT ITEM 216 PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF EMBANKMENT TO DETECT ANY AREAS OF WEAKNESS AND REPLACE WITH FOUNDATION MATERIAL AS DIRECTED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON. DURING COMPACTION, THE MOISTURE CONTENT OF THE SOIL SHALL BE AS FOLLOWS:

SOIL DESCRIPTION	PLASTICITY INDEX (PI)	MOISTURE CONTENT AT TIME OF COMPACTION
NON-PLASTIC SILTY SAND SOILS	PI < 15	+/- 3%
SANDY CLAY SOILS	15 < PI < 25	-1% TO +3%
CLAY SOILS	PI > 25	-1% TO +3%

INSTALL FILL FOR EMBANKMENT IN 8" LIFTS, COMPACTED IN HORIZONTAL LIFTS TO A MINIMUM OF 95% OF MAXIMUM DENSITY PER ASTM D-698 STANDARD PROCTOR. MOISTURE CONTENT SHALL BE AS DESCRIBED ABOVE DURING COMPACTION. SELECT FILL SHALL BE ON-SITE CLAYEY SANDY SOILS OR OFF-SITE MATERIAL. MATERIAL SHALL BE FREE OF ORGANIC MATTER OR ROCK FRAGMENTS LARGER THAN 2" IN ANY DIRECTION AND POSSES A PLASTICITY INDEX BETWEEN 10 AND 45, WITH A LIQUID LIMIT OF 70 OR LESS. THE FIRST LIFT OF FILL SHALL BE PLACED WITHIN 48 HOURS OF SATISFACTORY COMPACTION OF THE UNDERLYING SUBGRADE SOILS.

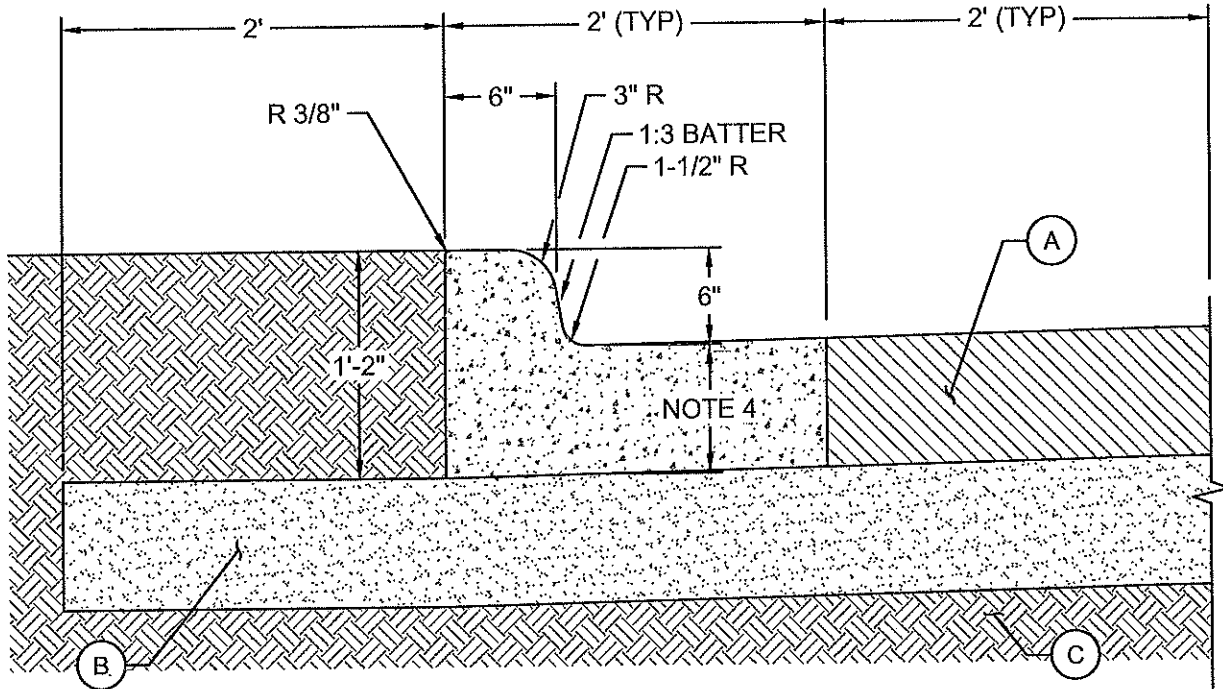
IF DIRECTED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON, BLEND THE SUBGRADE SOILS TO A DEPTH OF 12" OVER THE PROJECT AREA TO OBTAIN A UNIFORMLY CONSISTENT PLASTICITY INDEX PRIOR TO LIME OR CEMENT STABILIZATION.



STREETS  
LATEST REVISION:  
8/9/2023

ENGINEERING DESIGN  
MANUAL

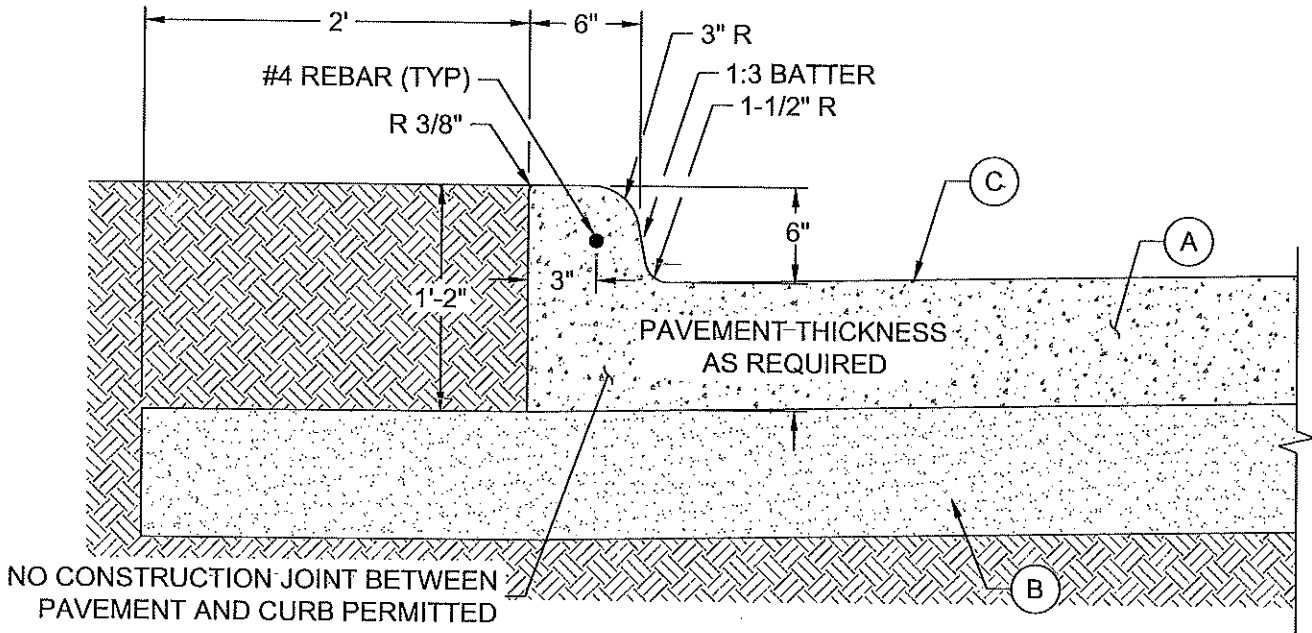
RESIDENTIAL (COLLECTOR)  
7 - INCH CONCRETE  
PAVEMENT SECTION



MARK	DESCRIPTION
(A)	PAVEMENT PER CITY OF MOUNT VERNON STANDARDS.
(B)	LIME OR CEMENT STABILIZED SUBGRADE PER CITY OF MOUNT VERNON STANDARDS. EXTEND COMPACTED STABILIZED SUBGRADE TO A MINIMUM OF 2 FEET BEYOND THE BACK OF CURB.
(C)	SCARIFY AND COMPACTED SUBGRADE PER CITY OF MOUNT VERNON STANDARDS. EXTEND A MINIMUM OF 2 FEET BEYOND THE BACK OF CURB.

NOTES:

1. PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SHALL BE TxDOT CLASS P HAVING A MINIMUM COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF 4400 PSI AT 28 DAYS (MINIMUM 6 SACKS PER CUBIC YARD).
2. CURB AND GUTTER SHALL HAVE BROOM FINISH.
3. CROSS SLOPE OF GUTTER SHALL MATCH THE CROSS SLOPE OF THE PAVEMENT SECTION UNLESS OTHERWISE DIRECTED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON.
4. GUTTER THICKNESS SHALL MATCH THE THE PAVEMENT THICKNESS (6" MINIMUM).
5. FOR AREAS WITH SIDEWALK ADJACENT TO THE CURB AND GUTTER, THE LOCATIONS OF JOINTS IN THE SIDEWALK AND CURB AND GUTTER SHALL MATCH. INSTALL 1/2" EXPANSION JOINT AT BACK OF CURB BETWEEN CURB AND SIDEWALK.



NOTES:

1. PORTLAND CEMENT PAVEMENT SHALL BE TxDOT CLASS P HAVING A MINIMUM 4400 PSI COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH AT 28 DAYS (MINIMUM 6 SACKS PER CUBIC YARD).
2. INSTALL TWO #4 DIA x 18" SMOOTH DOWEL BARS CENTERED IN GUTTER AT CONSTRUCTION JOINTS AND TRANSITIONS.
3. INSTALL TRANSVERSE JOINTS IN CURB AND GUTTER MATCHING PAVEMENT TRANSVERSE JOINT LOCATIONS AND TYPES.
4. CROSS SLOPE OF GUTTER SHALL MATCH CROSS-SLOPE OF PAVEMENT.
5. CONSTRUCTION JOINT AND/OR COLD JOINT BETWEEN THE CURB AND PAVEMENT IS NOT PERMITTED.

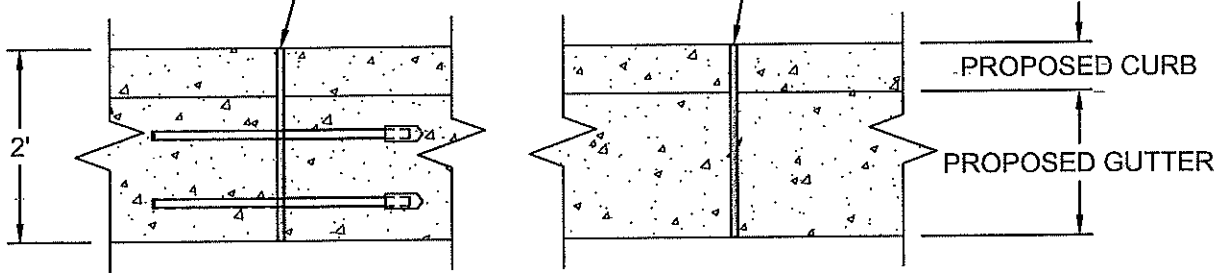
MARK

DESCRIPTION

- (A) CONCRETE PAVEMENT PER CITY OF MOUNT VERNON STANDARD (MINIMUM 6" THICK FOR RESIDENTIAL LOCAL AND MINIMUM 7" THICK FOR RESIDENTIAL COLLECTOR).
- (B) LINE OR CEMENT STABILIZED SUBGRADE PER CITY OF MOUNT VERNON STANDARD. EXTEND STABILIZATION A MINIMUM OF 2' BEYOND THE BACK OF CURB.
- (C) PROVIDE SCORE OR OTHER APPROVED DELINEATION LINE 24" FROM AND PARALLEL TO BACK OF CURB TO CREATE STANDARD 24" CURB AND GUTTER APPEARANCE. FINISH CURB AND GUTTER WITH BROOM FINISH MATCHING STANDARD 24" CURB AND GUTTER TO SET APART FROM PAVEMENT FINISH.

CONCRETE PAVEMENT - CURB AND GUTTER SHALL BE MONOLITHICALLY PLACED WITH CONCRETE PAVEMENT. JOINTS IN CURB AND GUTTER SHALL MATCH PAVEMENT JOINT LOCATIONS AND TYPES. INSTALL TWO No. 4 x 18" SMOOTH DOWEL BARS CENTER IN PAVEMENT AND EVENLY SPACED IN GUTTER.

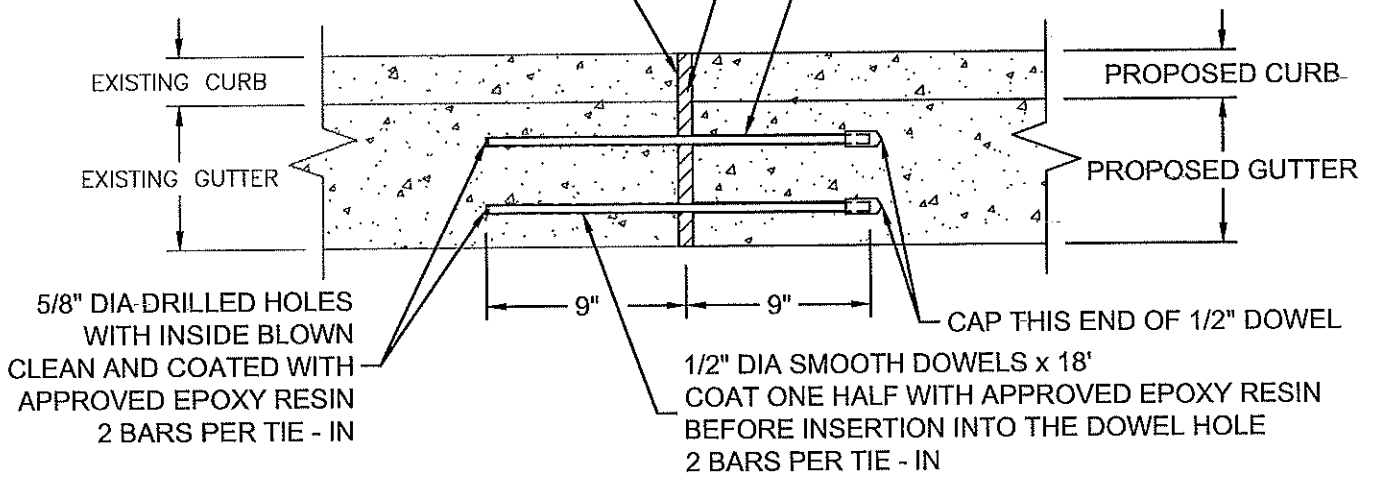
ASPHALT PAVEMENTS DUMMY JOINTS 1/4" WIDE x 3/4" DEEP, 1/4" RADIUS TOOLED OR SAW - CUT JOINT



**CURB AND GUTTER JOINT DETAIL (PLAN VIEW)**

NTS

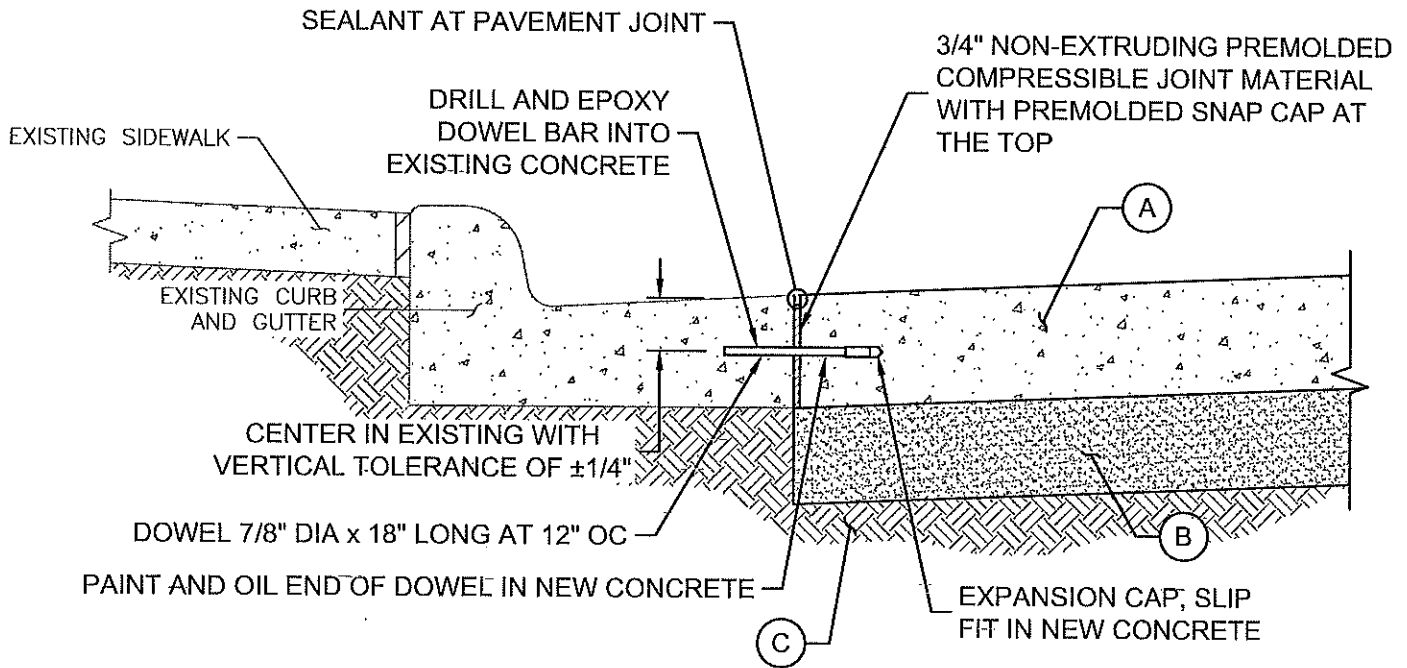
TIE - IN AT EXISTING JOINT OR SAW-CUT EXISTING CURB AND GUTTER FULL WIDTH AT TIE - IN POINT  
INSTALL 1/2" PREMOLDED EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL AT TIE - IN POINT  
PAINT AND GREASE ENDS PRIOR TO NEW CURB AND GUTTER PLACEMENT



**EXPANSION JOINT (PLAN VIEW)**

NTS





MARK

DESCRIPTION

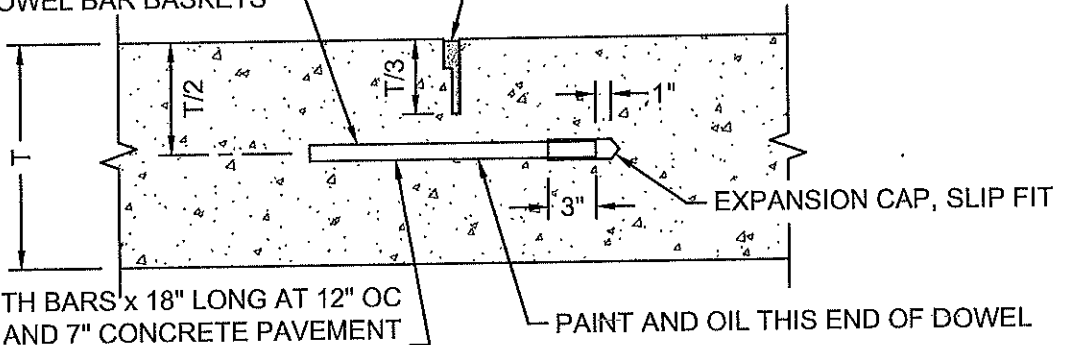
- (A) CONCRETE PAVEMENT PER CITY OF MOUNT VERNON STANDARDS.
- (B) LIME OR CEMENT TREATED, COMPACTED SUBGRADE PER CITY OF MOUNT VERNON STANDARDS.
- (C) SCARIFY AND COMPACT PER CITY OF MOUNT VERNON STANDARDS.

NOTES:

1. ALL TIE - INS SHALL BE DONE WITH EXPANSION JOINTS AS DETAILED HERE UNLESS OTHERWISE APPROVED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON.
2. DETAIL IS TYPICAL FOR TIE - IN OF NEW CONCRETE PAVEMENT TO EXISTING CURB AND GUTTER.
3. NEW CURB AND GUTTER TIE - IN TO EXISTING PAVEMENT - SIMILAR CONSTRUCTION IS REQUIRED FOR TIE - IN OF NEW CURB AND GUTTER TO EXISTING PAVEMENT WITH DOWEL BARS FIXED IN PAVEMENT AND GREASED BAR WITH CAP IN CURB AND GUTTER.
4. EXPANSION JOINTS SHALL BE CONTINUOUS AND SHALL EXTEND ON ALL SIDES OF BLOCKOUTS AND TIE - INS.
5. PREMOLDED JOINT MATERIAL SHALL HAVE SNAP CAP AT THE TOP. CUTTING OR SHREDDING THE JOINT MATERIAL IS NOT PERMITTED. SEAL JOINTS AS REQUIRED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON.

SET IN PLACE AT CENTER OF PAVEMENT SECTION WITH DOWEL BAR BASKETS

REFER TO JOINT SEALING DETAIL



#6 SMOOTH BARS x 18" LONG AT 12" OC FOR 6" AND 7" CONCRETE PAVEMENT

#8 SMOOTH BARS x 18" LONG AT 12" OC FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENTS GREATER THAN 7" DEPTHS

EXPANSION CAP, SLIP FIT

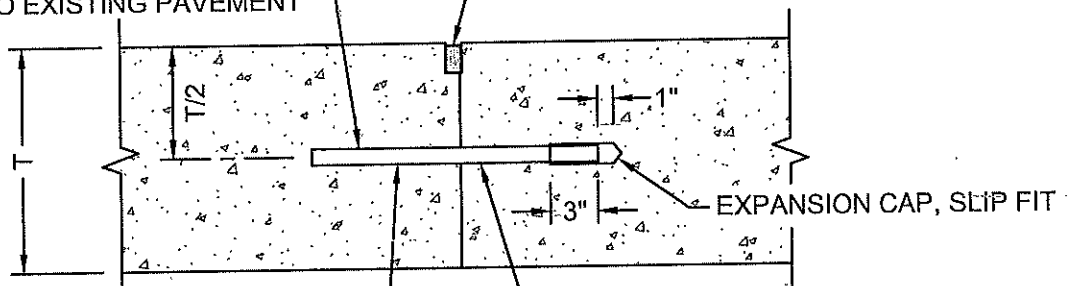
PAINT AND OIL THIS END OF DOWEL

**TRANSVERSE JOINT**

N.T.S.

FOR NEW PAVEMENT, SET IN PLACE WITH DOWEL BAR BASKETS. FOR CONNECTION TO EXISTING PAVEMENTS, DRILL AND EPOXY DOWEL BAR INTO EXISTING PAVEMENT

SAW-CUT OR FORM 1/2" WIDE x 1 1/4" DEEP RESERVOIR REFER TO JOINT SEALING DETAIL



#6 SMOOTH BARS x 18" LONG AT 12" OC FOR 6" AND 7" CONCRETE PAVEMENT

#8 SMOOTH BARS x 18" LONG AT 12" OC FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENTS GREATER THAN 7" DEPTHS

EXPANSION CAP, SLIP FIT

PAINT AND OIL THIS END OF DOWEL

**TRANSVERSE CONSTRUCTION JOINT**

N.T.S.

**NOTES:**

1. CONCRETE PAVEMENT THICKNESS SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 6" FOR RESIDENTIAL LOCAL STREETS AND A MINIMUM OF 7" FOR RESIDENTIAL COLLECTOR STREETS.
2. TRANSVERSE JOINTS SHALL BE STRAIGHT WITH NO MORE THAN 1" VARIATION IN 20 FEET.
3. TRANSVERSE JOINTS SHALL BE SPACED NO MORE THAN 12.5 FEET OC FOR LOCAL STREETS AND 15 FEET OC FOR COLLECTOR STREETS.
4. DOWEL BARS SHALL BE SPACED AT 12" OC AND SHALL BE OFFSET 18" FROM LONGITUDINAL JOINT INTERSECTIONS.
5. JOINT SEALANT RESERVOIR SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 1/3 THE PAVEMENT THICKNESS AND 3/4" WIDE (±1/8"). SAW-CUT JOINTS SHALL BE COMPLETED WITHIN 24 HOURS OF CONCRETE PLACEMENT.
6. BENT, BROKEN, OR MISSING BARS SHALL BE REPLACED WITH NEW BARS. DRILL AND EPOXY REPLACEMENT BARS IN PLACE AS DIRECTED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT PLEASANT.
7. DOWEL BAR PLACEMENT TOLERANCE SHALL BE ±1/4" HORIZONTALLY AND VERTICALLY. REMOVE SHIPPING WIRES FROM DOWEL BAR BASKETS PRIOR TO CEMENT PLACEMENT.



STREETS

LATEST REVISION: 8/9/2023

ENGINEERING DESIGN MANUAL

TRANSVERSE JOINTS

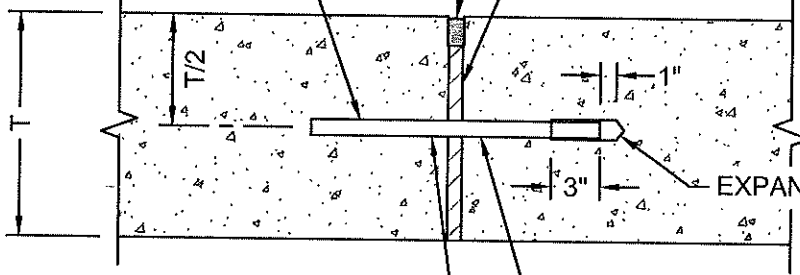
A-9

324

SET IN PLACE AT CENTER OF PAVEMENT SECTION WITH DOWEL BAR BASKETS

REFER TO JOINT SEALING DETAIL

3/4" NON-EXTRUDING PREMOLDED COMPRESSIBLE MATERIAL WITH SNAP CAP



EXPANSION CAP, SLIP FIT

PAINT AND OIL THIS END OF DOWEL

#6 SMOOTH BARS x 18" LONG AT 12" OC FOR 6" AND 7" CONCRETE PAVEMENT

#8 SMOOTH BARS x 18" LONG AT 12" OC FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENTS GREATER THAN 7" DEPTHS

### TRANSVERSE EXPANSION JOINT

NTS

FOR NEW PAVEMENT, SET IN PLACE WITH DOWEL BAR BASKETS. FOR CONNECTION TO EXISTING PAVEMENTS, DRILL AND EPOXY DOWEL BAR INTO EXISTING PAVEMENT

REFER TO JOINT SEALING DETAIL

3/4" NON-EXTRUDING PREMOLDED COMPRESSIBLE MATERIAL WITH SNAP CAP



EXPANSION CAP, SLIP FIT

PAINT AND OIL THIS END OF DOWEL

#6 SMOOTH BARS x 18" LONG AT 12" OC FOR 6" AND 7" CONCRETE PAVEMENT

#8 SMOOTH-BARS x 18" LONG AT 12" OC FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENTS GREATER THAN 7" DEPTHS

### TRANSVERSE EXPANSION - CONSTRUCTION JOINT

NTS

NOTES:

1. PROVIDE EXPANSION JOINTS AT INTERSECTING PAVEMENTS. ADDITIONAL EXPANSION JOINTS SHALL BE LOCATED AS DIRECTED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON.
2. CONCRETE PAVEMENT THICKNESS SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 6" FOR RESIDENTIAL LOCAL STREETS AND A MINIMUM OF 7" FOR RESIDENTIAL COLLECTOR STREETS.
3. TRANSVERSE JOINTS SHALL BE STRAIGHT WITH NO MORE THAN 1" VARIATION IN 20 FEET.
4. DOWEL BARS SHALL BE SPACED AT 12" OC AND SHALL BE OFFSET 18" FROM LONGITUDINAL JOINT INTERSECTIONS.
5. BENT, BROKEN, OR MISSING BARS SHALL BE REPLACED WITH NEW BARS. DRILL AND EPOXY BARS IN PLACE AS DIRECTED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON.
6. DOWEL PLACEMENT TOLERANCE SHALL BE  $\pm 1/4"$  HORIZONTALLY AND VERTICALLY. REMOVE SHIPPING WIRES FROM DOWEL BAR BASKETS PRIOR TO CEMENT PLACEMENT.



STREETS

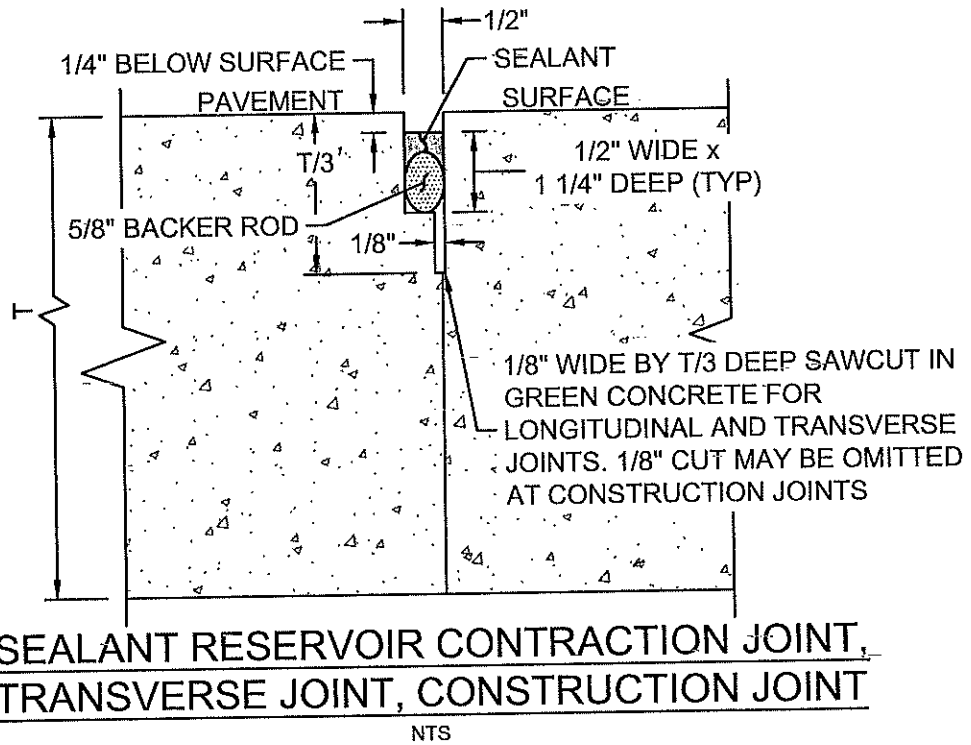
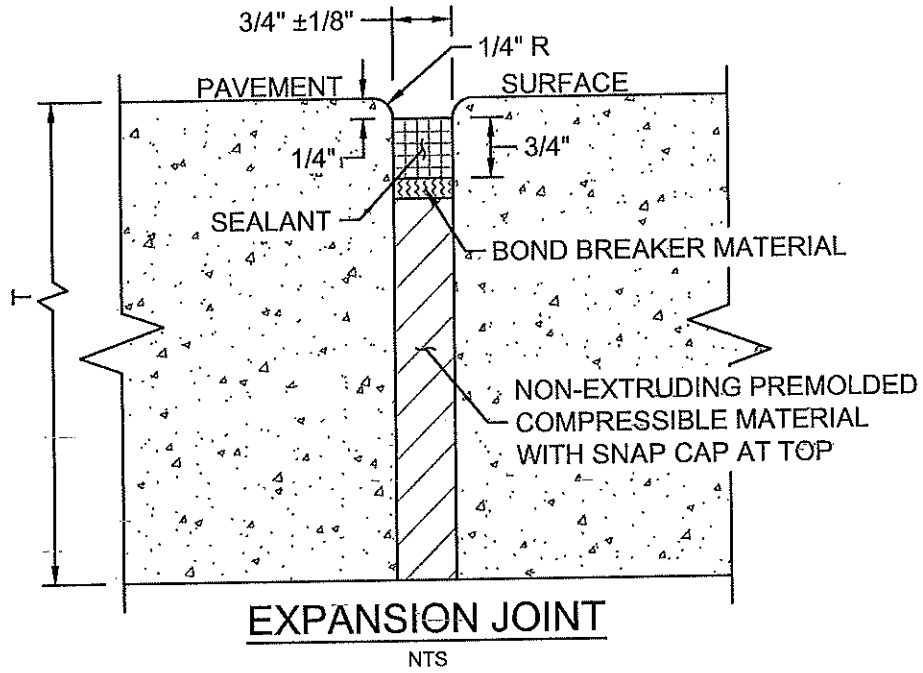
LATEST REVISION:  
8/9/2023

ENGINEERING DESIGN  
MANUAL

TRANSVERSE  
EXPANSION JOINTS

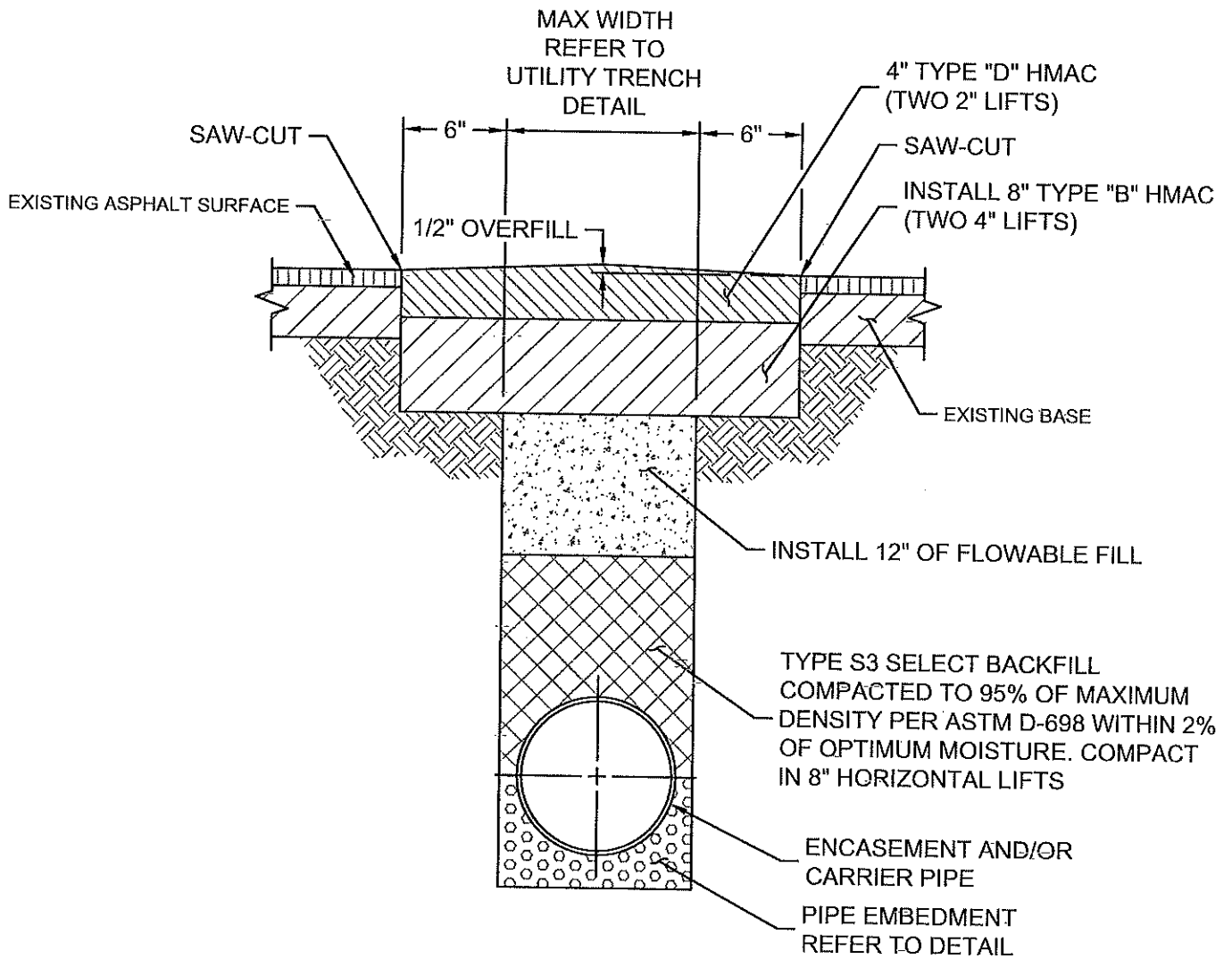
A-10

325



**NOTE:**

LONGITUDINAL AND TRANSVERSE JOINTS SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 1/8" WIDE FOR 1/3 OF THE PAVEMENT THICKNESS.

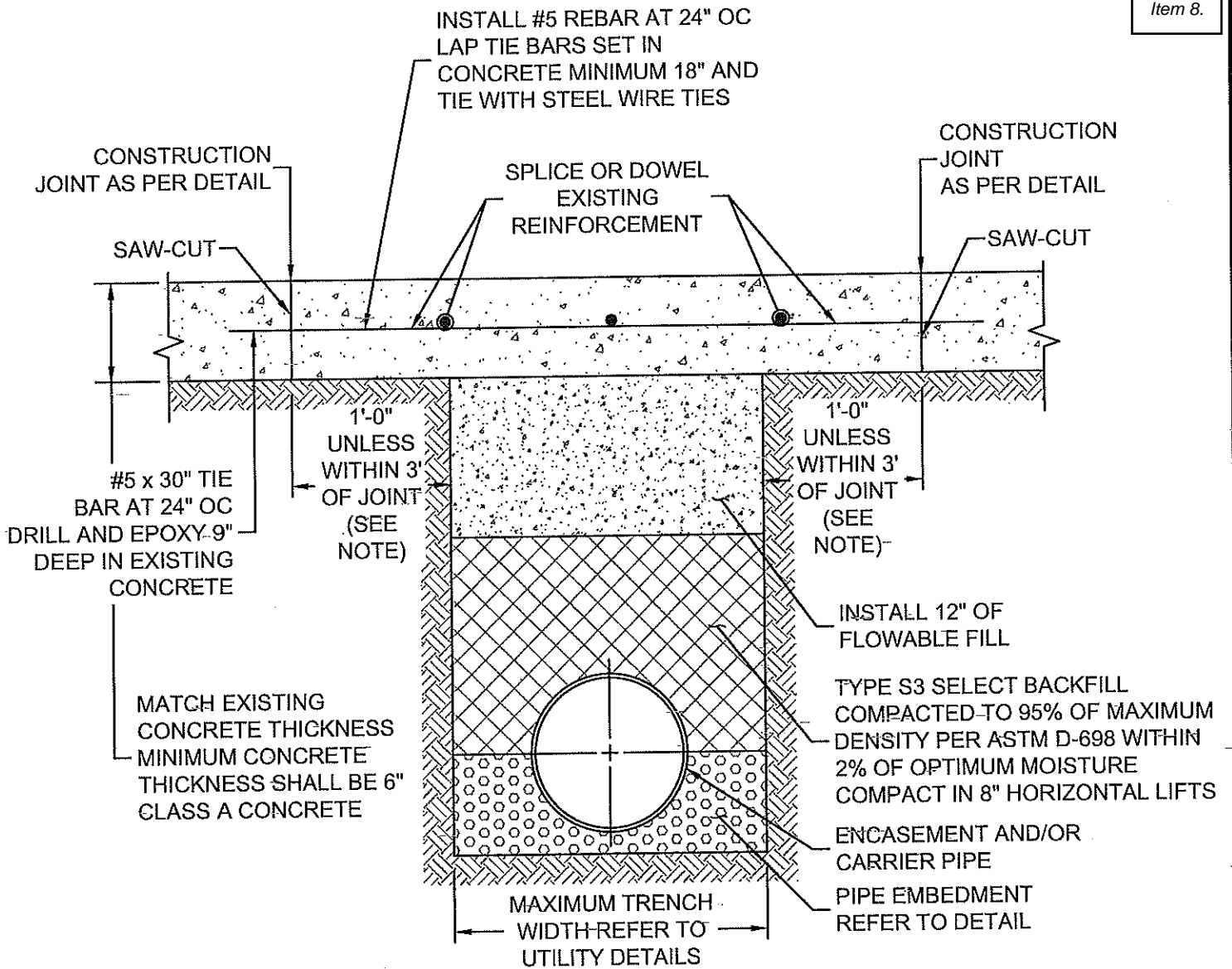


NOTE:

PROVIDE CRS-2H TACK COAT AT A RATE OF 0.10 GALLON PER SQUARE YARD BETWEEN EACH ASPHALT LIFT.

SAW-CUT AND REPAIR ASPHALT ROAD PAVEMENT DETAIL

NTS

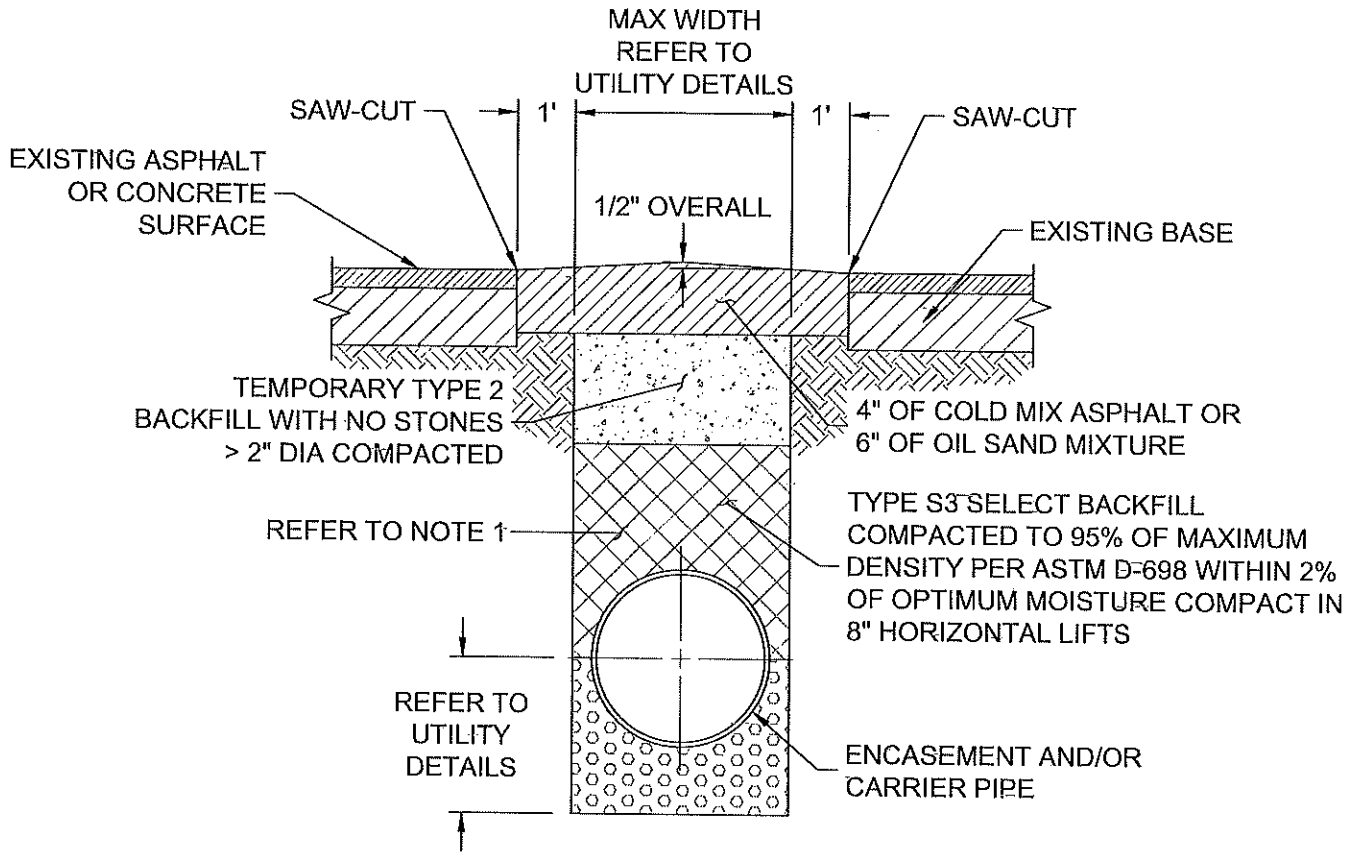


NOTE:

- CONTRACTOR SHALL MATCH EXISTING FINISH, GRADE, AND JOINTS.
- CONSTRUCTION JOINT SHALL BE TYP. 1' OUTSIDE OF TRENCH WALL. IF CONSTRUCTION JOINT IS INSIDE OF 3' FROM AN EXISTING JOINT, CONSTRUCTION JOINT SHALL BE PLACED 3' BEYOND EXISTING JOINT

SAW-CUT AND REPAIR CONCRETE  
PAVEMENT AND DRIVEWAY DETAIL

NTS



NOTE:

1. CONCRETE PAVEMENT: EXTEND COMPACTED S3 BACKFILL TO WITHIN 12" OF THE BASE OF THE CONCRETE PAVEMENT. ASPHALT PAVEMENT: EXTEND COMPACTED S3 BACKFILL TO WITHIN 12" OF THE TOP OF THE ASPHALT PAVEMENT.
2. TO BE USED FOR TEMPORARY STREET OR DRIVEWAY REPAIR FOR EXISTING STREETS OR DRIVEWAY WITHIN CONSTRUCTION LIMITS UNTIL FINAL ROADWAY SECTION IS COMPLETED.

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT REPAIR DETAIL

NTS



INSTALL MINIMUM 2' WIDE DRIVEWAY ASPHALT TRANSITION SECTION WHEN CONNECTING TO ASPHALT OR GRAVEL DRIVEWAYS ONLY

7" THICKENED EDGE  
INSTALL EXPANSION JOINT  
WHEN CONNECTING TO  
CONCRETE DRIVEWAYS ONLY

SIDEWALKS AT LOCATIONS  
REQUIRED BY THE CITY OF  
MOUNT VERNON

VARIABLES (12' MIN - 30' MAX)

CURB RETURN AS  
SHOWN IN SECTION A-A

3' (MIN)

CITY OF MOUNT VERNON ROW

ROW

RADIUS SEE  
NOTE 5

5' MINIMUM UNLESS  
OTHERWISE APPROVED

NOTE 1

FLOW LINE OF GUTTER

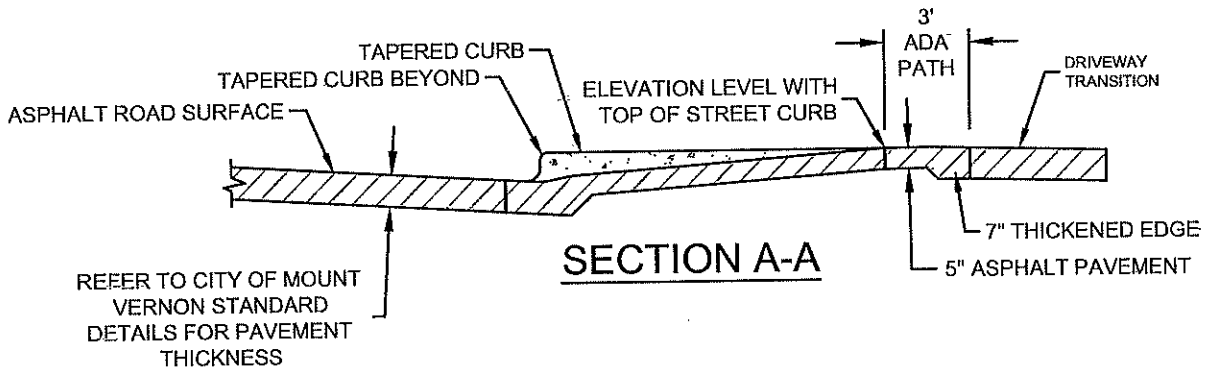
A

SIDEWALK WIDTH  
VARIES 6' (TYP). SEE  
PAGE 31 OF DESIGN  
MANUAL

STANDARD 24" CURB AND GUTTER

ASPHALT PAVEMENT

**PLAN VIEW**



**SECTION A-A**

**NOTES:**

1. WHEN CONNECTING TO EXISTING CURB AND GUTTER: SAW-CUT AND REMOVE EXISTING CURB AND GUTTER TO THE LIMITS REQUIRED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON. CONSTRUCT CURB AND GUTTER EXPANSION JOINTS PER CITY OF MOUNT VERNON STANDARD AT EACH CURB AND GUTTER TIE - IN.
2. FOR NEW CURB AND GUTTER AT NEW DRIVEWAY, INSTALL EXPANSION JOINT IN CURB AND GUTTER AT 5 FEET FROM END OF EACH DRIVEWAY CURB RETURN OR AS APPROVED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON.
3. ASPHALT THICKNESS SHOWN IS FOR RESIDENTIAL DRIVEWAYS. COMMERCIAL DRIVEWAYS SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM THICKNESS OF 6".
4. ASPHALT DRIVEWAY APRONS AT CONCRETE STREETS ARE NOT ALLOWED.
5. RESIDENTIAL LOCAL - MIN RADIUS = 5', MAX = 10'. RESIDENTIAL COLLECTOR - MIN RADIUS 8', MAX RADIUS 10'; MINOR ARTERIAL-MIN RADIUS 20'; PRINCIPLE ARTERIAL- 30' MIN..
6. MAX CURB CUT: LOCAL = 40', COLLECTOR = 46'; ARTERIAL = 95'

**TYPICAL ASPHALT DRIVEWAY DETAIL**

NTS



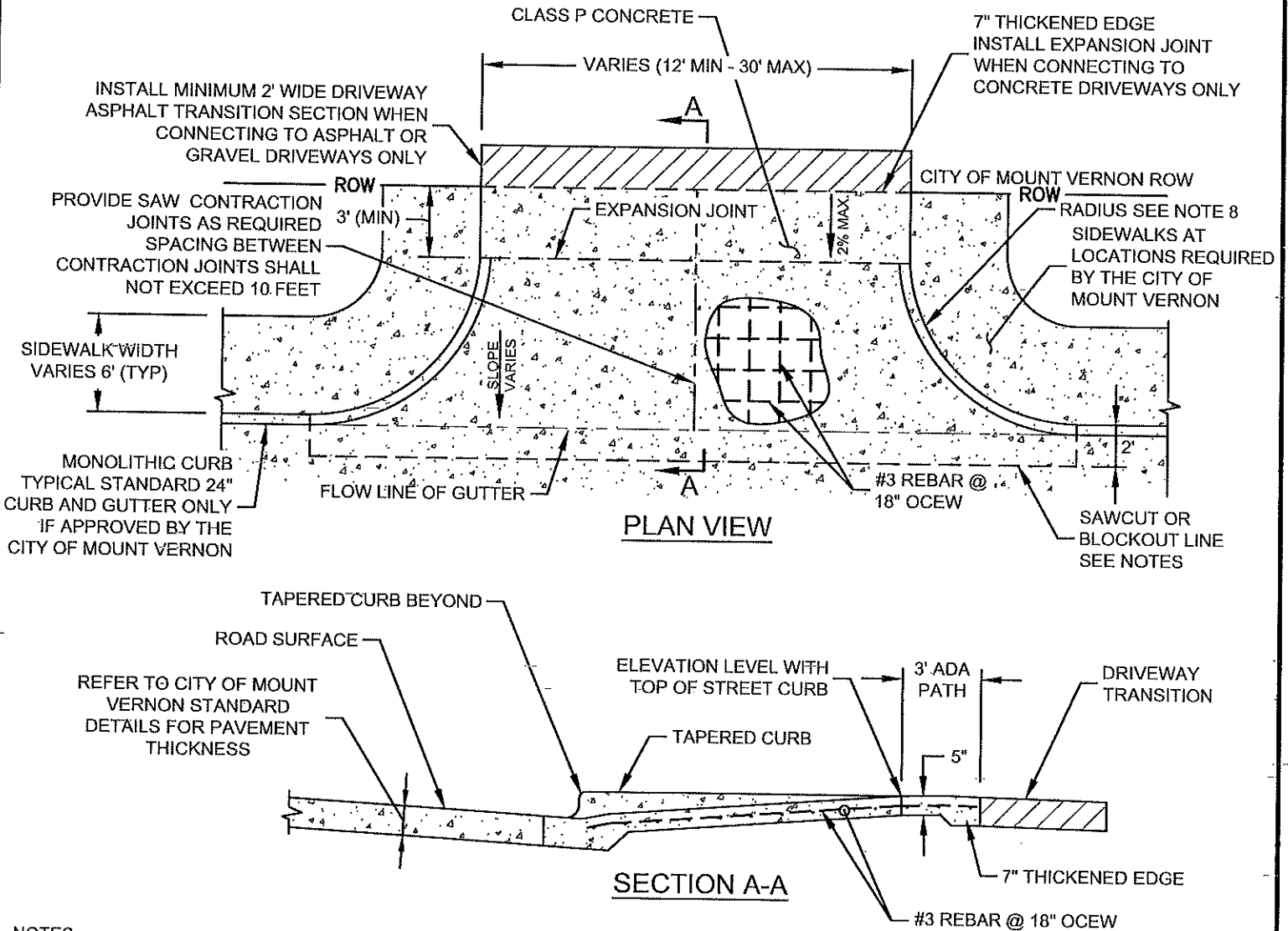
STREETS  
LATEST REVISION:  
8/9/2023

ENGINEERING DESIGN  
MANUAL

ASPHALT DRIVEWAY  
AT ASPHALT STREET

A-15

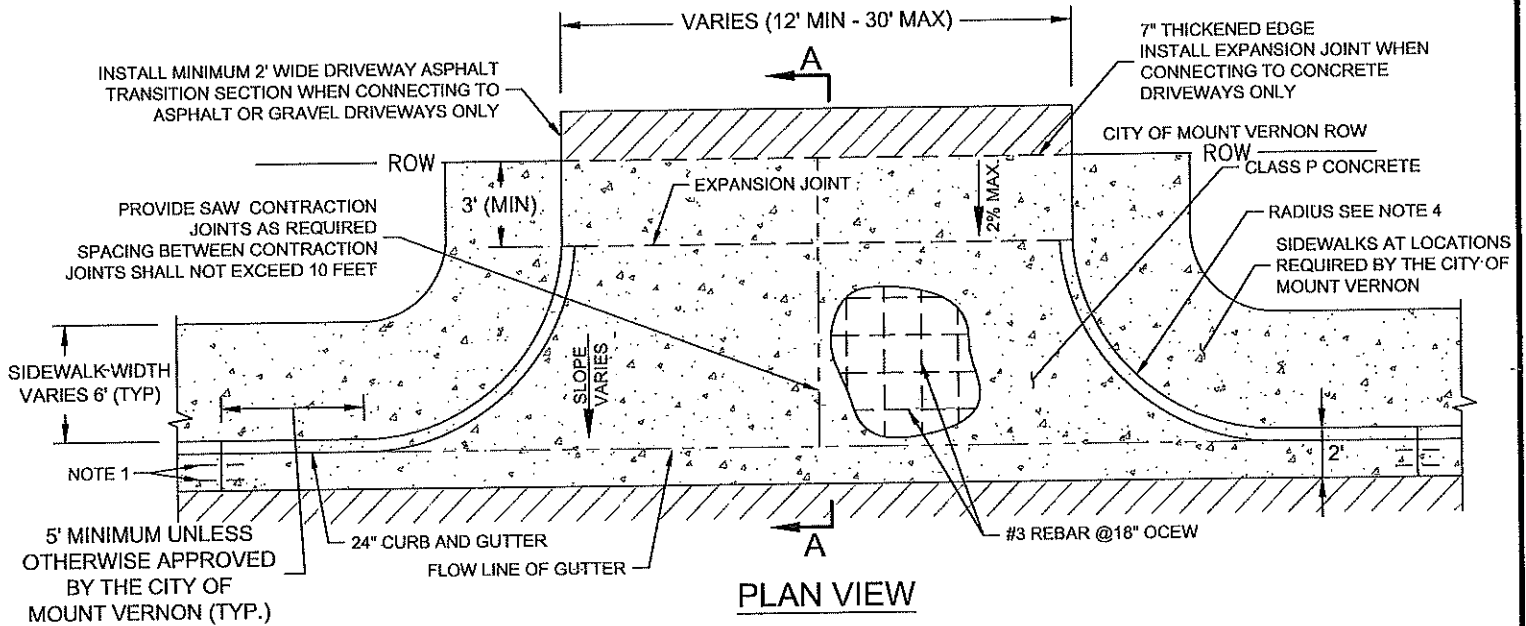
330



**NOTES:**

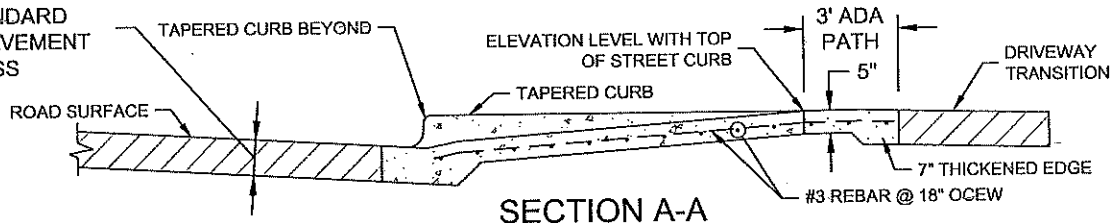
1. EXISTING PAVEMENT - SAW-CUT AND REMOVE EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT AND CURB AND GUTTER AT BLOCKOUT LINE.
2. NEW PAVEMENT - CONSTRUCT NEW PAVEMENT TO BLOCKOUT LINE.
3. CONSTRUCTION EXPANSION JOINT AT SAWCUT/BLOCKOUT LINE AT PAVEMENT WITH 3/4" SMOOTH DOWEL BARS AT 12" OC. DRILL AND EPOXY INTO EXISTING PAVEMENT. GREASE AND INSTALL GREASE CAP IN DRIVEWAY CONCRETE.
4. CONSTRUCT CURB AND GUTTER EXPANSION JOINT WITH TWO #4 SMOOTH BARS CENTERED IN GUTTER.
5. REFER TO CITY OF MOUNT VERNON STANDARD DETAILS FOR EXPANSION JOINTS AND SEALING.
6. CONCRETE THICKNESS SHOWN IS FOR RESIDENTIAL DRIVEWAYS. COMMERCIAL DRIVEWAYS SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM THICKNESS OF 6".
7. CONCRETE DRIVEWAY APRONS ARE REQUIRED AT ALL CONCRETE STREET.
8. RESIDENTIAL LOCAL - MIN RADIUS = 5', MAX = 10'. RESIDENTIAL COLLECTOR - MIN RADIUS 8', MAX RADIUS 10'; MINOR ARTERIAL-MIN RADIUS 20'; PRINCIPLE ARTERIAL- 30' MIN.
9. MAX CURB CUT: LOCAL = 40', COLLECTOR = 46'; ARTERIAL = 95'





PLAN VIEW

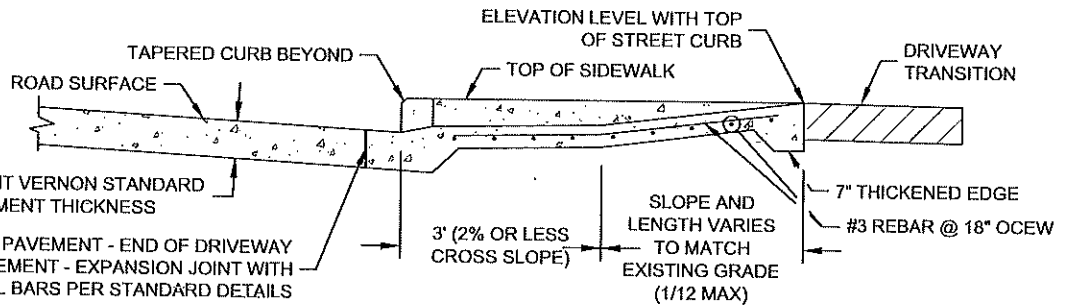
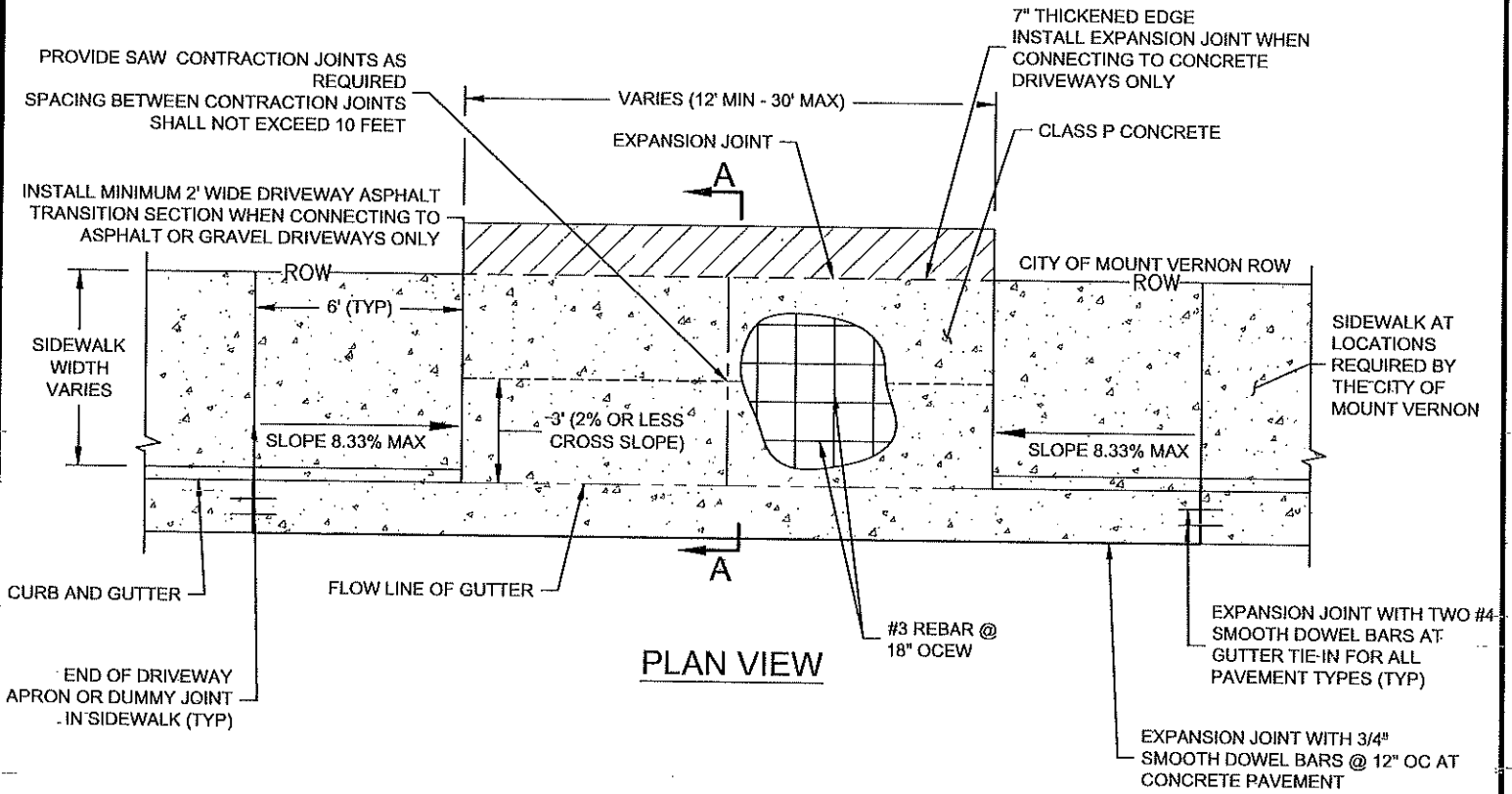
REFER TO CITY OF MOUNT VERNON STANDARD DETAILS FOR PAVEMENT THICKNESS



SECTION A-A

**NOTES:**

1. WHEN CONNECTING TO EXISTING CURB AND GUTTER: SAWCUT AND REMOVE EXISTING CURB AND GUTTER TO THE LIMITS REQUIRED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON. CONSTRUCT CURB AND GUTTER EXPANSION JOINTS PER CITY OF MOUNT VERNON STANDARD AT EACH CURB AND GUTTER TIE - IN.
2. FOR NEW CURB AND GUTTER AT NEW DRIVEWAY, INSTALL EXPANSION JOINT IN CURB AND GUTTER AT 5 FEET FROM END OF EACH DRIVEWAY CURB RETURN OR AS APPROVED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON.
3. CONCRETE THICKNESS SHOWN IS FOR RESIDENTIAL DRIVEWAYS. COMMERCIAL DRIVEWAYS SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM THICKNESS OF 5.5".
4. RESIDENTIAL LOCAL - MIN RADIUS = 5', MAX = 10'. RESIDENTIAL COLLECTOR - MIN RADIUS 8', MAX RADIUS 10'; MINOR ARTERIAL-MIN RADIUS 20'; PRINCIPLE ARTERIAL- 30' MIN.
5. MAX CURB CUT: LOCAL = 40', COLLECTOR = 46' : ARTERIAL = 95'



**SECTION A-A**

**NOTES:**

1. WHEN CONNECTING TO EXISTING CURB AND GUTTER: SAW-CUT AND REMOVE EXISTING CURB AND GUTTER TO THE LIMITS REQUIRED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON. CONSTRUCT CURB AND GUTTER EXPANSION JOINTS PER CITY OF MOUNT VERNON STANDARD AT EACH CURB AND GUTTER TIE - IN.
2. FOR NEW CURB AND GUTTER AT NEW DRIVEWAY, INSTALL EXPANSION JOINT IN CURB AND GUTTER AT END OF EACH DRIVEWAY FLARE OR AS APPROVED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON.
3. CONCRETE THICKNESS SHOWN IS FOR RESIDENTIAL DRIVEWAYS. COMMERCIAL DRIVEWAYS SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM THICKNESS OF 6".



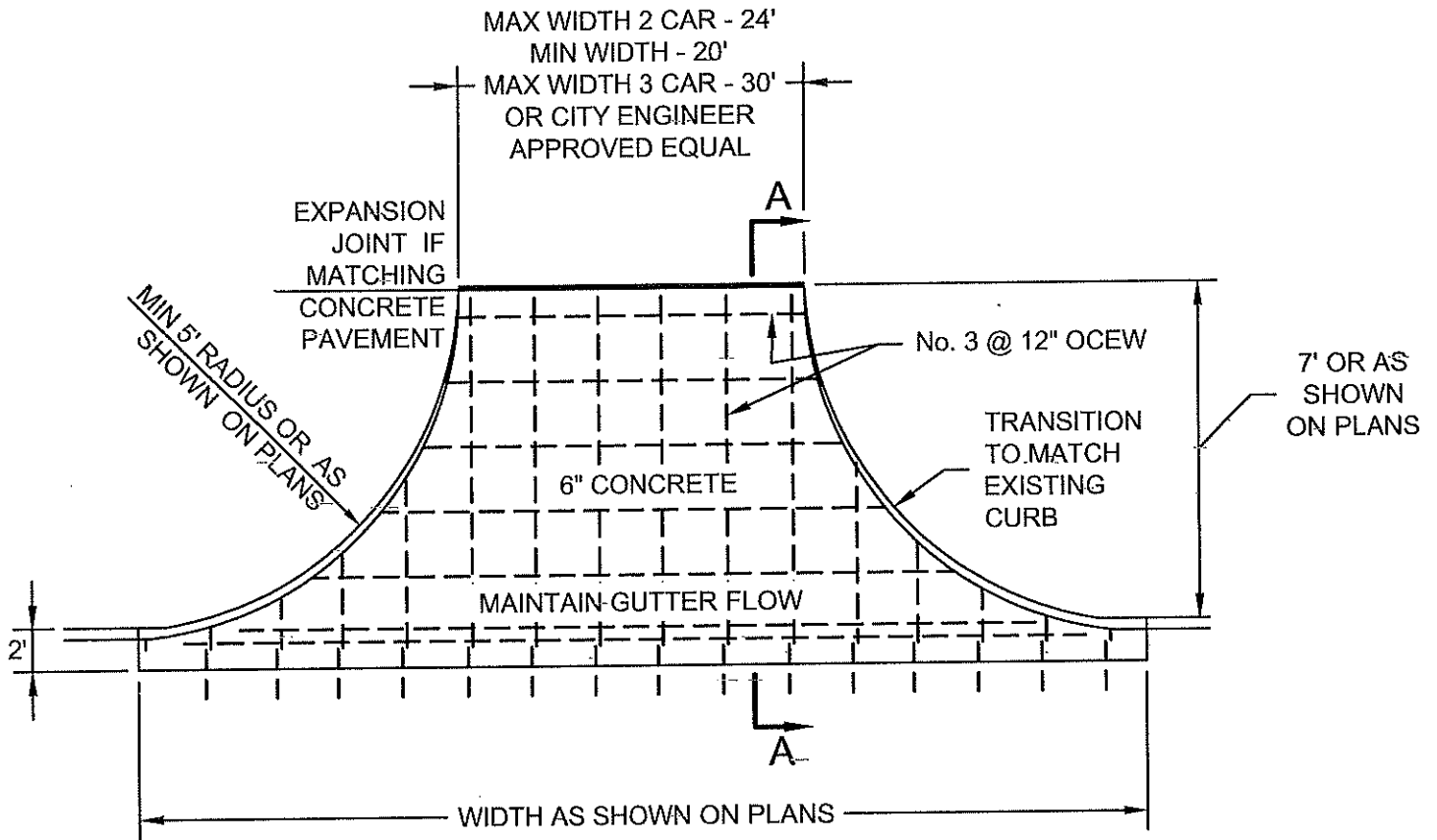
STREETS

LATEST REVISION:  
8/9/2023

ENGINEERING DESIGN  
MANUAL

CONCRETE DRIVEWAY

A-18



**NOTE:**

FOR DRIVEWAYS ON COUNTRY LANES, PAVING MATERIAL MAY BE 1.5" OF TYPE C OR D HMAC ON 6" OF FLEXIBLE BASE WITH NO CURBS.

# CONCRETE DRIVEWAY APPROACH DETAIL

NTS



STREETS

LATEST REVISION:  
8/9/2023

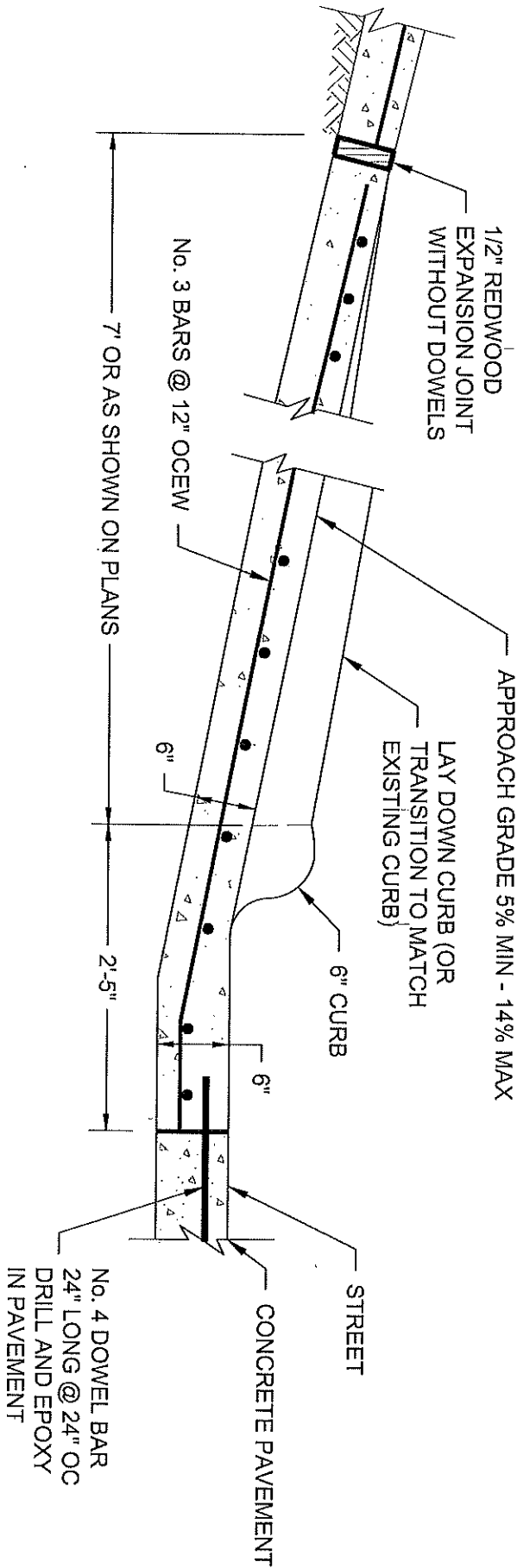
ENGINEERING DESIGN  
MANUAL

CONCRETE DRIVEWAY  
APPROACH SHEET 1

A-19

NOTE:

ENTIRE DRIVEWAY SHALL BE LAID AS ONE CONTINUOUS CONCRETE POUR UNLESS OTHERWISE APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.



SECTION A-A

CONCRETE DRIVEWAY APPROACH DETAIL

NTS



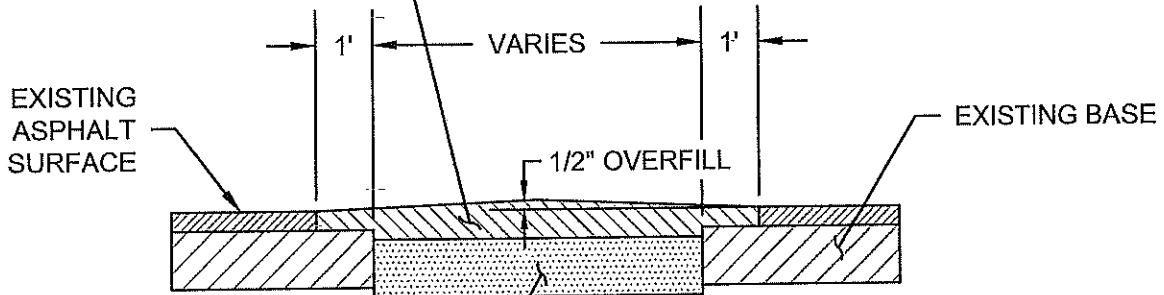
STREETS  
LATEST REVISION:  
8/9/2023

ENGINEERING DESIGN MANUAL

CONCRETE DRIVEWAY APPROACH SHEET 2

A-20  
SHEET No.

2" TYPE "D" HMAC PROVIDE PRIME COAT ON FLEX BASE

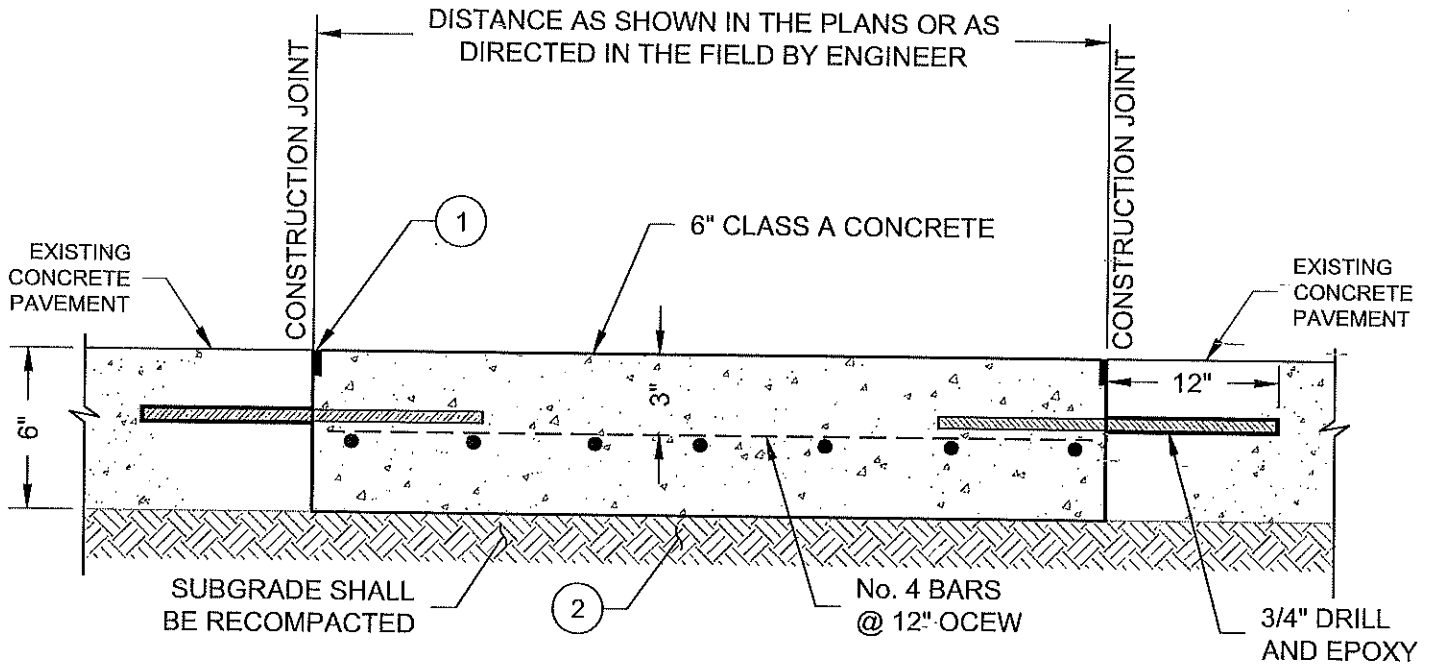


8" TxDOT FLEXIBLE BASE ITEM-247, TYPE A, GRADE 2 COMPACTED IN TWO (2) 4" LIFTS TO 95% OF STANDARD PROCTOR (ASTM D-698 AT ±2% OF OPTIMUM MOISTURE) (PAY LIMIT FOR OPEN-CUT REPAIR)

# ASPHALT REPAIR DETAIL

NTS





**NOTES:**

1. SAW-CUT EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT A MINIMUM OF 3" DEEP AROUND PERIMETER OF PAVEMENT REPAIR. INSTALL No. 4-REBAR DOWEL (24") AT 12" CENTERS AROUND PERIMETER OF REPAIR.
2. WHILE THE PAVEMENT IS REMOVED, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROTECT OR MAINTAIN THE AREA SO THAT A FIRM DRY SUBGRADE IS ENSURED. EACH WORK AREA SHALL BE SHAPED TO ALLOW DRAINAGE OR BE PUMPED AFTER EACH RAIN.
3. ALL DAMAGE TO EXISTING CONCRETE SLABS CAUSED BY THE INSERTION OF DOWELS OR THE REMOVAL OF THE EXISTING CONCRETE SHALL BE REPAIRED. SPALLS AND CRACKS SHALL BE REPAIRED BY SAW-CUTTING THE DAMAGED AREA WITH SQUARE CORNERS, REMOVING THE FULL DEPTH OF CONCRETE, COMPACTING THE SUBGRADE, AND INSTALLING CONCRETE WHICH IS THE THICKNESS OF THE EXISTING CONCRETE.
4. EXISTING EXPANSION, CONSTRUCTION AND SAWED DUMMY JOINTS SHALL BE REPLACED TO SAME LOCATION WITHIN PAVEMENT REPAIR AREA.

## CONCRETE PAVEMENT REPAIR

NTS



STREETS

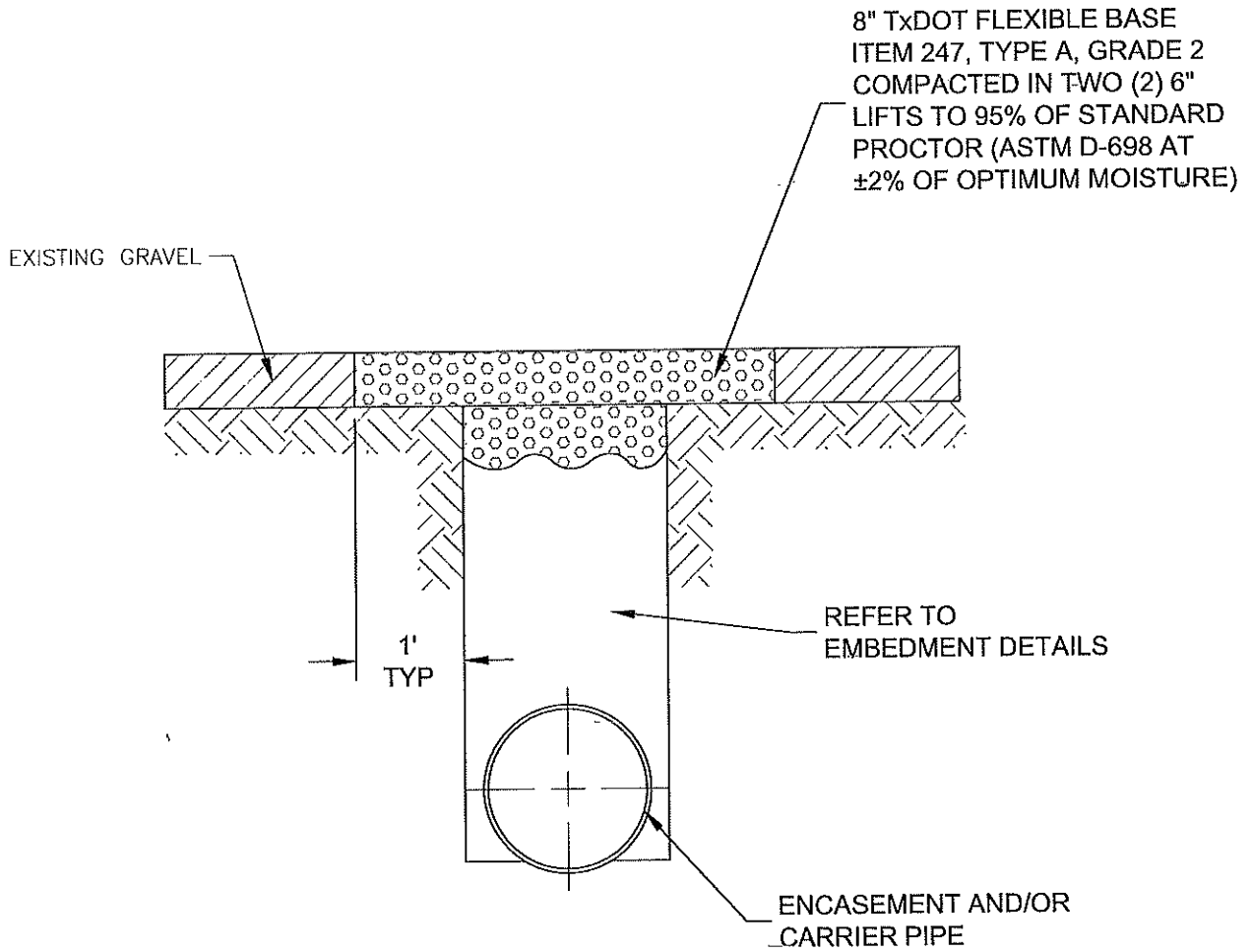
LATEST REVISION:  
8/9/2023

ENGINEERING DESIGN  
MANUAL

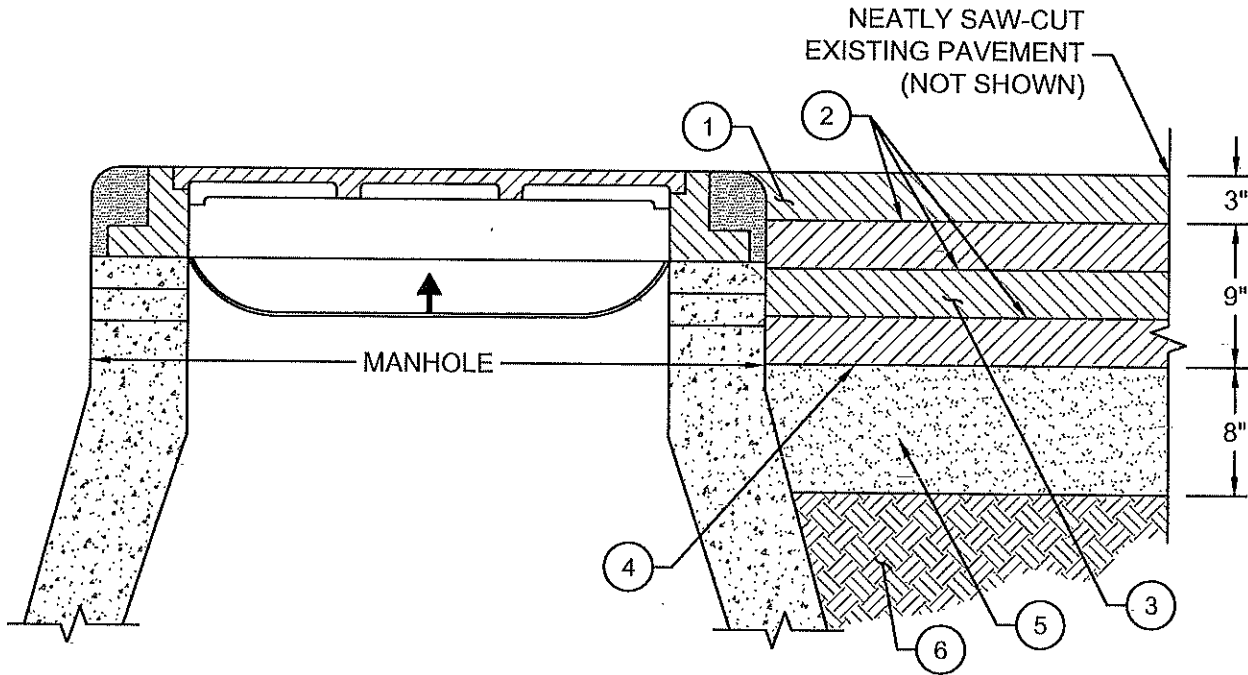
CONCRETE PAVEMENT  
REPAIR

A-22

337



## GRAVEL DRIVE REPAIR



MARK

DESCRIPTION

- ① 3" OF HMAC, TXDOT ITEM-340, TYPE C, COMPACTED USING AIR-VOID CONTROL METHOD.
- ② AR-4000 TACK COAT MECHANICALLY APPLIED AT A MAXIMUM RATE OF 0.25 GALLONS PER SQUARE YARD. RATE OF APPLICATION SHALL BE ADJUSTED IN THE FIELD TO PROVIDE UNIFORM COVERAGE WITHOUT RUNOFF. THE RATE SHALL BE APPROVED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON, BASED UPON FIELD TESTS. TACK COAT SHALL BE APPLIED BETWEEN ALL LAYERS OF HMAC.
- ③ 9" OF HMAC, TXDOT ITEM 340, TYPE B, INSTALLED IN THREE 3" LIFTS AND COMPACTED USING AIR VOID CONTROL METHOD. A TACK COAT SHALL BE APPLIED BETWEEN THE THREE LIFTS.
- ④ MC-30 PRIME COAT APPLIED AT A MAXIMUM RATE OF 0.25 GALLONS PER SQUARE YARD. RATE OF APPLICATION SHALL BE ADJUSTED IN THE FIELD TO PROVIDE UNIFORM COVERAGE WITHOUT RUNOFF. THE RATE SHALL BE APPROVED BY THE CITY OF MOUNT VERNON, BASED UPON FIELD TESTS.
- ⑤ 8" CEMENT TREATED SUBGRADE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH TXDOT ITEM 275. TYPE I, TYPE II, OR TYPE I/III PORTLAND CEMENT SHALL BE ADDED TO THE SUBGRADE AFTER REMOVAL OF ALL DEBRIS. THE CEMENT APPLICATION RATE SHALL BE 4% (30 LBS PER SQUARE YARD). THE PULVERIZATION REQUIREMENT SHALL BE 60% PASSING THE No.-4 SIEVE. THE FINAL COMPACTION SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 95%± OF STANDARD PROCTOR (ASTM D-698) AT A MOISTURE CONTENT OF -4% TO +1% OF OPTIMUM MOISTURE.
- ⑥ BACKFILL EXCAVATION WITH SELECT FILL (TYP S3). COMPACT IN 8" HORIZONTAL LIFTS TO 95% OF MAXIMUM DENSITY WITHIN 2% OF OPTIMUM MOISTURE (ASTM D-698)

NOTE:

CONCRETE STREETS -TOP 12" SHALL BE TXDOT CLASS P CONCRETE WITH A MINIMUM COMPRESSIVE OF 4,400 PSI AT 28 DAYS. INSTALL EXPANSION JOINTS ON ALL SIDES OF CONCRETE PAVEMENT REPAIR WITH #8 x 18" SMOOTH DOWELS DRILL AND EPOXY AT 12" OC AT CENTER OF PAVEMENT. GREASE AND GREASE CAPS ON DOWELS INSIDE CONCRETE PAVEMENT REPAIR.



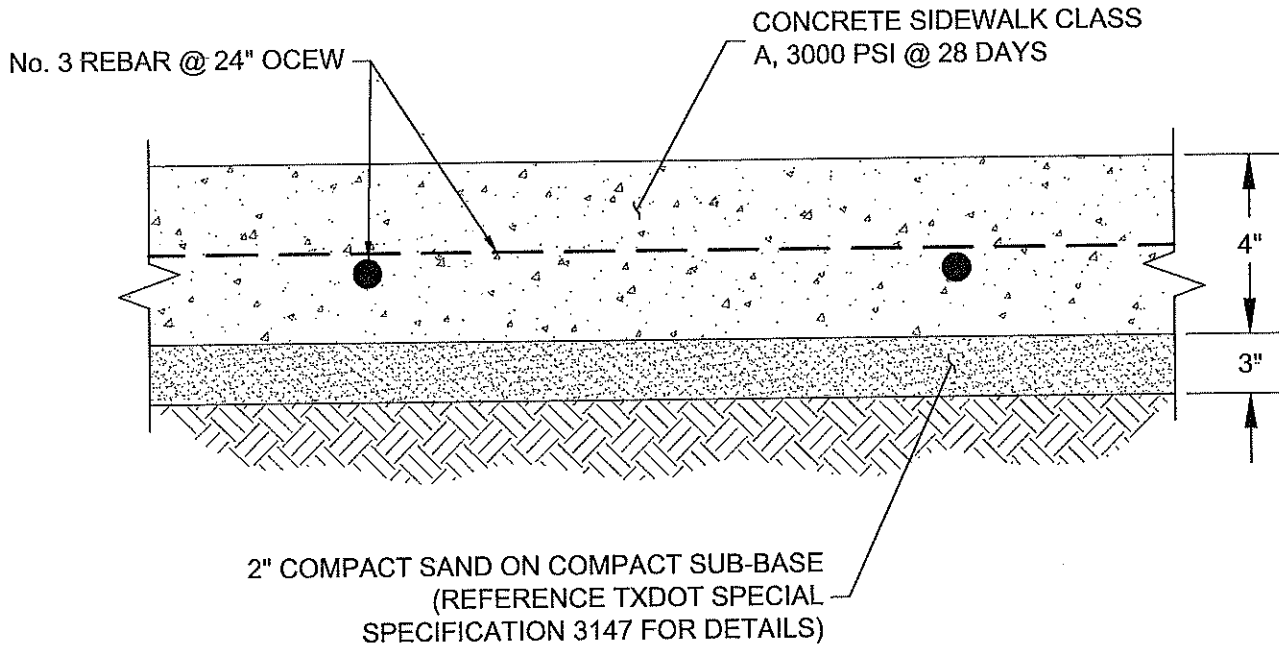
STREETS

LATEST REVISION:  
8/9/2023

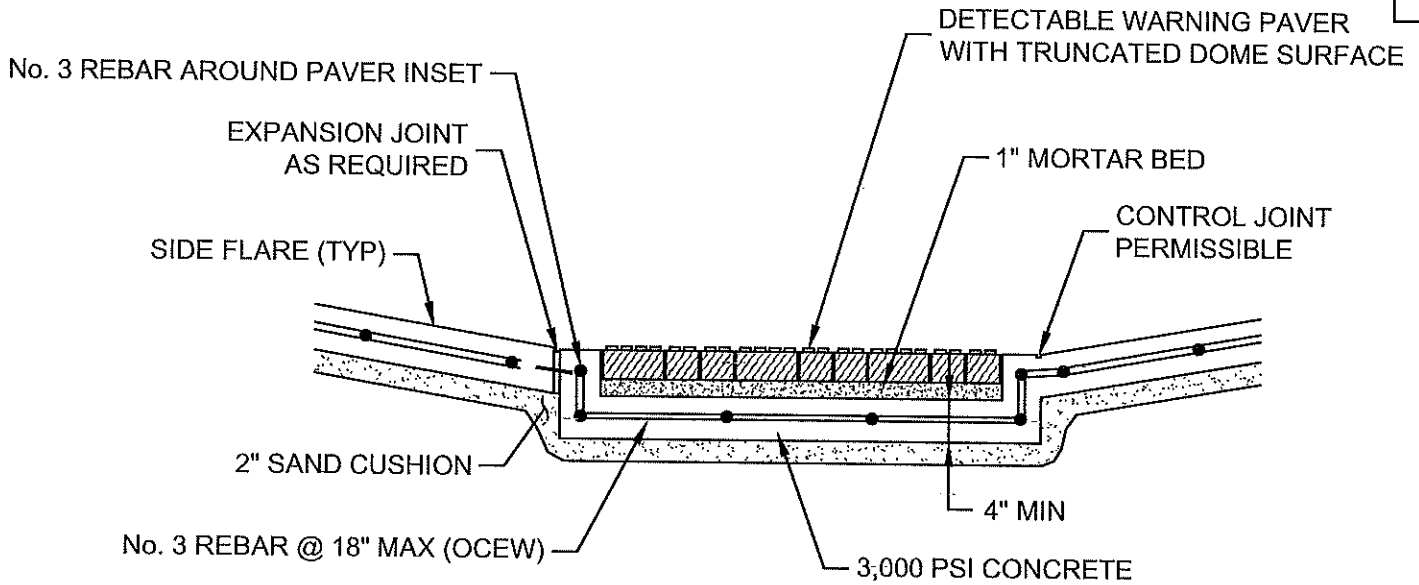
ENGINEERING DESIGN  
MANUAL

PAVEMENT REPAIR  
AT MANHOLE

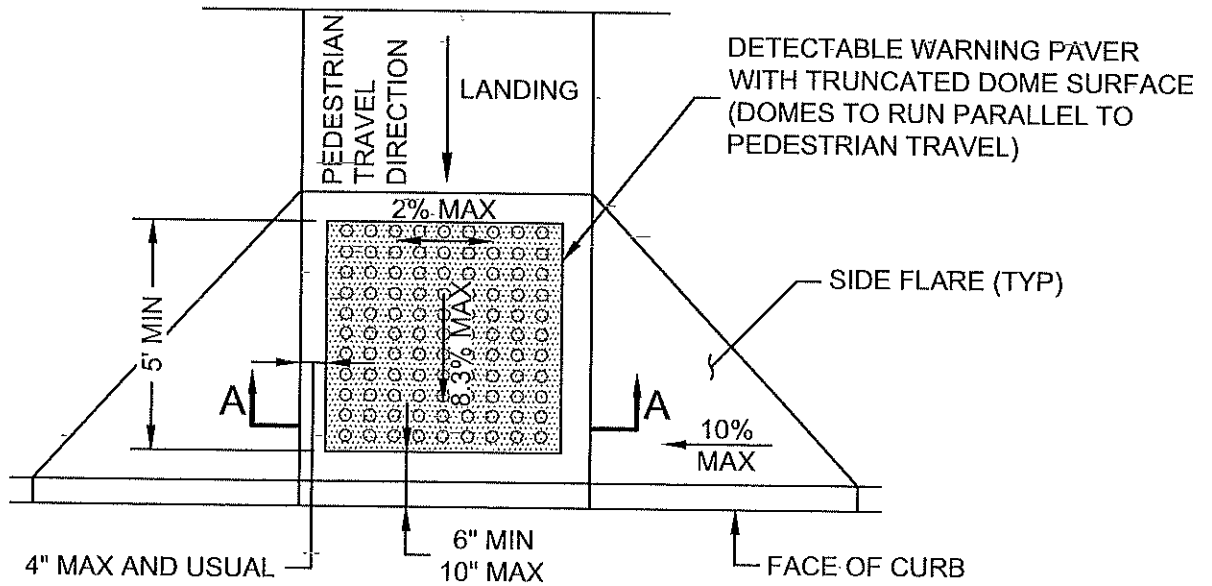
A-24



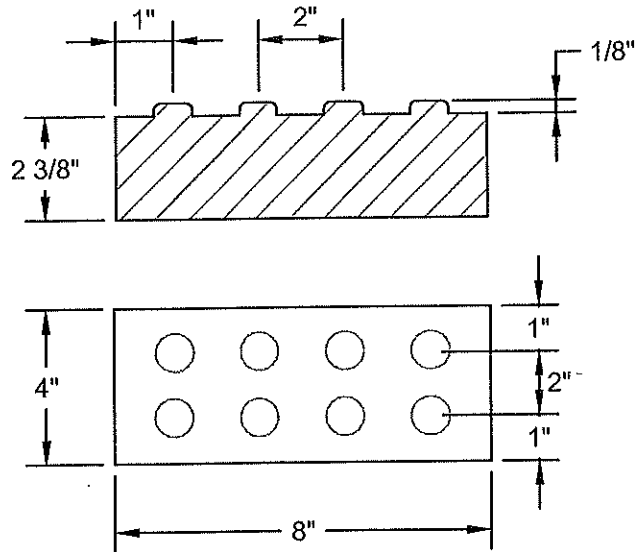
CONCRETE SIDEWALK DETAIL



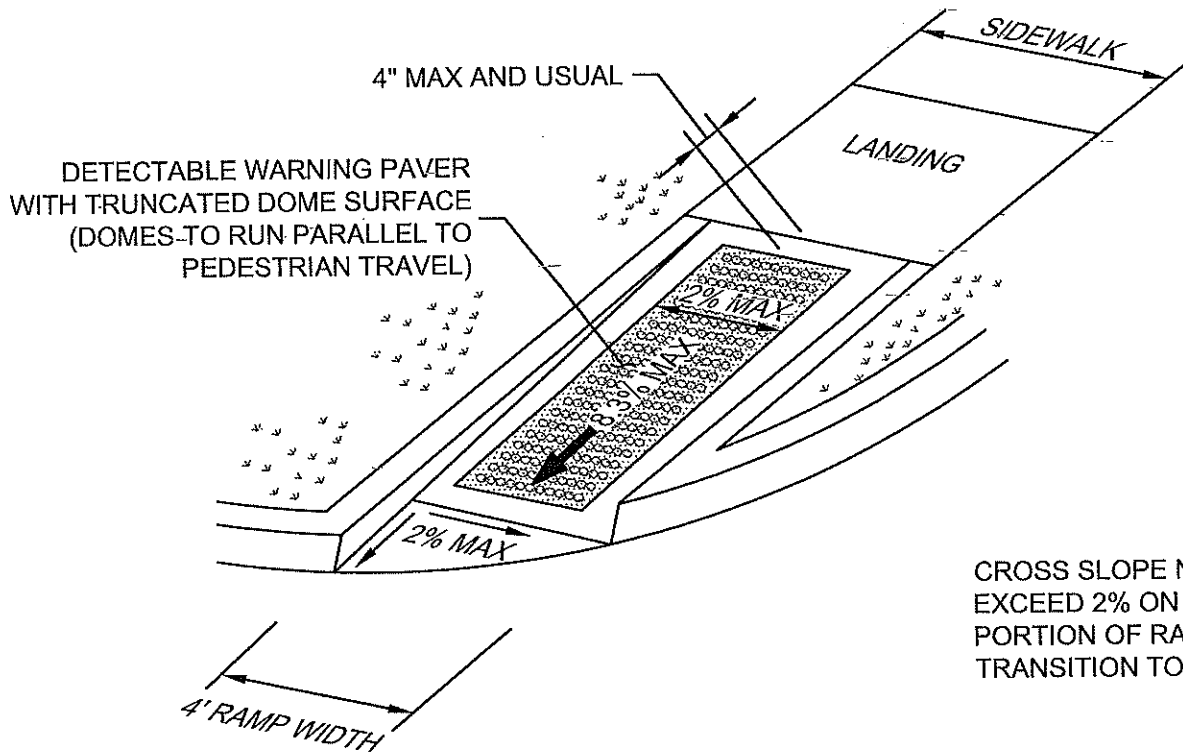
SECTION A-A



FLARED CURB RAMP

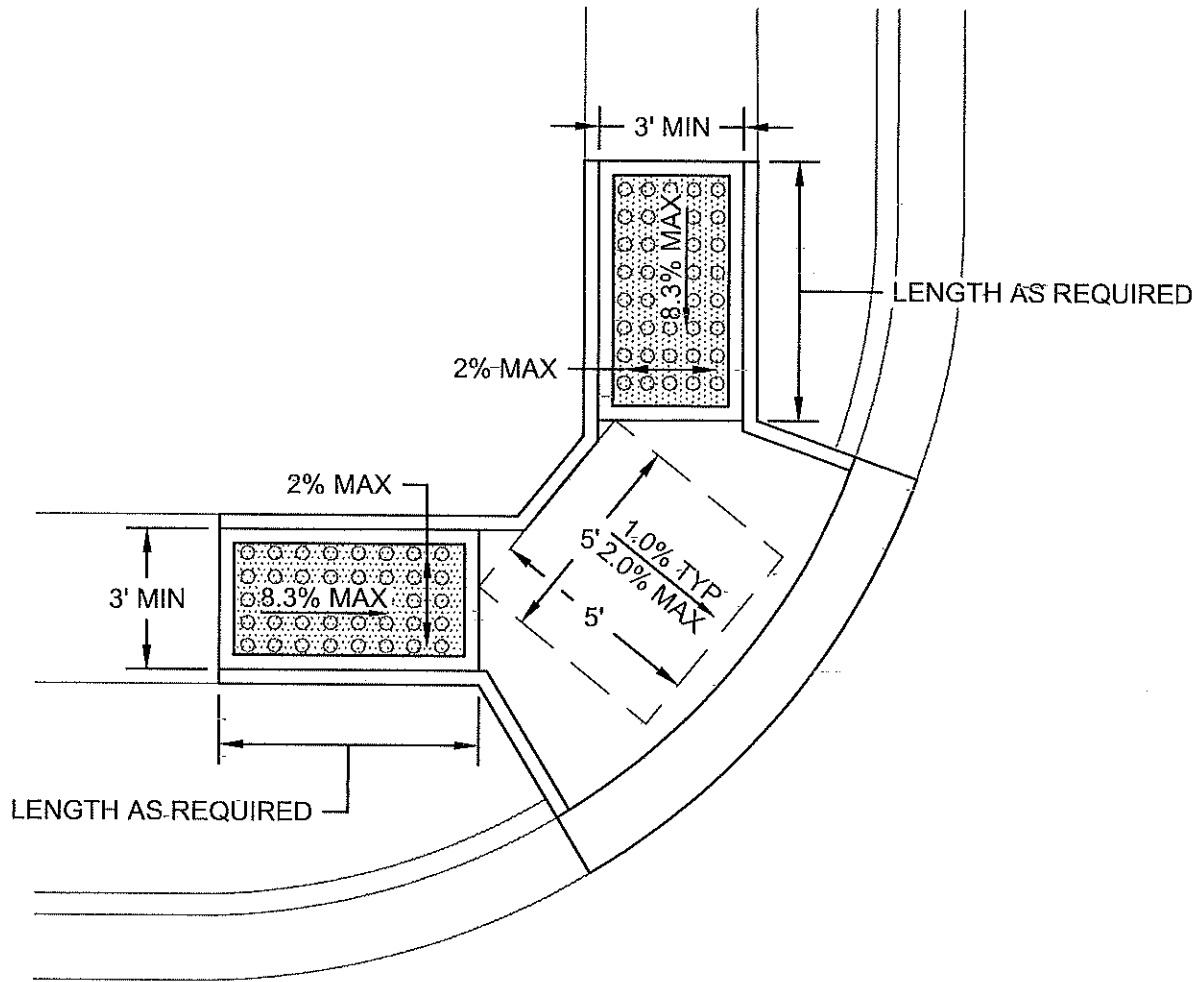


## DETECTABLE WARNING PAVER



CROSS SLOPE NOT TO EXCEED 2% ON ANY PORTION OF RAMP OR TRANSITION TO STREET.

## DIRECT CURB RAMP



# DIRECT CURB RAMPS WITH LANDING

NTS



STREETS

LATEST REVISION:  
8/9/2023

ENGINEERING DESIGN  
MANUAL

CURB RAMP SHEET 3

A-28



GENERAL NOTES FOR DETECTABLE WARNINGS:

1. CURB RAMPS MUST CONTAIN A DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE THAT CONSISTS OF RAISED TRUNCATED DOMES COMPLYING WITH SECTION 4.29 OF THE TEXAS ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS (TAS). THE SURFACE MUST CONTRAST VISUALLY WITH ADJOINING SURFACES, INCLUDING SIDE FLARES. FURNISH DARK BROWN OR DARK RED DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE ADJACENT TO UNCOLORED CONCRETE, UNLESS SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS.
2. DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACES MUST BE SLIP RESISTANT AND NOT ALLOW WATER TO ACCUMULATE.
3. ALIGN TRUNCATED DOMES IN THE DIRECTION OF PEDESTRIAN TRAVEL WHEN ENTERING THE STREET.
4. DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACES SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 24" IN DEPTH IN THE DIRECTION OF PEDESTRIAN TRAVEL, AND EXTEND THE FULL WIDTH OF THE CURB RAMP OR LANDING WHERE THE PEDESTRIAN ACCESS ROUTE ENTERS THE STREET.
5. DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACES SHALL BE LOCATED SO THAT THE EDGE NEAREST THE CURB LINE IS A MINIMUM OF 6" AND A MAXIMUM OF 10" FROM THE EXTENSION OF THE FACE OF CURB. DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACES MAY BE CURVED ALONG THE CORNER RADIUS.

GENERAL NOTES FOR PEDESTRIAN FACILITIES:

1. ALL SLOPES ARE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE. THE LEAST POSSIBLE SLOPE THAT WILL STILL DRAIN PROPERLY SHOULD BE USED. ADJUST CURB RAMP LENGTH OR GRADE OF APPROACH SIDEWALKS AS DIRECTED.
2. LANDINGS SHALL BE 5' x 5' MINIMUM WITH A MAXIMUM 2% SLOPE IN ANY DIRECTION.
3. MANEUVERING SPACE AT THE BOTTOM OF CURB RAMPS SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 4' x 4' WHOLLY CONTAINED WITHIN THE CROSSWALK AND WHOLLY OUTSIDE THE PARALLEL VEHICULAR TRAVEL PATH.
4. MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE CROSS SLOPE ON SIDEWALK AND CURB RAMP SURFACES IS 2%.
5. CURB RAMPS WITH RETURNED CURBS MAY BE USED ONLY WHERE PEDESTRIANS WOULD NOT NORMALLY WALK ACROSS THE RAMP, EITHER BECAUSE THE ADJACENT SURFACE IS PLANTING OR OTHER NON-WALKING SURFACE OR BECAUSE THE SIDE APPROACH IS SUBSTANTIALLY OBSTRUCTED. OTHERWISE, PROVIDE FLARED SIDES.
6. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON CURB RAMP LOCATION, DESIGN, LIGHT REFLECTIVE VALUE AND TEXTURE MAY BE FOUND IN THE CURRENT EDITION OF THE TEXAS ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS (TAS) AND 16 TAC 68.102.
7. HANDRAILS ARE NOT REQUIRED ON CURB RAMPS. PROVIDE CURB RAMPS WHEREVER ON ACCESSIBLE ROUTE CROSSES (PENETRATES) A CURB.
8. PROVIDE A SMOOTH TRANSITION WHERE THE CURB RAMPS CONNECT TO THE STREET.
9. FLARE SLOPE SHALL NOT EXCEED 10% MEASURED ALONG CURB LINE.

GENERAL NOTES FOR PAVERS:

1. FURNISH DETECTABLE WARNING PAVER UNITS MEETING ALL REQUIREMENTS OF ASTM-C-936, C-33. LAY IN A TWO BY TWO UNIT BASKET WEAVE PATTERN OR AS DIRECTED.
2. LAY FULL-SIZE UNITS FIRST FOLLOWED BY CLOSURE UNITS CONSISTING OF AT LEAST 25 PERCENT OF A FULL UNIT. CUT DETECTABLE WARNING PAVER UNITS USING A POWER SAW.



STREETS

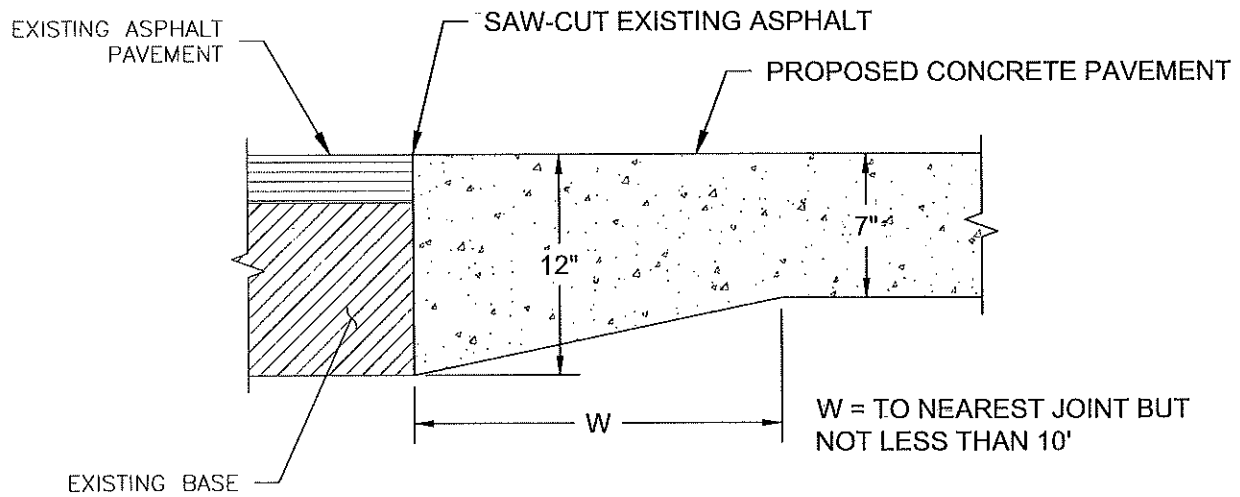
LATEST REVISION:  
8/9/2023

ENGINEERING DESIGN  
MANUAL

CURB RAMP SHEET 4

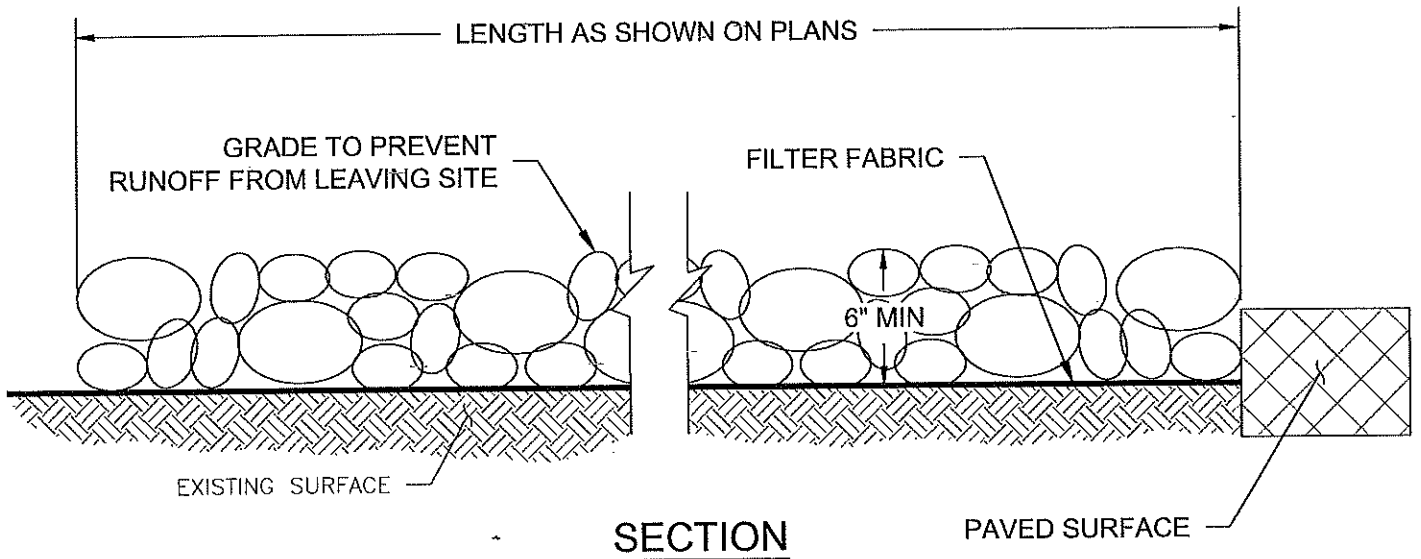
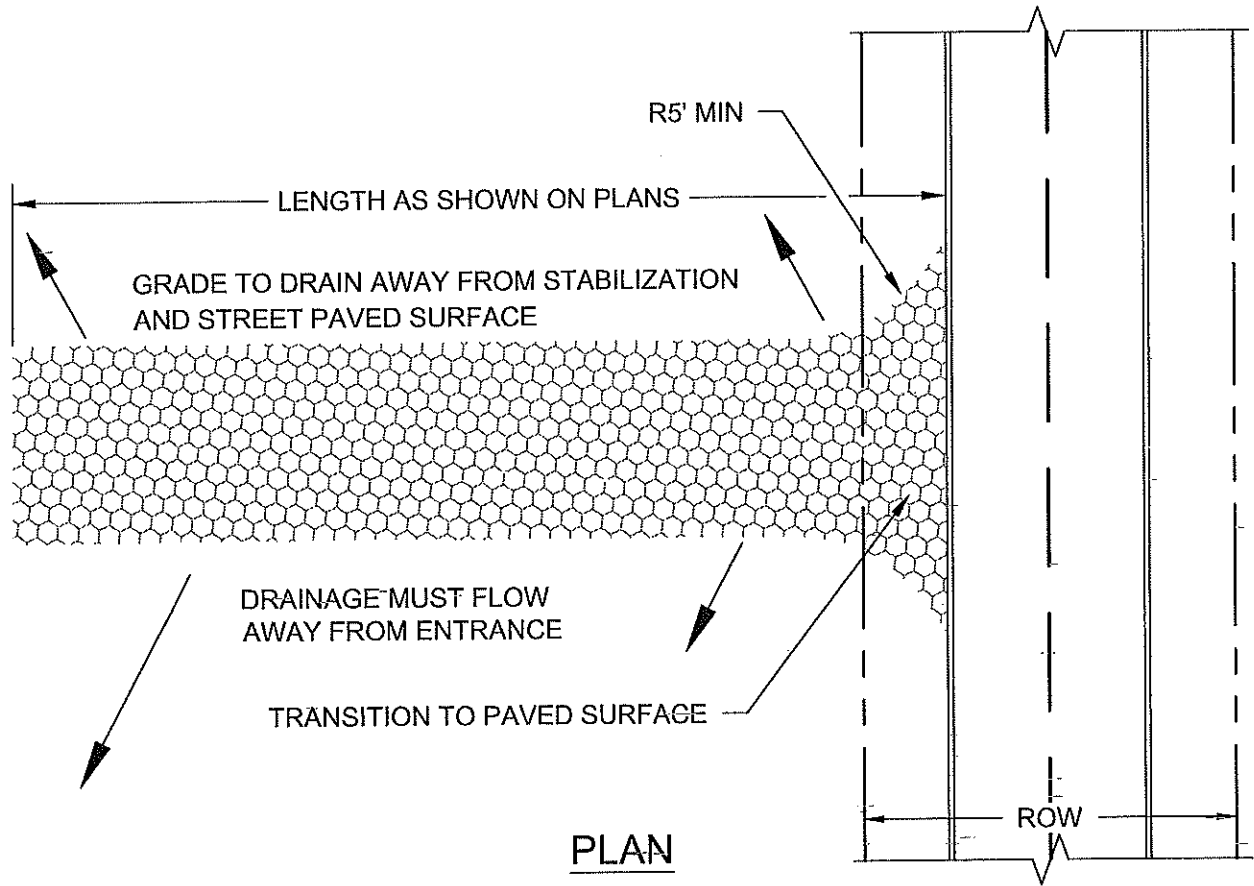
A-29

344



**NOTE:**  
CONTRACTOR SHALL REPAIR DAMAGE TO EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT WITH FULL DEPTH HMAC REPAIR TO BOTTOM OF EXISTING BASE.

**THICKENED EDGE JOINT**  
PROPOSED CONCRETE PAVEMENT  
ABUTTING EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT



# STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE GENERAL NOTES:

1. A STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE SHALL BE REQUIRED FOR ANY CONSTRUCTION PROJECT WITH A DISTURBED AREA EXCEEDING 1/2 ACRE.
2. STONE SHALL BE 3 TO 5 INCH DIAMETER CRUSHED ROCK OR ACCEPTABLE CRUSHED PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE.
3. LENGTH SHALL BE SHOWN ON PLANS, WITH A MINIMUM LENGTH OF 40 FEET.
4. THE THICKNESS SHALL NOT BE LESS THAN 6 INCHES.
5. THE WIDTH SHALL BE NO LESS THAN THE FULL WIDTH OF ALL POINTS OF INGRESS OR EGRESS.
6. WHEN NECESSARY, VEHICLES SHALL BE CLEANED TO REMOVE SEDIMENT PRIOR TO ENTRANCE ONTO A PUBLIC ROADWAY. WHEN WASHING IS REQUIRED, IT SHALL BE DONE ON AN AREA STABILIZED WITH CRUSHED STONE WITH DRAINAGE FLOWING AWAY FROM BOTH THE STREET AND THE STABILIZED ENTRANCE. ALL SEDIMENT SHALL BE PREVENTED FROM ENTERING ANY STORM DRAIN, DITCH OR WATERCOURSE USING APPROVED METHODS.
7. THE ENTRANCE SHALL BE MAINTAINED IN A CONDITION WHICH WILL PREVENT TRACKING OR FLOWING OF SEDIMENT ONTO PAVED SURFACES. THIS MAY REQUIRE PERIODIC TOP DRESSING WITH ADDITIONAL STONE AS CONDITIONS DEMAND. ALL SEDIMENT SPILLED, DROPPED, WASHED, OR TRACKED ONTO PAVED SURFACES MUST BE REMOVED IMMEDIATELY.
8. THE ENTRANCE MUST BE PROPERLY GRADED OR INCORPORATE A DRAINAGE SWALE TO PREVENT RUNOFF FROM LEAVING THE CONSTRUCTION SITE.



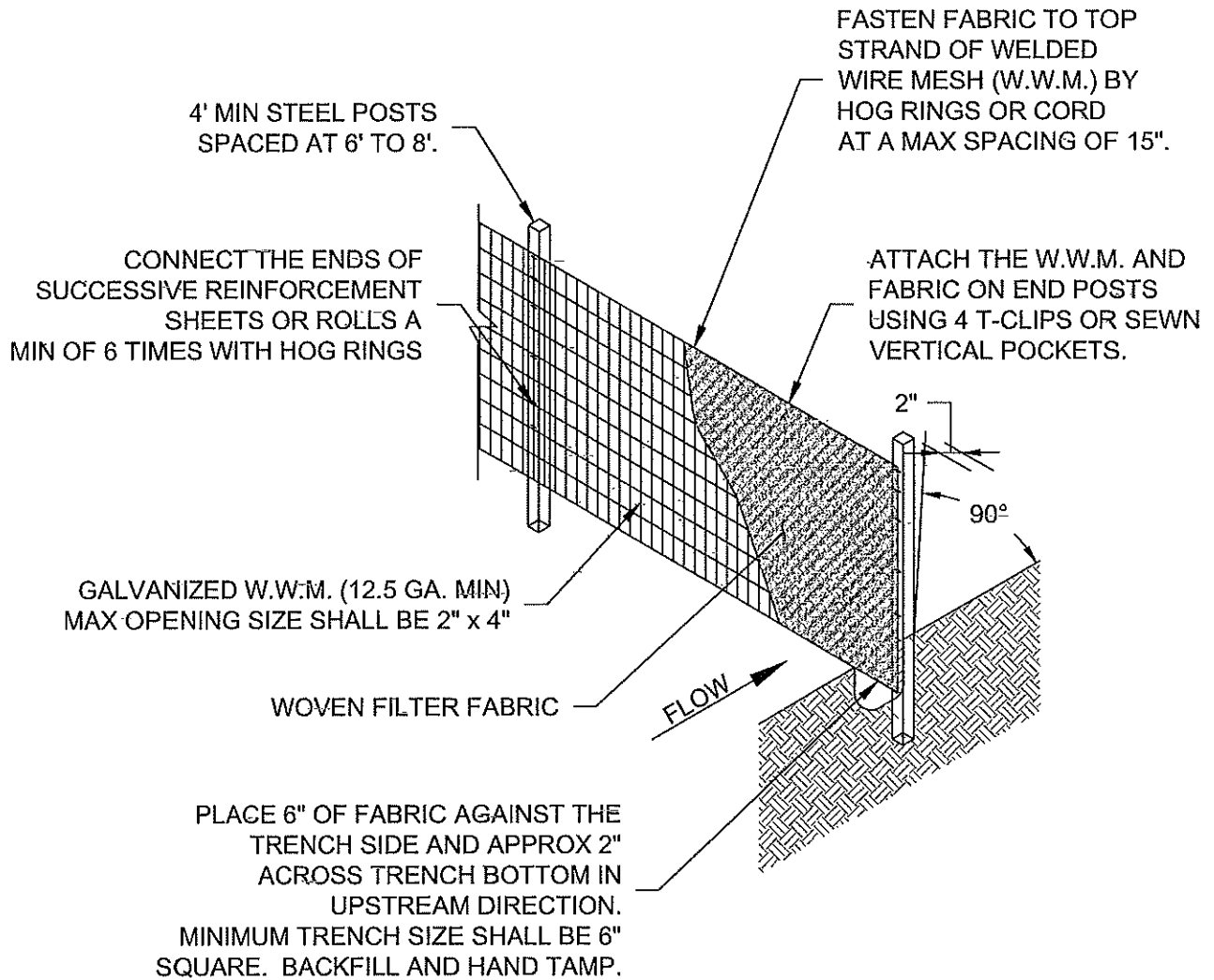
EROSION CONTROL  
LATEST REVISION:  
8/9/2023

ENGINEERING DESIGN  
MANUAL

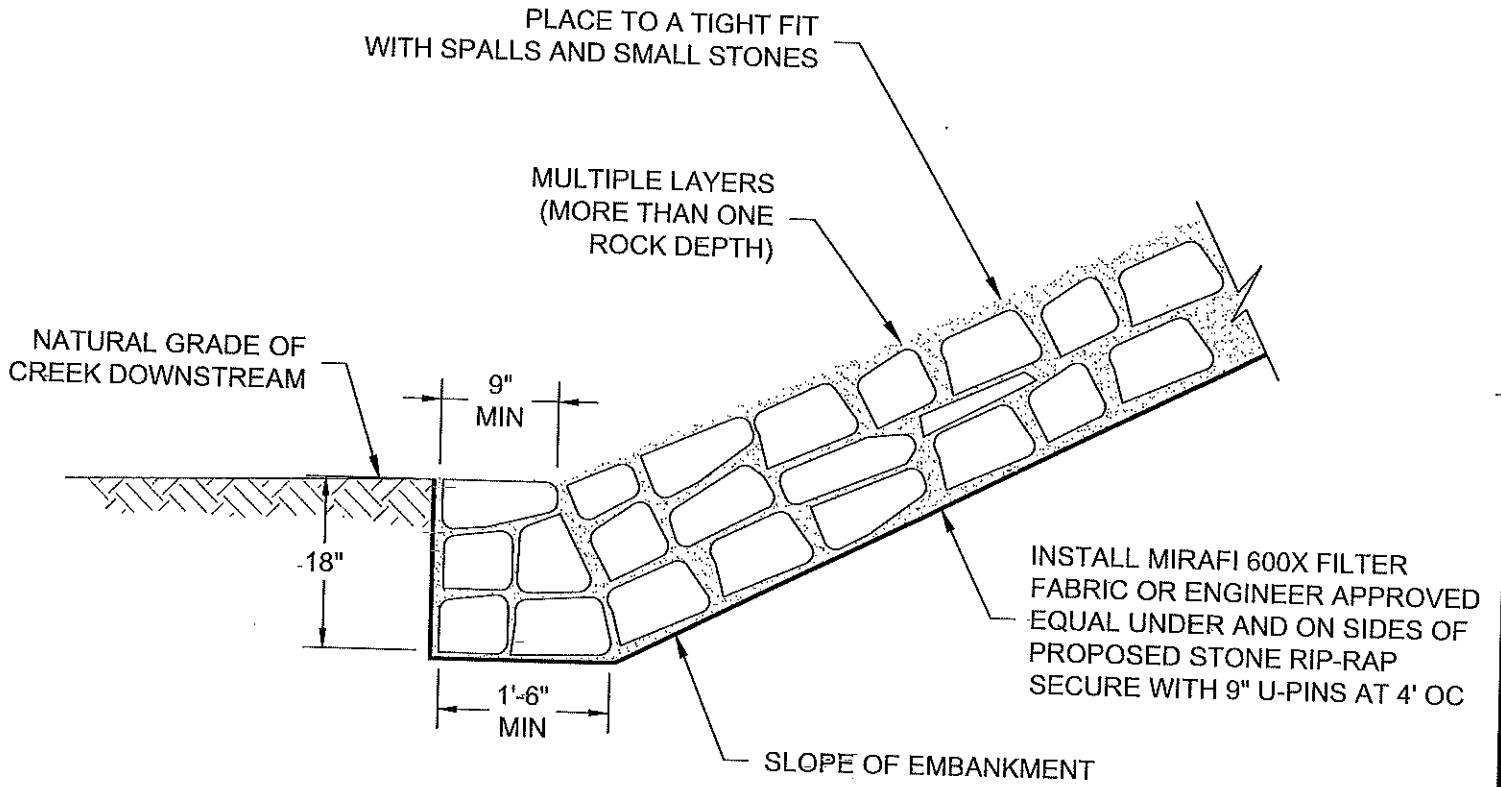
STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION  
ENTRANCE SHEET 2

A-32

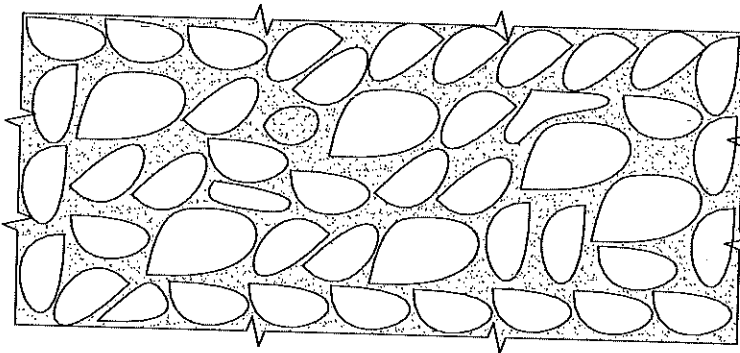
347



## SILT FENCE



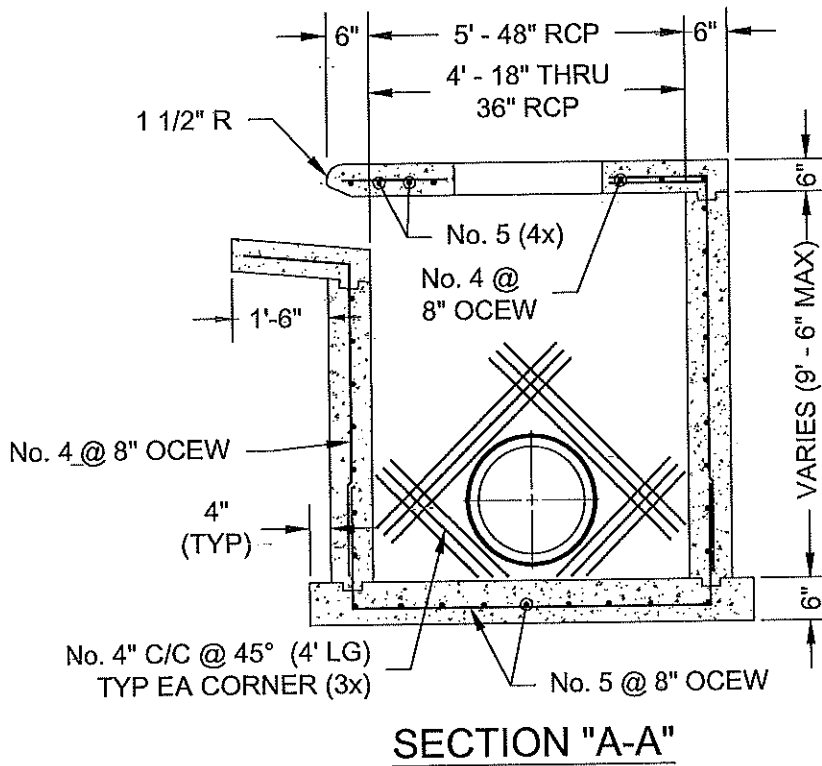
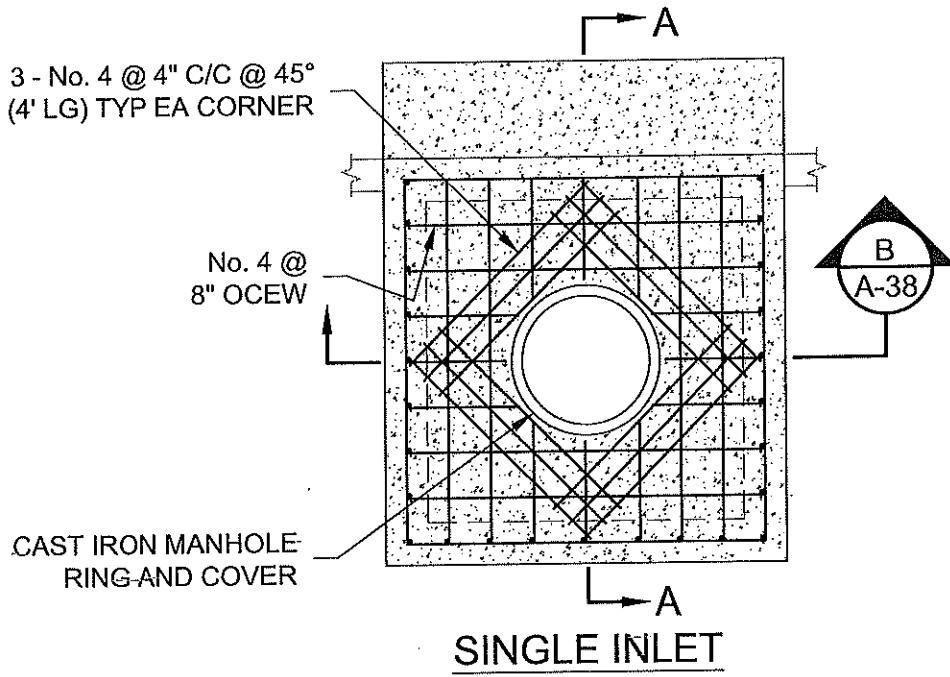
ELEVATION



**NOTE:**  
 STONES FOR ROCK RIP-RAP SHALL WEIGH BETWEEN 50 AND 150 LBS. EACH, AND AT LEAST 50 PERCENT OF THE STONES SHALL WEIGH MORE THAN 100 LBS.

PLAN

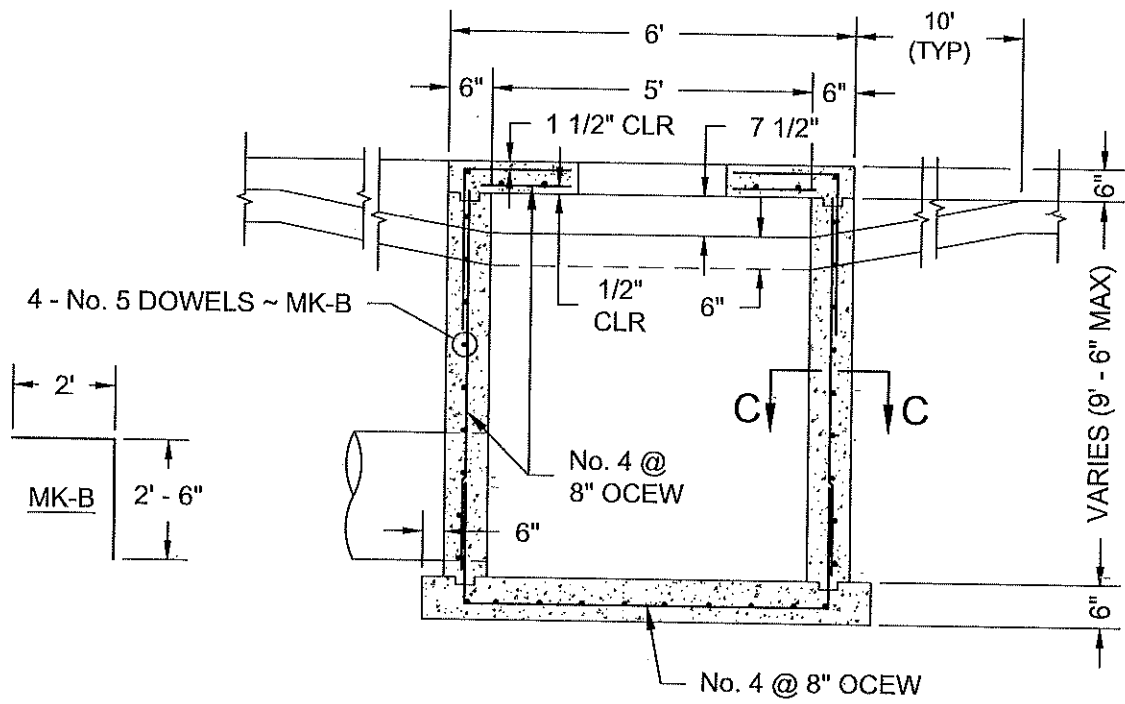
ROCK RIP-RAP



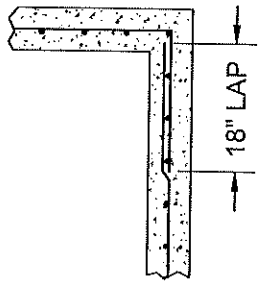
CURB INLET AND JUNCTION BOX NOTES:

1. ALL CONCRETE SHALL BE 5 1/2 SACK MIN, 3000 PSI AT 28 DAY COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH.
2. ALL REINFORCING STEEL SHALL BE NEW, GRADE 60.
3. ALL MANHOLE RINGS AND COVERS SHALL BE AS DESCRIBED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS.
4. ALL EXPOSED CONCRETE EDGES SHALL BE CHAMFERED 3/4".

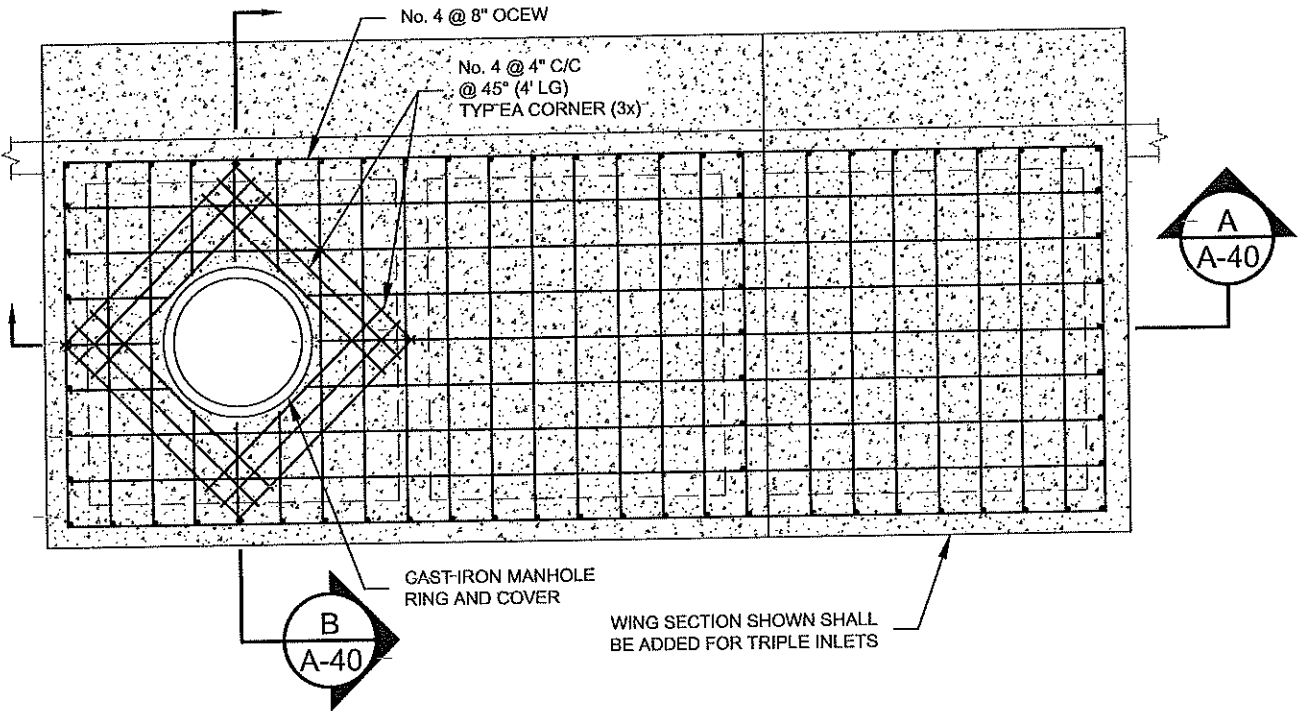




SECTION B  
A-37



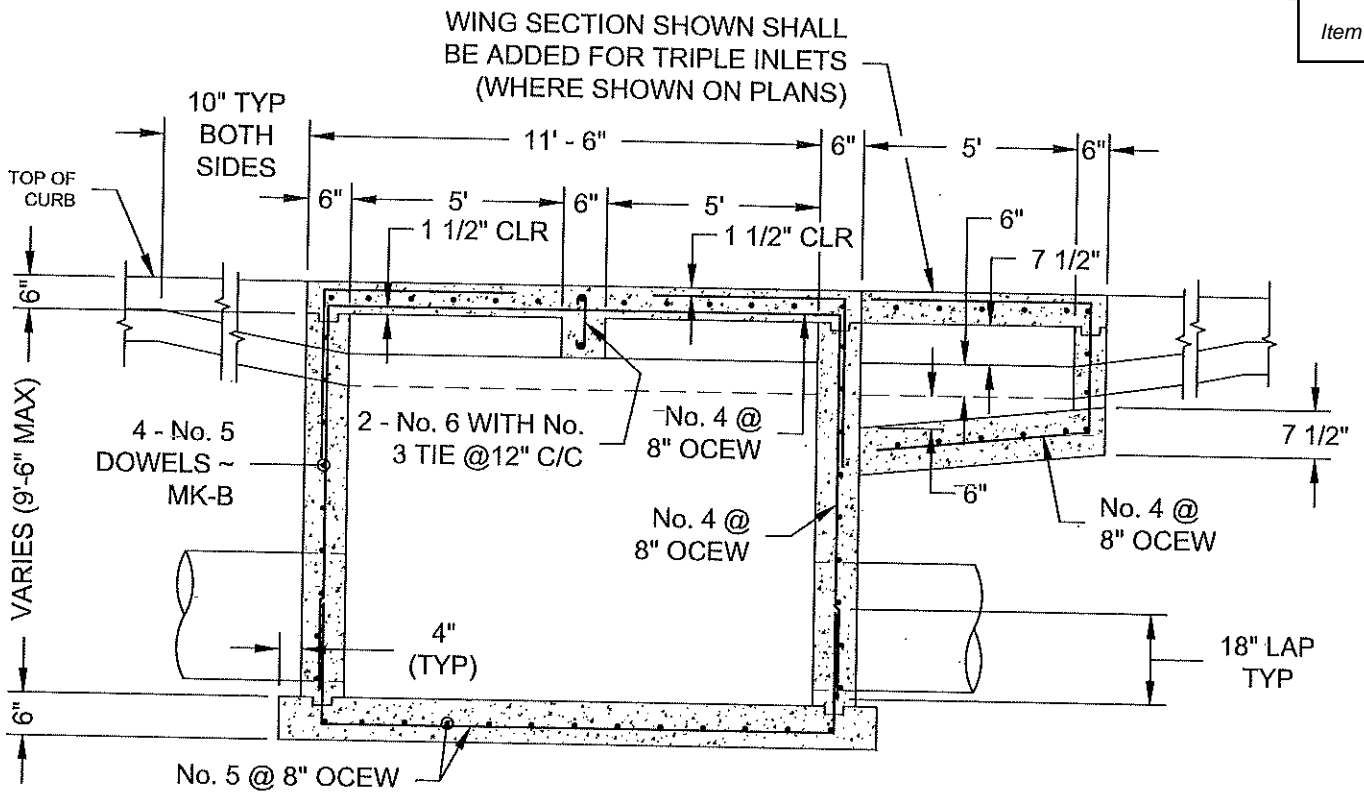
SECTION "C-C"



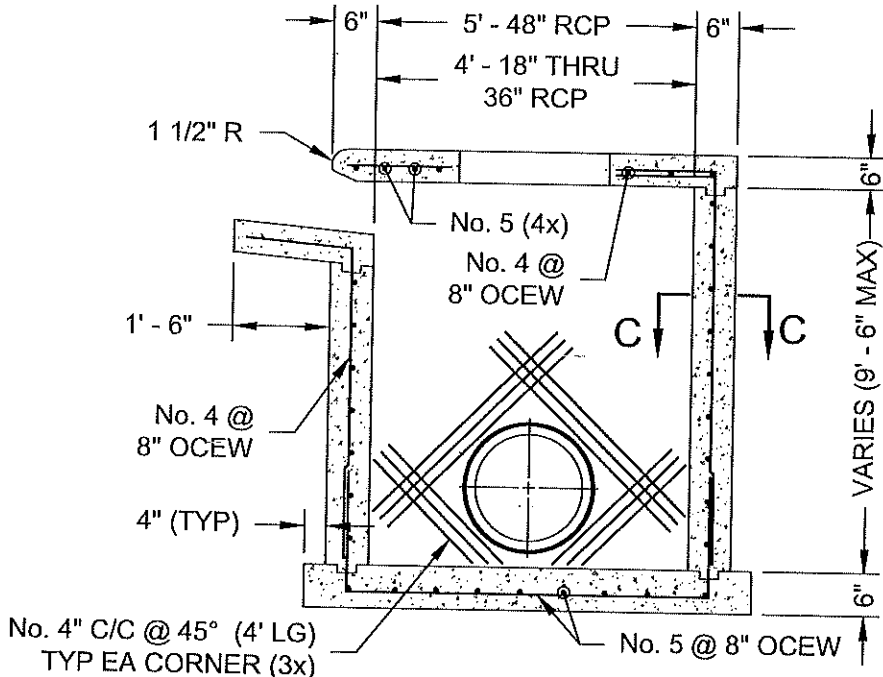
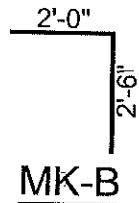
CURB INLET AND JUNCTION BOX NOTES:

1. ALL CONCRETE SHALL BE 5 1/2 SACK MIN., 3000 PSI AT 28 DAY COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH.
2. ALL REINFORCING STEEL SHALL BE NEW, GRADE 60.
3. ALL MANHOLE RINGS AND COVERS SHALL BE AS DESCRIBED IN-THE SPECIFICATIONS.
4. ALL EXPOSED CONCRETE EDGES SHAL BE CHAMFERED 3/4".

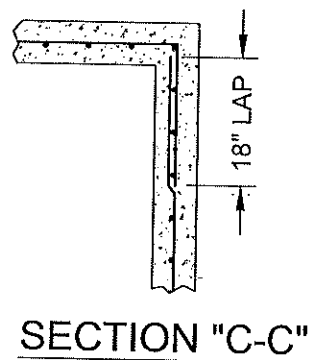
DOUBLE INLET

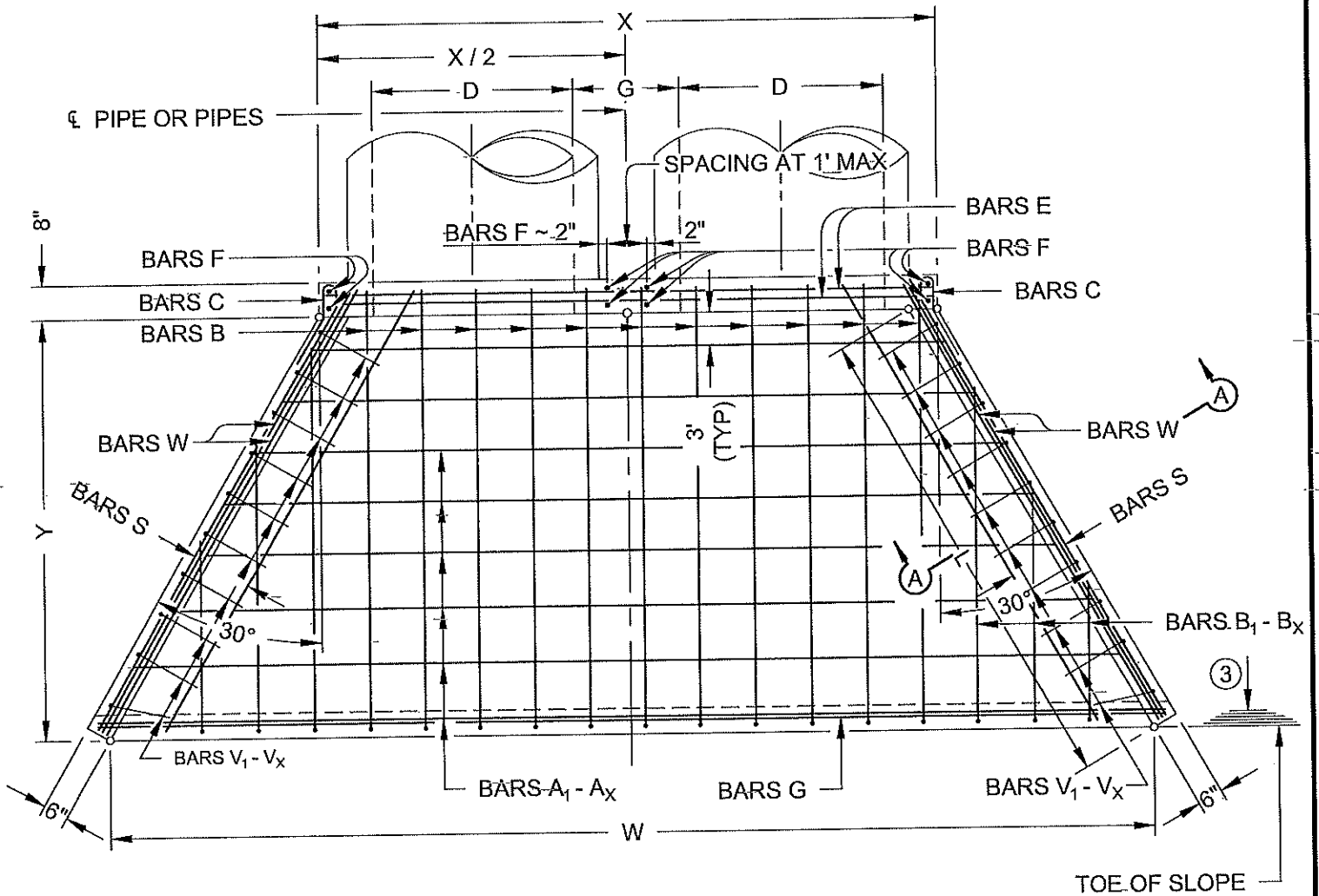


SECTION A  
A-39



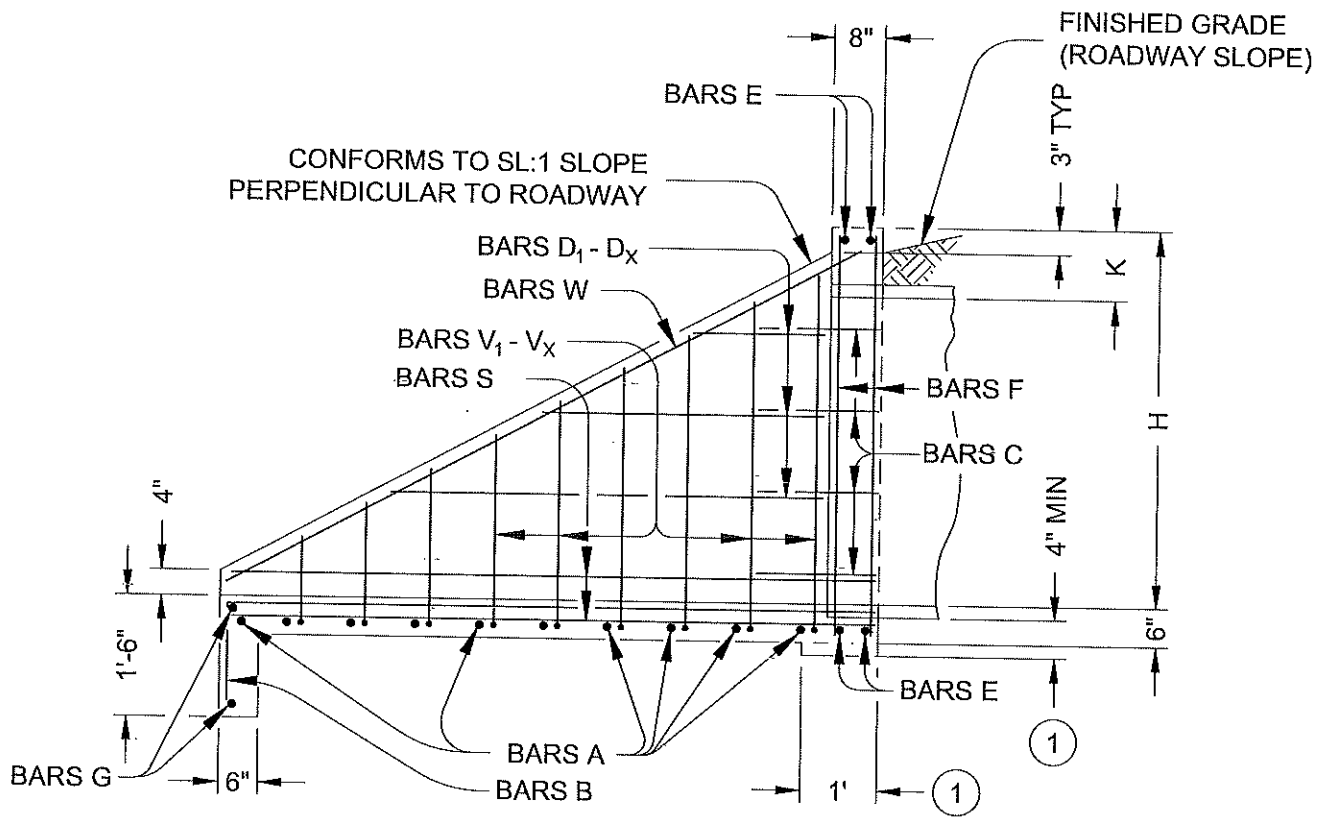
SECTION B  
A-39



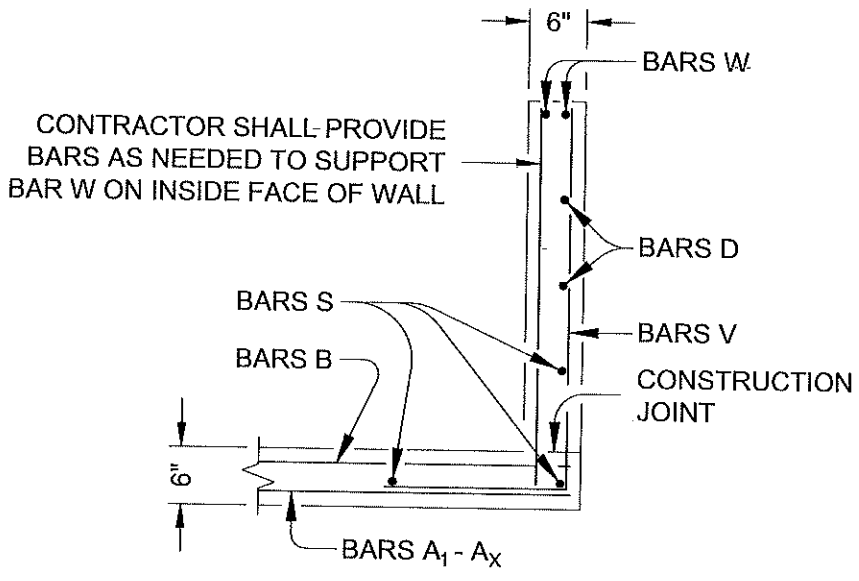


**PLAN**

REFER TO CURB INLET AND JUNCTION BOX SHEET 1  
FOR SECTION A-A



**TYPICAL WING ELEVATION**



**SECTION A-A**

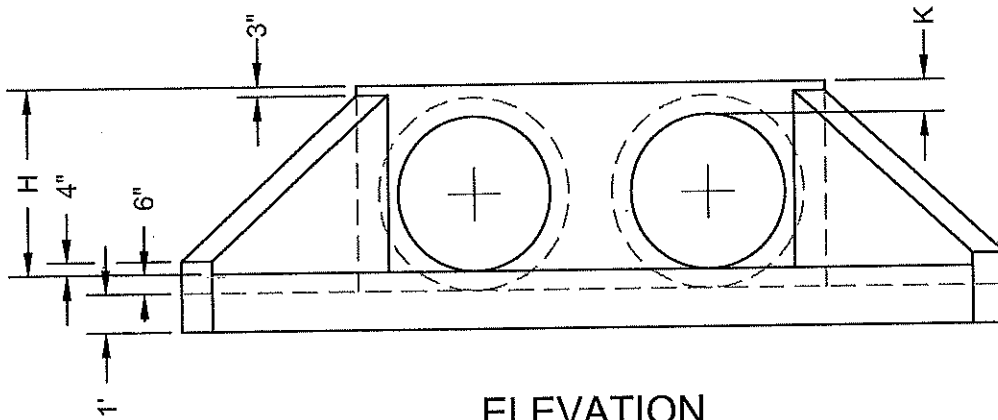
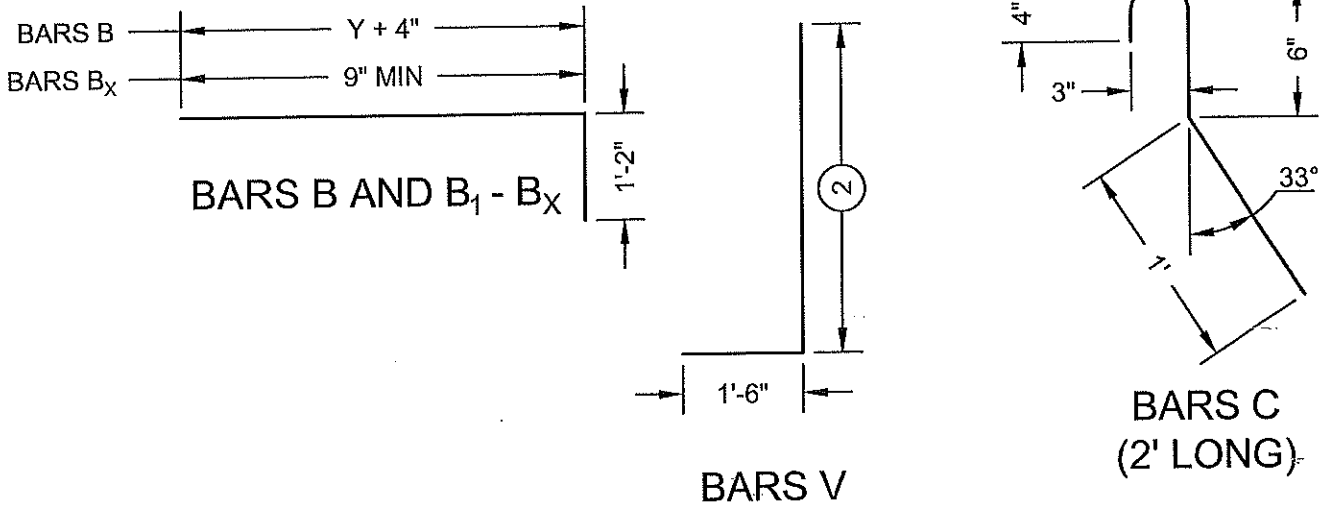
REFER TO CURB INLET AND JUNCTION BOX SHEET 3



INLETS  
OUTLETS  
AND PIPING  
  
LATEST  
REVISION:  
8/9/2023

ENGINEERING DESIGN  
MANUAL

CONCRETE HEADWALL  
SHEET 2



**ELEVATION**  
 SHOWING DIMENSIONS

GENERAL NOTES:

1. DESIGNED ACCORDING TO CURRENT AASHTO STANDARD AND INTERIM SPECIFICATIONS.
2. REINFORCING STEEL SHALL BE PLACED WITH THE CENTER OF THE OUTSIDE LAYER OF BARS 2" FROM THE SURFACE OF THE CONCRETE.
3. ALL REINFORCING STEEL SHALL BE GRADE 60.
4. ALL CONCRETE SHALL BE CLASS "C" AND SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF 3,600 PSI.
5. NO BRIDGE RAILS OF ANY TYPE MAY BE MOUNTED DIRECTLY TO THESE CULVERT HEADWALLS.

- ① PROVIDE A 1' FOOTING AS SHOWN WHERE REQUIRED TO MAINTAIN 4" MINIMUM COVER FOR PIPES
- ② 
$$\text{MIN LENGTH} = 6'' + 3'' \times \left( \frac{12 \times H - 7}{12 \times L} \right)$$
  

$$\text{MAX LENGTH} = 12'' \times H - 3'' \times \left( \frac{12 \times H - 7}{12 \times L} \right) - 1''$$
- ③ LENGTH OF WINGS BASED ON SL:1 SLOPE ALONG THIS LINE

TABLE OF REINFORCING STEEL			
BAR	SIZE	SPA	No.
A	#4	1'	~
B	#3	1' - 6"	~
C	#4	1'	~
D	#3	1'	~
E	#5	~	4
F	#5	~	~
G	#3	~	2
S	#4	~	6
V	#4	1'	~
W	#5	~	4

TABLE OF CONSTANT DIMENSIONS			
DIA OF PIPE, D	G	K	H
12"	.9"	1'	2'
15"	11"	1'	2' - 3"
18"	1' - 2"	1'	2' - 6"
21"	1' - 4"	1'	2' - 9"
24"	1' - 7"	1'	3'
27"	1' - 8"	1'	3' - 3"
30"	1' - 10"	1'	3' - 6"
33"	1" - 11"	1'	3' - 9"
36"	2' - 1"	1'	4'
42"	2' - 4"	1'	4' - 6"
48"	2' - 7"	1' - 3"	5' - 3"
54"	3'	1' - 3"	5' - 9"
60"	3' - 3"	1' - 3"	6' - 3"
66"	3' - 3"	1' - 3"	6' - 9"
72"	3' - 4"	1' - 3"	7' - 3"



## TABLE OF VARIABLE DIMENSIONS AND QUANTITIES FOR ONE HEADWALL

SLOPE	DIA OF PIPE, D	VALUES FOR ONE PIPE				VALUES TO BE ADDED FOR EACH ADDITIONAL PIPE
		W	X	Y	L	X AND W
2:1	12"	9"	1'	2'	3' - 3 1/4"	1' - 9"
	15"	11"	1'	2' - 3"	3' - 10 1/4"	2' - 2"
	18"	1' - 2"	1'	2' - 6"	4' - 5"	2' - 8"
	21"	1' - 4"	1'	2' - 9"	5'	3' - 1"
	24"	1' - 7"	1'	3'	5' - 7"	3' - 7"
	27"	1' - 8"	1'	3' - 3"	6' - 2"	3' - 11"
	30"	1' - 10"	1'	3' - 6"	6' - 8 3/4"	4' - 4"
	33"	1' - 11"	1'	3' - 9"	7' - 3 3/4"	4' - 8"
	36"	2' - 1"	1'	4'	7' - 10 3/4"	5' - 1"
	42"	2' - 4"	1'	4' - 6"	9' - 0 1/2"	5' - 10"
	48"	2' - 7"	1' - 3"	5' - 3"	10' - 9-1/4"	6' - 7"
	54"	3'	1' - 3"	5' - 9"	11' - 11 1/4"	7' - 6"
	60"	3' - 3"	1' - 3"	6' - 3"	13' - 1"	8' - 3"
	66"	3' - 3"	1' - 3"	6' - 9"	14' - 3"	8' - 9"
72"	3' - 4"	1' - 3"	7' - 3"	15' - 4 3/4"	9' - 4"	
3:1	12"	6' - 3"	2' - 6"	4' - 3"	4' - 11"	1' - 9"
	15"	7' - 5"	2' - 9 1/2"	5'	5' - 9 1/4"	2' - 2"
	18"	8' - 6 3/4"	3' - 1"	5' - 9"	6' - 7 3/4"	2' - 8"
	21"	9' - 8 3/4"	3' - 4 1/2"	6' - 6"	7' - 6"	3' - 1"
	24"	11'	3' - 9 1/2"	7' - 3"	8' - 4 1/2"	3' - 7"
	27"	12' - 2"	4' - 1"	8'	9' - 2 3/4"	3' - 11"
	30"	13' - 4"	4' - 4 1/2"	8' - 9"	10' - 1 1/4"	4' - 4"
	33"	14' - 5 3/4"	4' - 8"	9' - 6"	10' - 11 3/4"	4' - 8"
	36"	15' - 7 3/4"	4' - 11 1/2"	10' - 3"	11' - 10"	5' - 1"
	42"	17' - 11 1/2"	5' - 6 1/2"	11' - 9"	13' - 6 3/4"	5' - 10"
	48"	21' - 1 3/4"	6' - 1 1/2"	14'	16' - 2"	6' - 7"
	54"	23' - 5 1/2"	6' - 8 1/2"	15' - 6"	17' - 10 3/4"	7' - 6"
	60"	25' - 9 1/4"	7' - 3 1/2"	17'	19' - 7 1/2"	8' - 3"
	66"	28' - 1"	7' - 10 1/2"	18' - 6"	21' - 4 1/4"	8' - 9"
72"	30' - 4 3/4"	8' - 5 1/2"	20'	23' - 1 1/4"	9' - 4"	



INLETS  
OUTLETS  
AND PIPING

LATEST  
REVISION:  
8/9/2023

ENGINEERING DESIGN  
MANUAL

CONCRETE HEADWALL  
SHEET 5

A-45

## TABLE OF VARIABLE DIMENSIONS AND QUANTITIES FOR ONE HEADWALL

SLOPE	DIA OF PIPE, D	VALUES FOR ONE PIPE				VALUES TO BE ADDED FOR EACH ADDITIONAL PIPE
		W	X	Y	L	X AND W
4:1	12"	7' - 10 3/4"	2' - 6"	5' - 8"	6' - 6 1/2"	1' - 9"
	15"	9' - 4"	2' - 9 1/2"	6' - 8"	7' - 8 1/2"	2' - 2"
	18"	10' - 9 1/2"	3' - 1"	7' - 8"	8' - 10 1/4"	2' - 8"
	21"	12' - 2 3/4"	3' - 4 1/2"	8' - 8"	10'	3' - 1"
	24"	13' - 9 1/2"	3' - 9 1/2"	9' - 8"	11' - 2"	3' - 7"
	27"	15' - 3"	4' - 1"	10' - 8"	12' - 3 3/4"	3' - 11"
	30"	16' - 8 1/4"	4' - 4 1/2"	11' - 8"	13' - 5 3/4"	4' - 4"
	33"	18' - 1 3/4"	4' - 8"	12' - 8"	14' - 7 1/2"	4' - 8"
	36"	19' - 7"	4' - 11 1/2"	13' - 8"	15' - 9 1/4"	5' - 1"
	42"	22' - 5 3/4"	5' - 6 1/2"	15' - 8"	18' - 1"	5' - 10"
	48"	26' - 6 1/4"	6' - 1 1/2"	18' - 8"	21' - 6 3/4"	6' - 7"
	54"	29' - 5"	6' - 8 1/2"	20' - 8"	23' - 10 1/4"	7' - 6"
	60"	32' - 3 3/4"	7' - 3 1/2"	22' - 8"	26' - 2"	8' - 3"
	66"	35' - 2 1/2"	7' - 10 1/2"	24' - 8"	28' - 5 3/4"	8' - 9"
72"	38' - 1 1/4"	8' - 5 1/2"	26' - 8"	30' - 9 1/2"	9' - 4"	
6:1	12"	11' - 2"	2' - 6"	8' - 6"	9' - 9 3/4"	1' - 9"
	15"	13' - 2 1/4"	2' - 9 1/2"	10'	11' - 6 1/2"	2' - 2"
	18"	15' - 2 1/2"	3' - 1"	11' - 6"	13' - 3 1/4"	2' - 8"
	21"	17' - 2 3/4"	3' - 4 1/2"	13'	15' - 0 1/4"	3' - 1"
	24"	19' - 4 1/2"	3' - 9 1/2"	14' - 6"	16' - 9"	3' - 7"
	27"	21' - 4 3/4"	4' - 1"	16'	18' - 5 3/4"	3' - 11"
	30"	23' - 5 1/4"	4' - 4 1/2"	17' - 6"	20' - 2 1/2"	4' - 4"
	33"	25' - 5 1/2"	4' - 8"	19'	21' - 11 1/4"	4' - 8"
	36"	27' - 5 3/4"	4' - 11 1/2"	20' - 6"	23' - 8"	5' - 1"
	42"	31' - 6 1/4"	5' - 6 1/2"	23' - 6"	27' - 1 1/2"	5' - 10"
	48"	37' - 3 1/2"	6' - 1 1/2"	28'	32' - 4"	6' - 7"
	54"	41' - 4 1/4"	6' - 8 1/2"	31'	35' - 9 1/2"	7' - 6"
60"	45' - 4 3/4"	7' - 3 1/2"	34'	39' - 3"	8' - 3"	

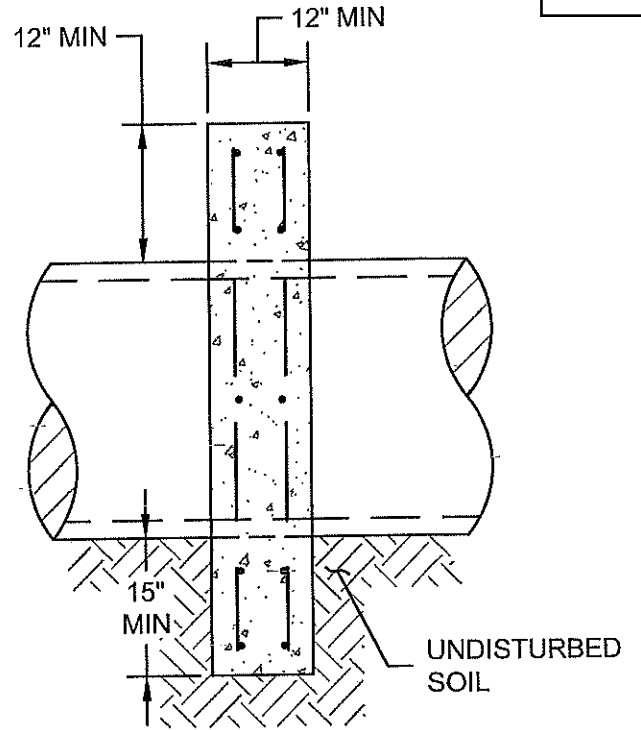


INLETS  
OUTLETS  
AND PIPING  
  
LATEST  
REVISION:  
8/9/2023

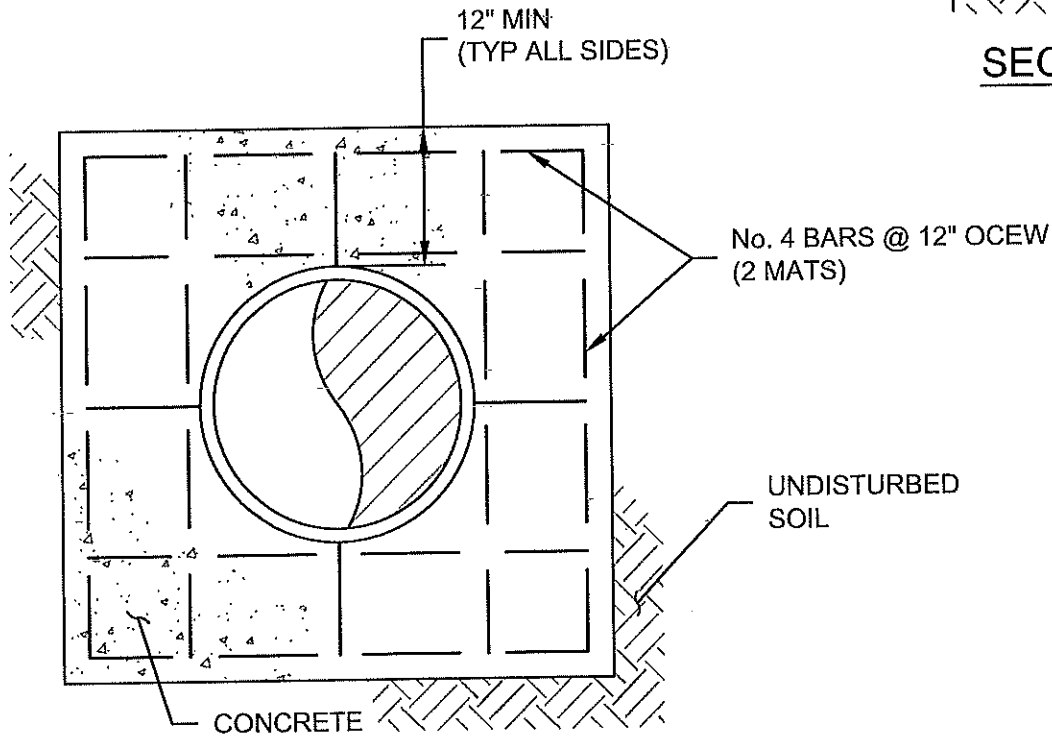
ENGINEERING DESIGN  
MANUAL

CONCRETE HEADWALL  
SHEET 6

A-46



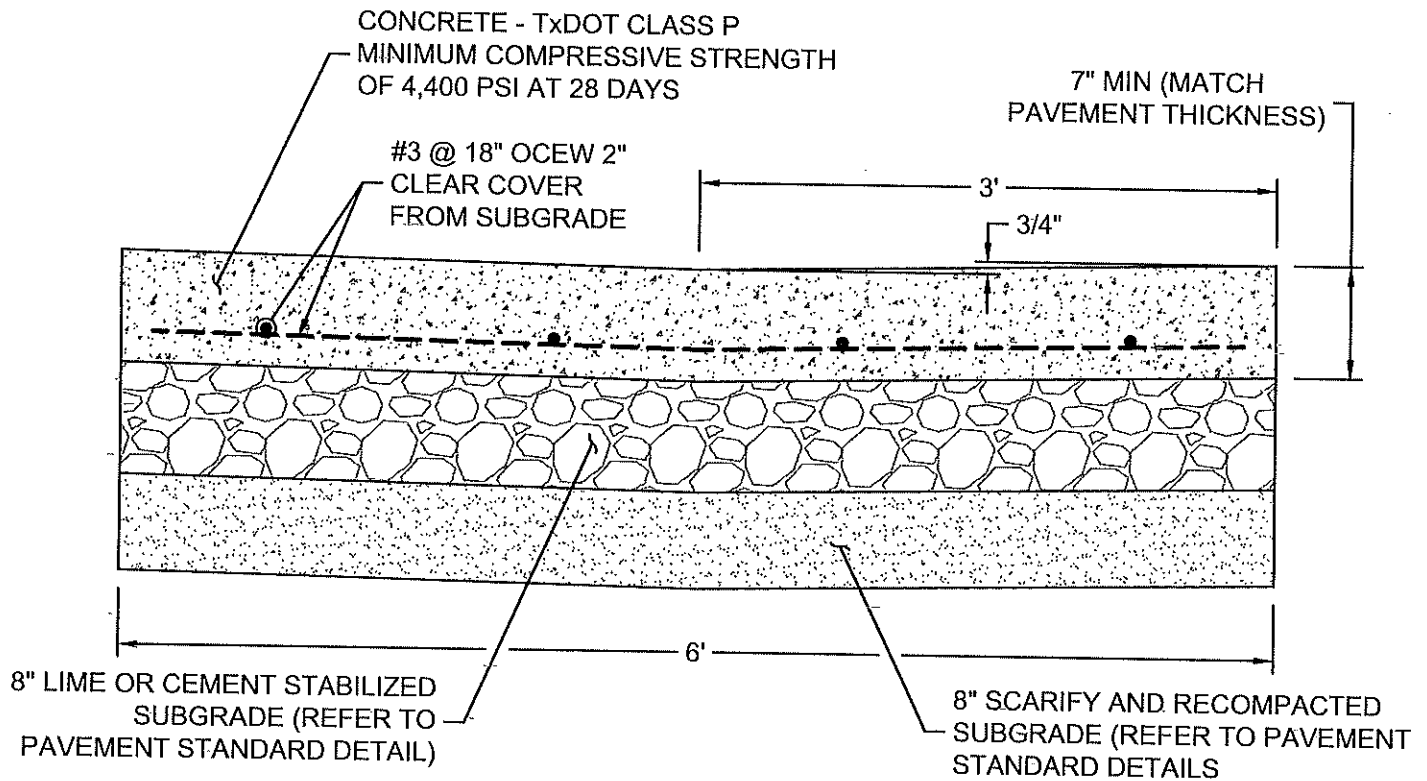
SECTION



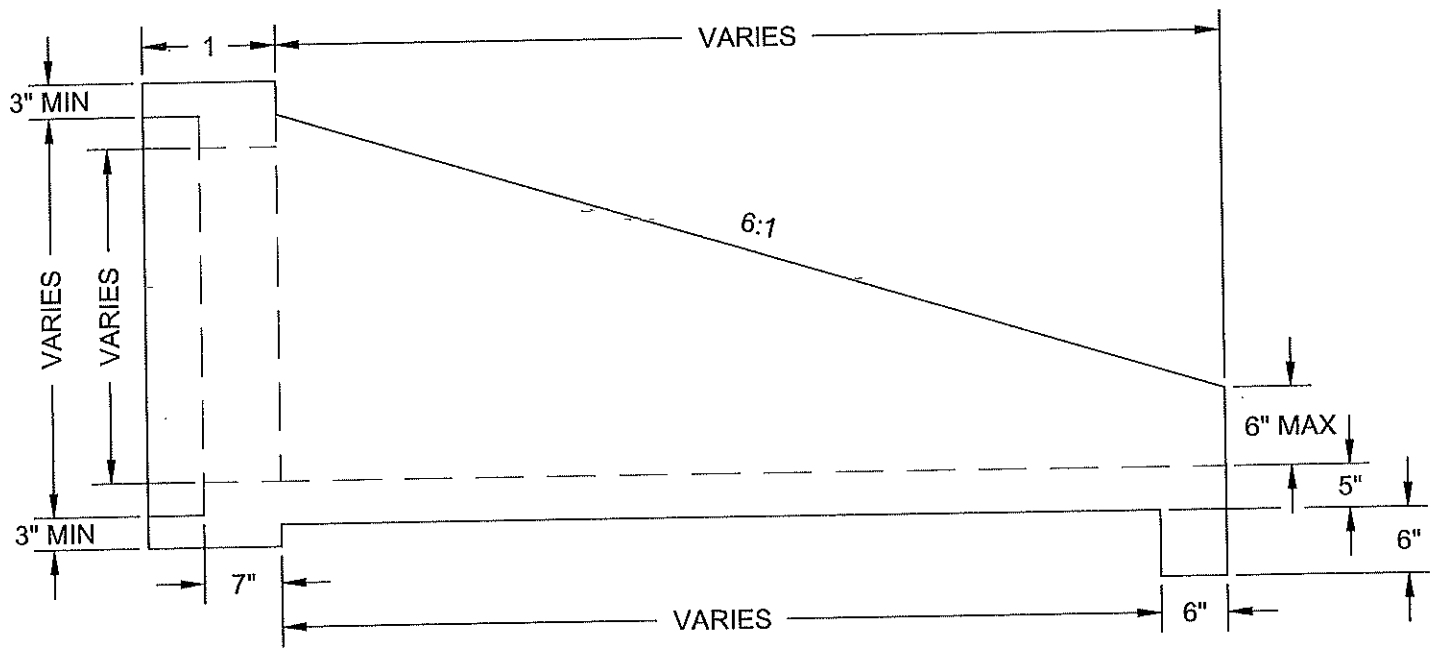
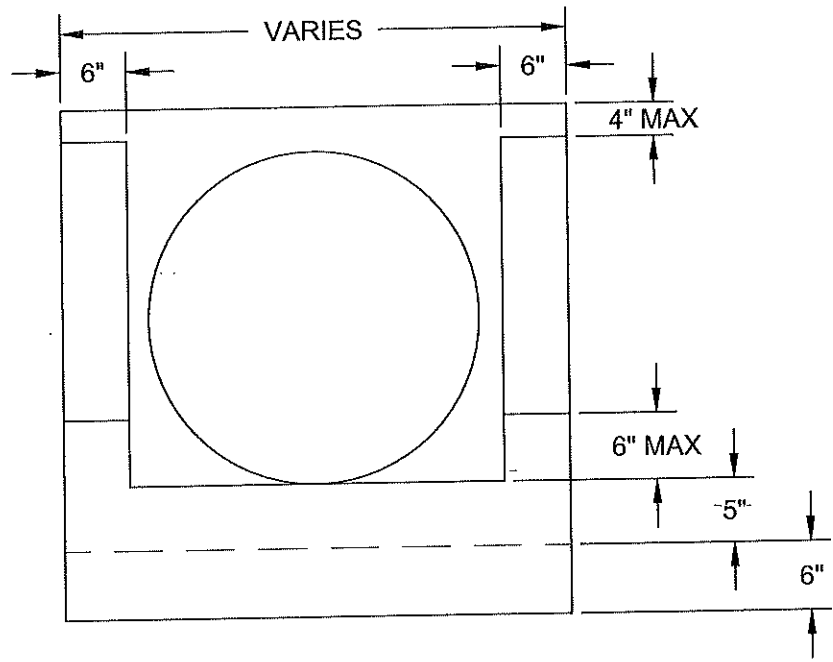
ELEVATION

### CONCRETE COLLAR DETAIL

NTS

**NOTES:**

1. REINFORCEMENT SHALL BE CONTINUOUS WITH MINIMUM 30" LAP AT BARS.
2. CONCRETE PAVEMENT:
  - a. MATCH JOINT LOCATIONS AND TYPES FOR CONCRETE PAVEMENTS.
  - b. AT CONCRETE PAVEMENT TRANSITIONS AND INTERSECTIONS, INSTALL EXPANSION JOINTS WITH #8 x 18" SMOOTH DOWEL BARS @ 12" OC. CENTERED IN PAVEMENT. REFER TO PAVEMENT STANDARD DETAILS.
3. FOR ASPHALT PAVEMENT:
  - a. INSTALL CONTRACTION JOINT AT CENTERLINE AND OFFSET NO MORE THAN 15 FEET OCEW.



# PRECAST SAFETY END TREATMENT



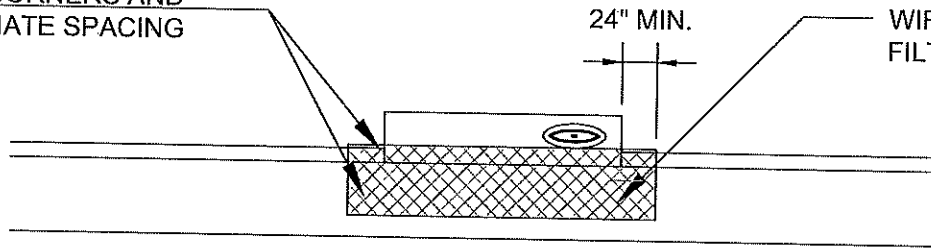
INLETS  
OUTLETS  
AND PIPING

LATEST  
REVISION:  
8/9/2023

ENGINEERING DESIGN  
MANUAL

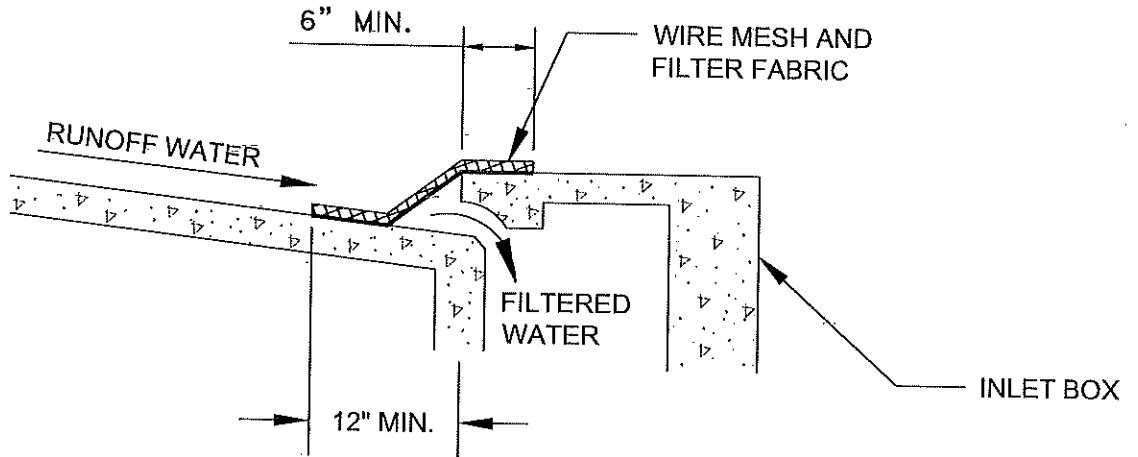
PRECAST SAFETY  
END TREATMENT

SANDBAGS AT CORNERS AND APPROPRIATE SPACING



24" MIN.

WIRE MESH AND FILTER FABRIC



6" MIN.

WIRE MESH AND FILTER FABRIC

RUNOFF WATER

FILTERED WATER

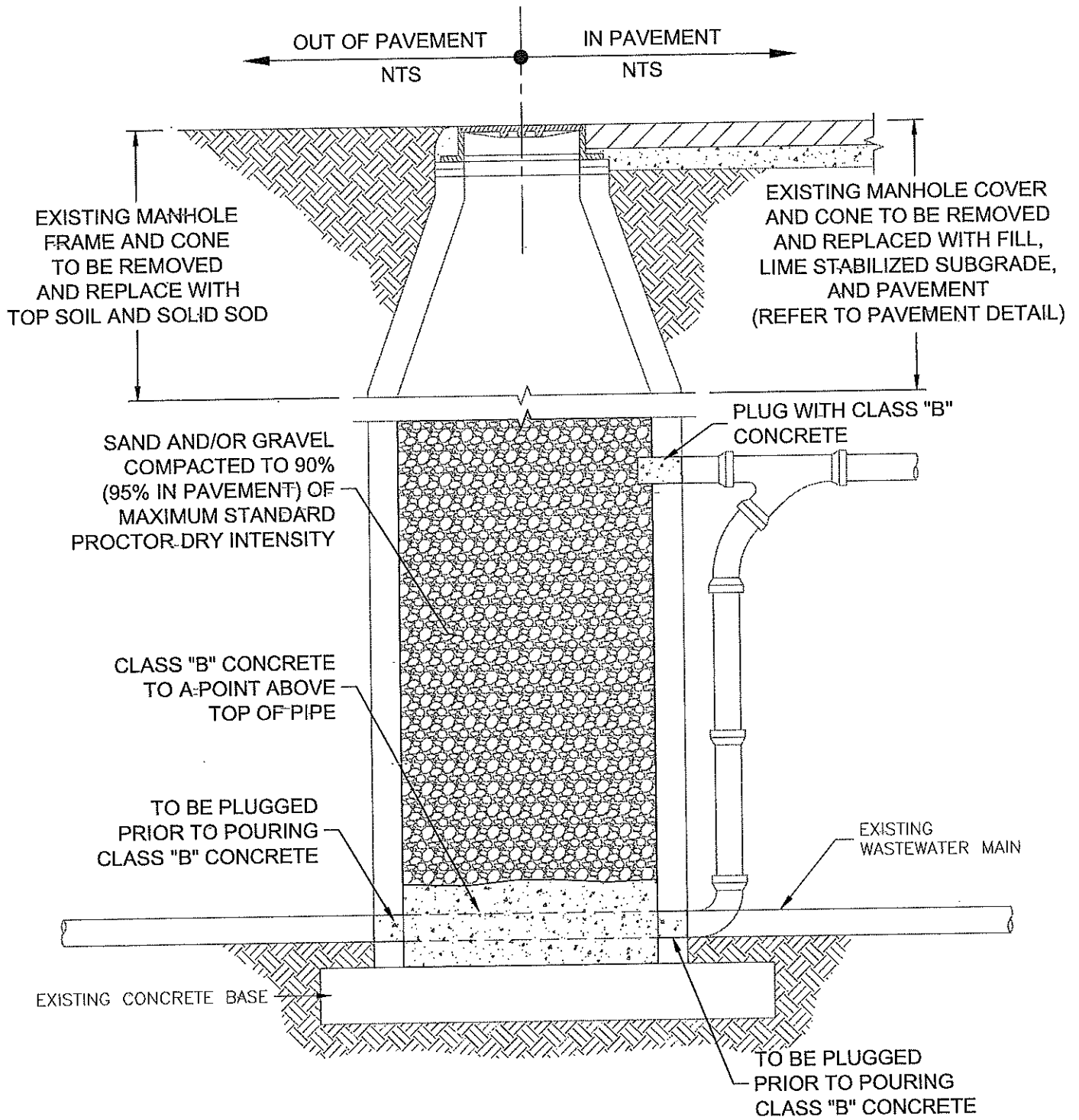
INLET BOX

12" MIN.

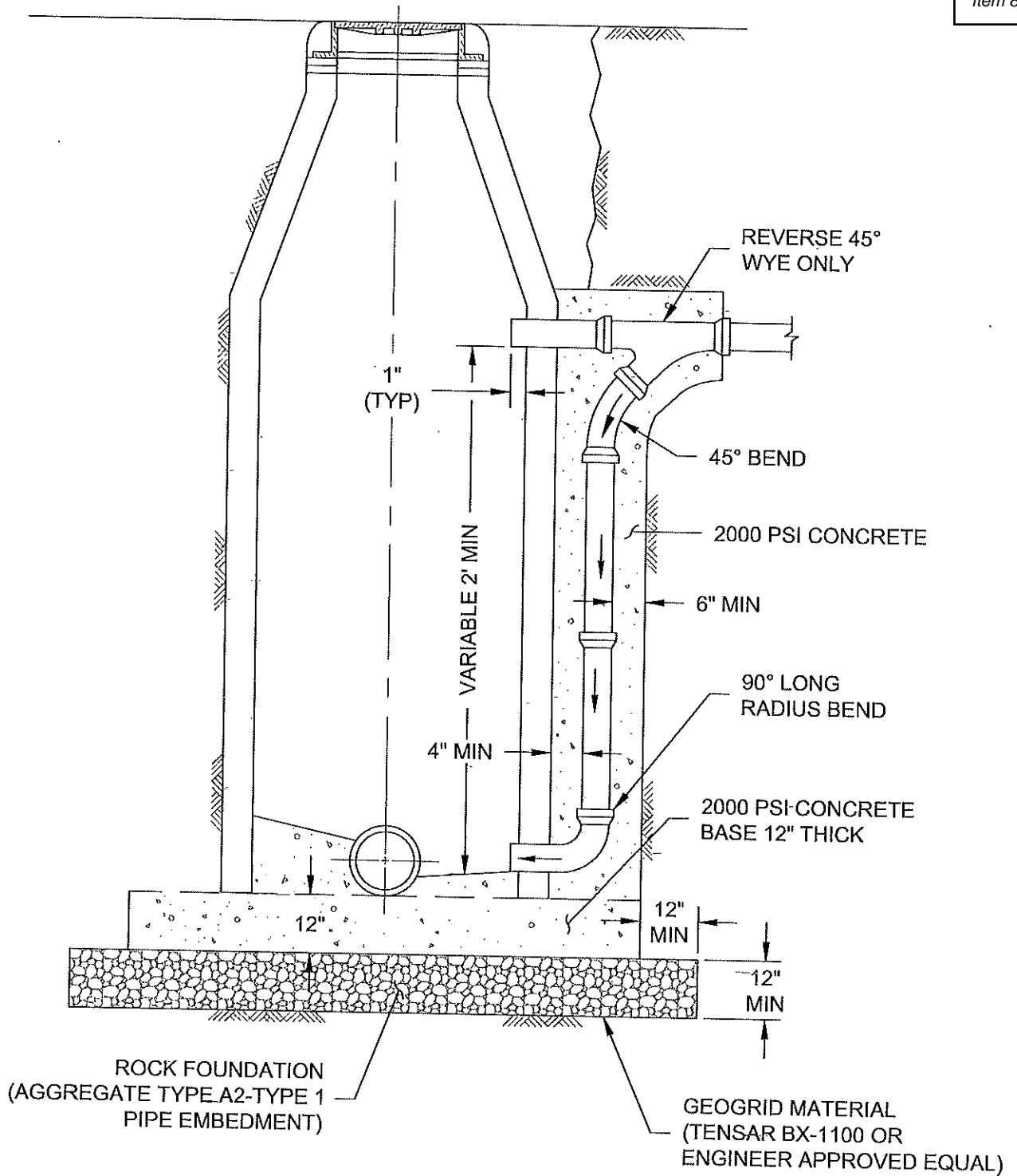
CURB INLET PROTECTION

SEDIMENT BARRIER AT INLETS

N.T.S.







**NOTES:**

1. ALL PIPE FOR DROPS SHALL BE CLASS 350 DUCTILE IRON PIPE.
2. ALL FITTINGS SHALL BE DUCTILE IRON AND HAVE PUSH-ON TYPE JOINTS AS SHOWN.

**WASTEWATER MANHOLE OUTSIDE DROP CONNECTION**



INLETS  
OUTLETS  
AND PIPING

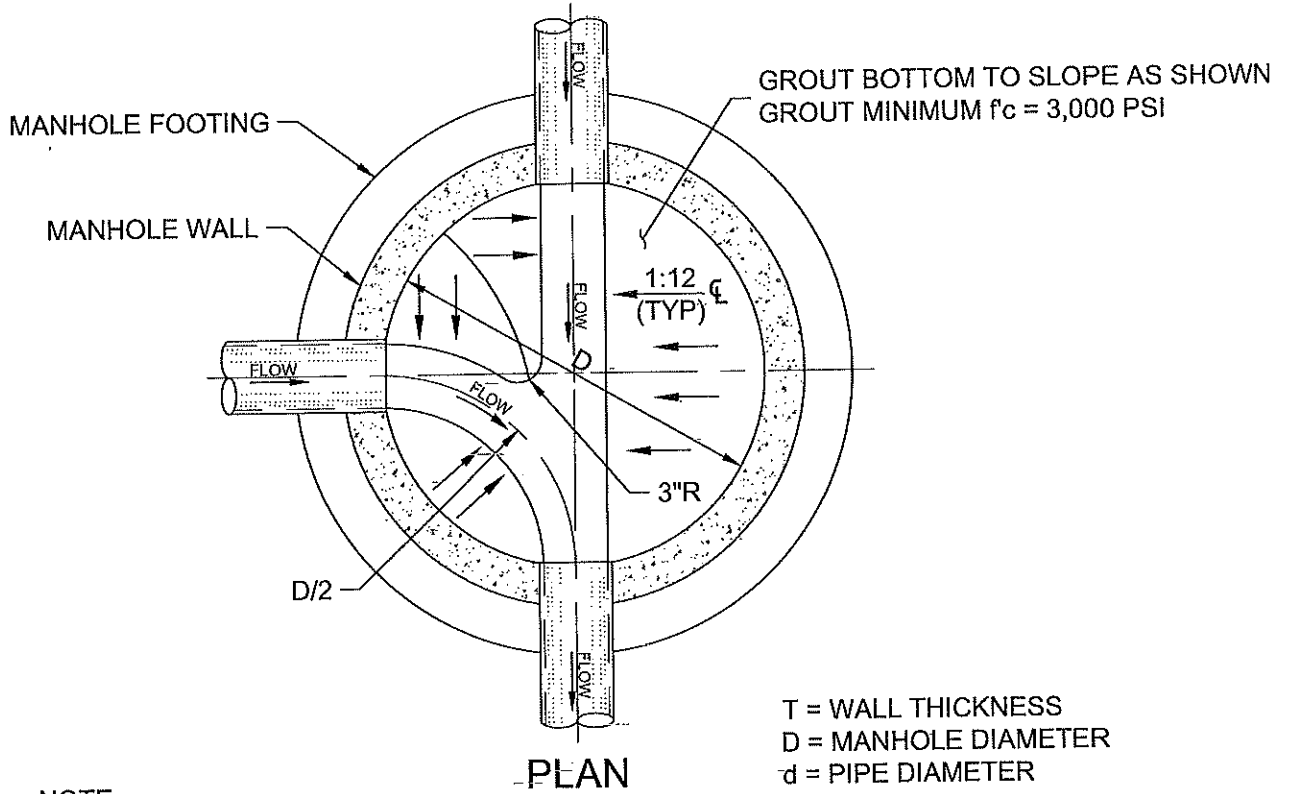
LATEST  
REVISION:  
8/9/2023

ENGINEERING DESIGN  
MANUAL

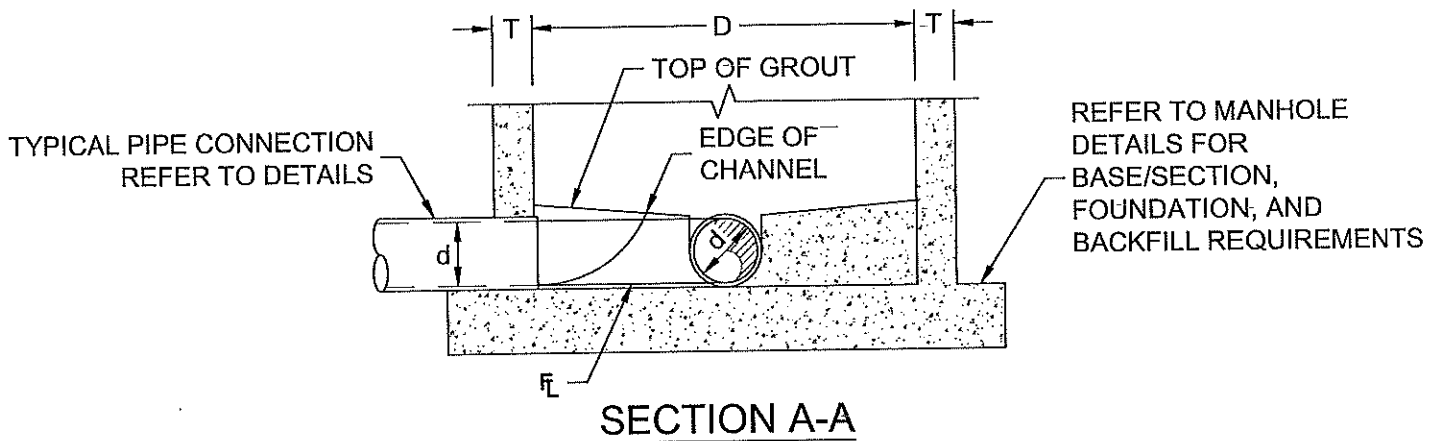
WASTEWATER  
MANHOLE OUTSIDE  
DROP CONNECTION

A-52

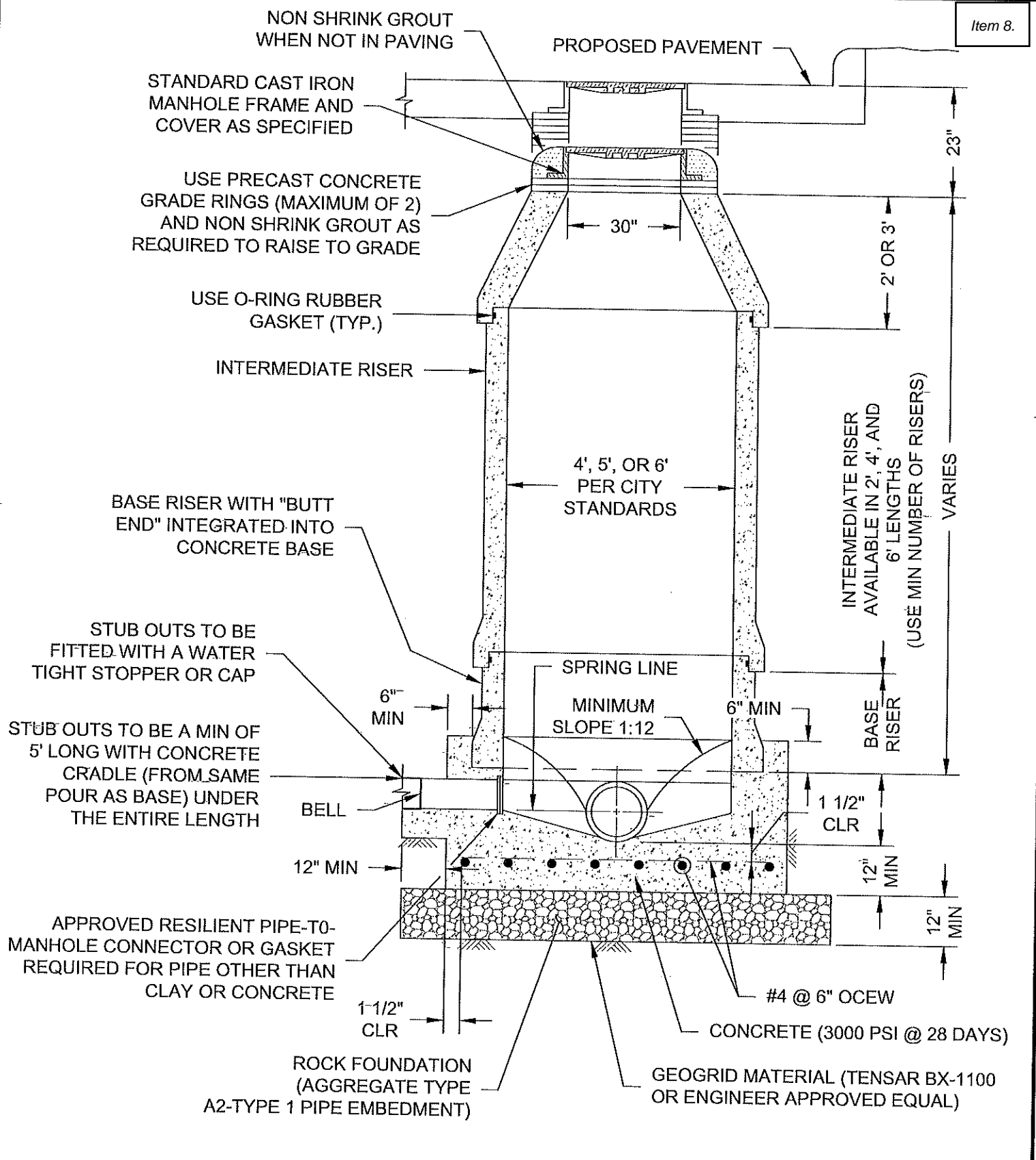
SH 365



NOTE:  
REFER TO MANHOLE  
STANDARD DRAWINGS FOR  
ADDITIONAL DETAIL OF M.H.



## WASTEWATER MANHOLE LINE INTERSECTION



# WASTEWATER MANHOLE-PRECAST



INLETS  
OUTLETS  
AND PIPING

LATEST  
REVISION:  
8/9/2023

ENGINEERING DESIGN  
MANUAL

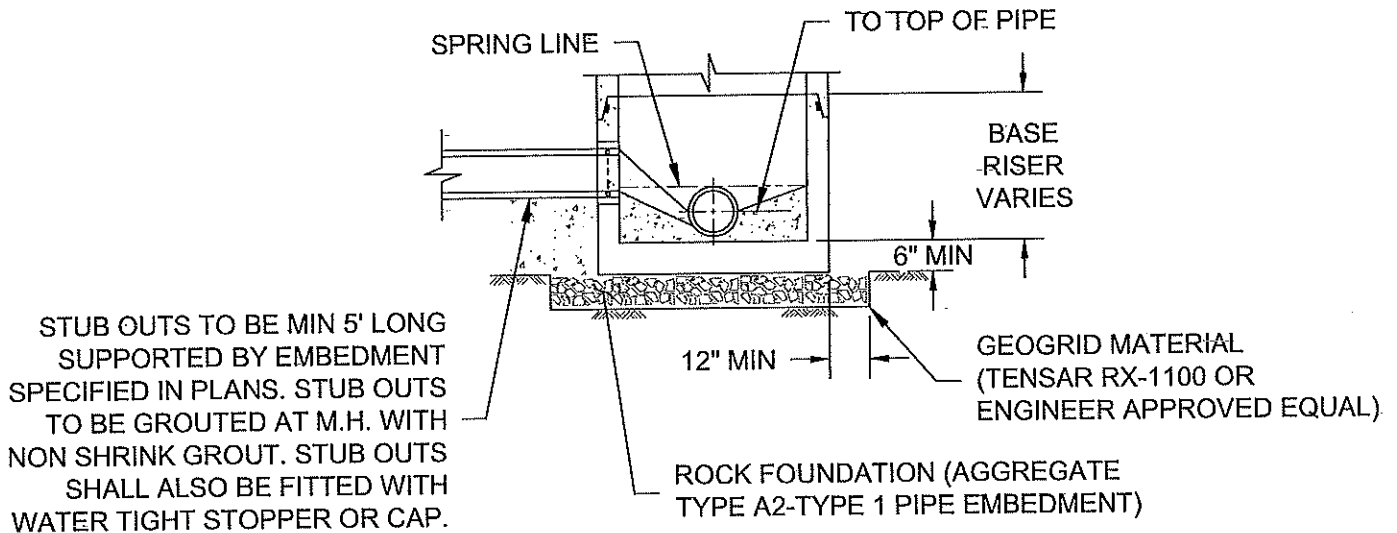
WASTEWATER MANHOLE  
SHEET 1

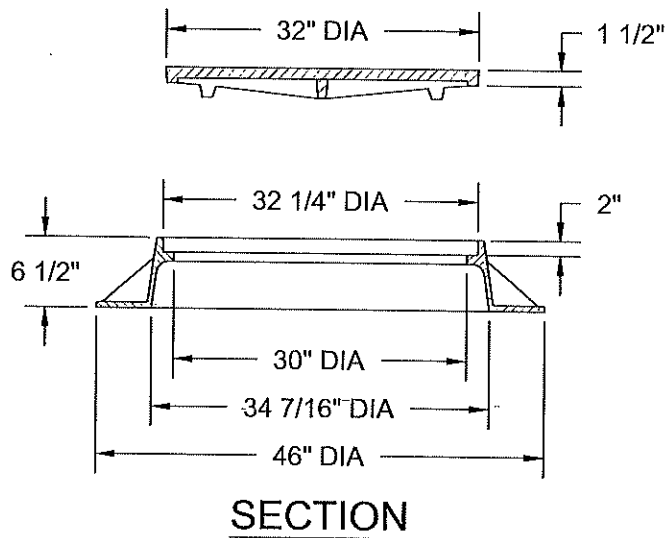
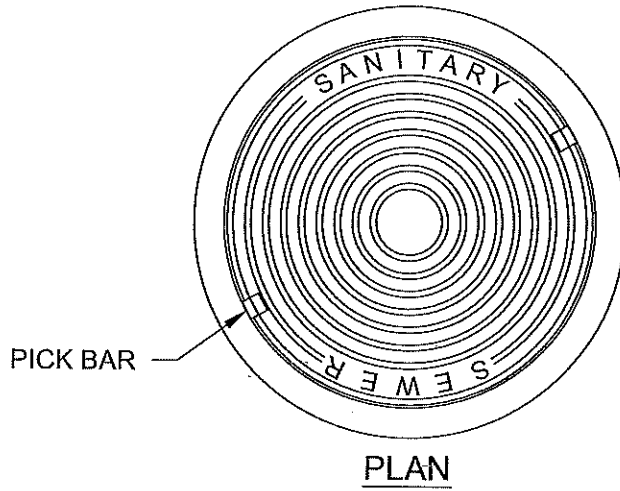
A-54

SH 367

NOTES:

1. TOP OF MANHOLE TO BE 2' - 0" ( $\pm 2"$ ) ABOVE ALL EXISTING GROUND IN UNDEVELOPED AREAS UNLESS OTHERWISE DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. MOUND DIRT AROUND MANHOLE @ 6:1 SLOPE.
2. TOP OF MANHOLE TO BE 6" ( $\pm 1"$ ) ABOVE EXISTING GROUND IN DEVELOPED AREAS AND ON STREET RIGHT-OF-WAYS UNLESS OTHERWISE DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. MOUND DIRT AROUND MANHOLE @ 6:1 SLOPE.
3. ALL MANHOLES IN PUBLIC R.O.W. SHALL HAVE PROVISIONS TO FACILITATE ANY NECESSARY ADJUSTMENT IN HEIGHT.
4. PRE CAST RISERS, CONES, FLAT TOP SLABS, REDUCING FLAT SLABS, FLOORS, GRADE RINGS & RINGS AND COVERS SHALL BE MANUFACTURED ACCORDING TO THE MOST RECENT ASTM C-478 SPECIFICATIONS.
5. MANHOLE WATERPROOFING SHALL BE ONE HEAVY EXTERIOR COAT OF TAR PAINT SUCH AS KOPPERS "BITUMASTIC SUPER- SERVICE BLACK", TNEMEC "46-449 HEAVY DUTY BLACK", VALSPAR "35-J-10", OR APPROVED EQUIVALENT.

PRECAST BASE



NOTES:

1. MANHOLE RINGS AND COVERS SHALL BE MACHINED SURFACE CAST IRON, NON-ROCKING TYPE.
2. MINIMUM WEIGHT FOR STANDARD RING AND COVER SHALL BE 295 LBS.
3. COVER SHALL HAVE RECESSED PICK SLOTS AND NO HOLES.

STANDARD MANHOLE RING AND COVER



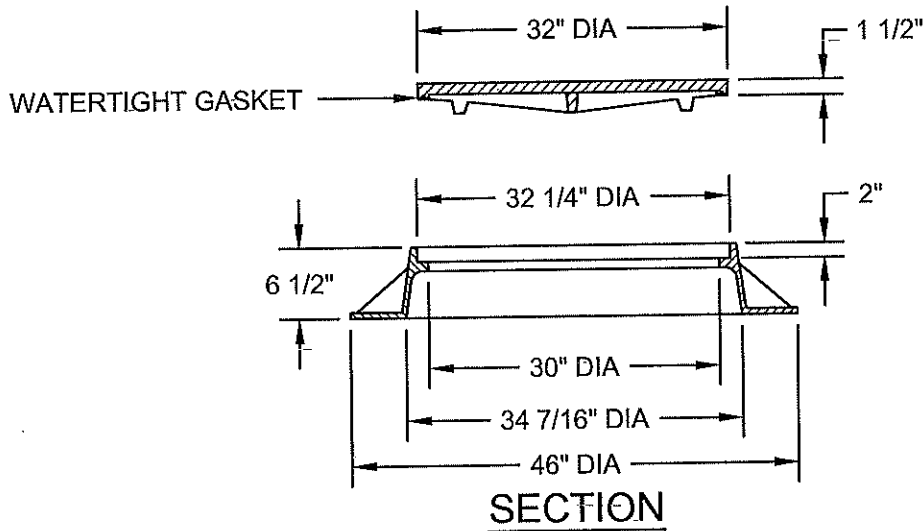
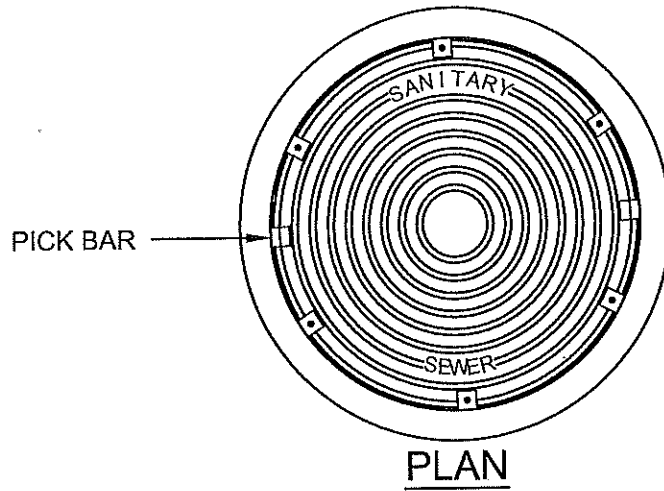
INLETS  
OUTLETS  
AND PIPING

LATEST  
REVISION:  
8/9/2023

ENGINEERING DESIGN  
MANUAL

STANDARD MANHOLE  
RING AND COVER

A-56

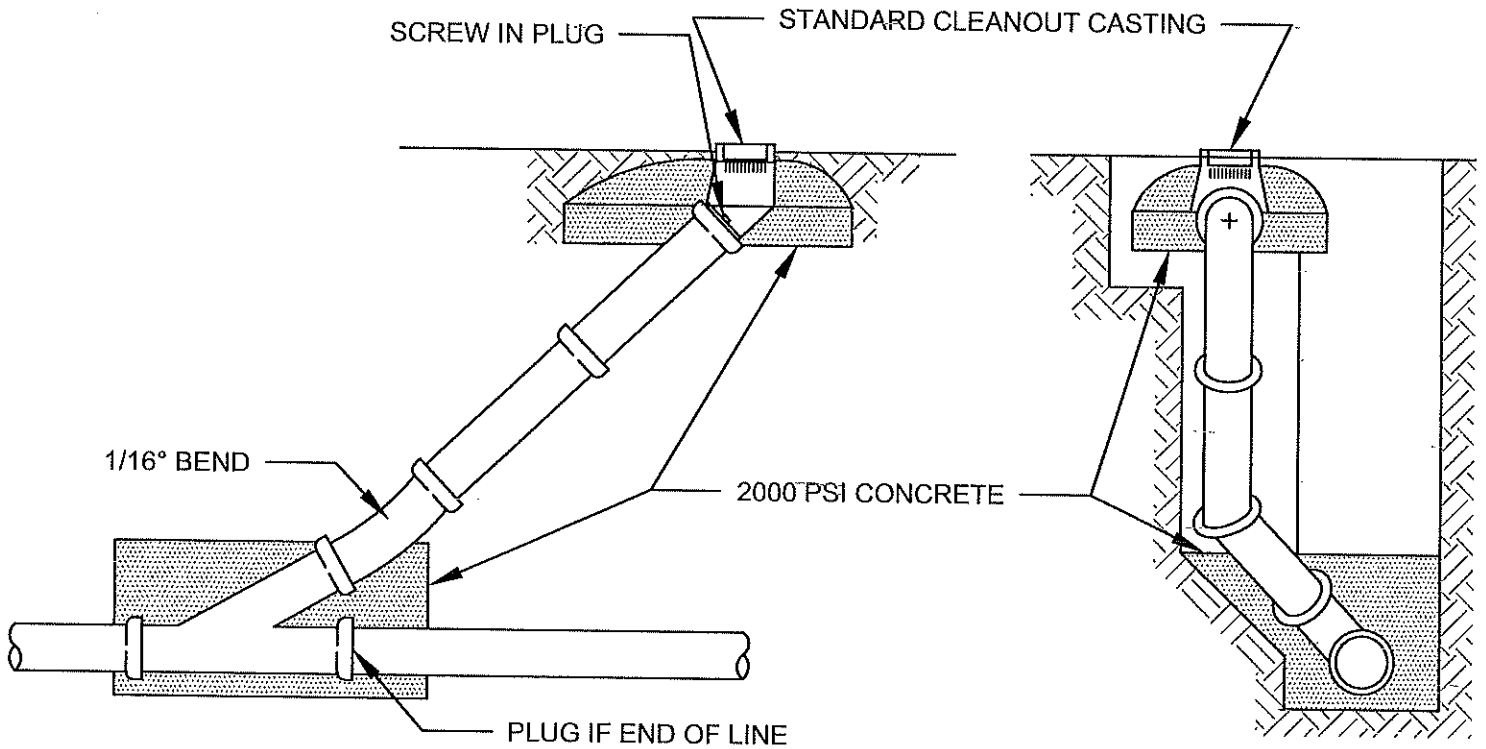


NOTES:

1. MANHOLE RINGS AND COVERS SHALL BE MACHINED SURFACE CAST IRON, NON-ROCKING TYPE.
2. MINIMUM WEIGHT FOR BOLTED AND GASKETED RING AND COVER SHALL BE 295 LBS.
3. COVER SHALL HAVE RECESSED PICK SLOTS AND NO HOLES.
4. LID SHALL HAVE A WATERTIGHT GASKET AND A BOLTED LID. BOLTS SHALL EXTEND A MINIMUM OF 1/2" INTO THE RING.

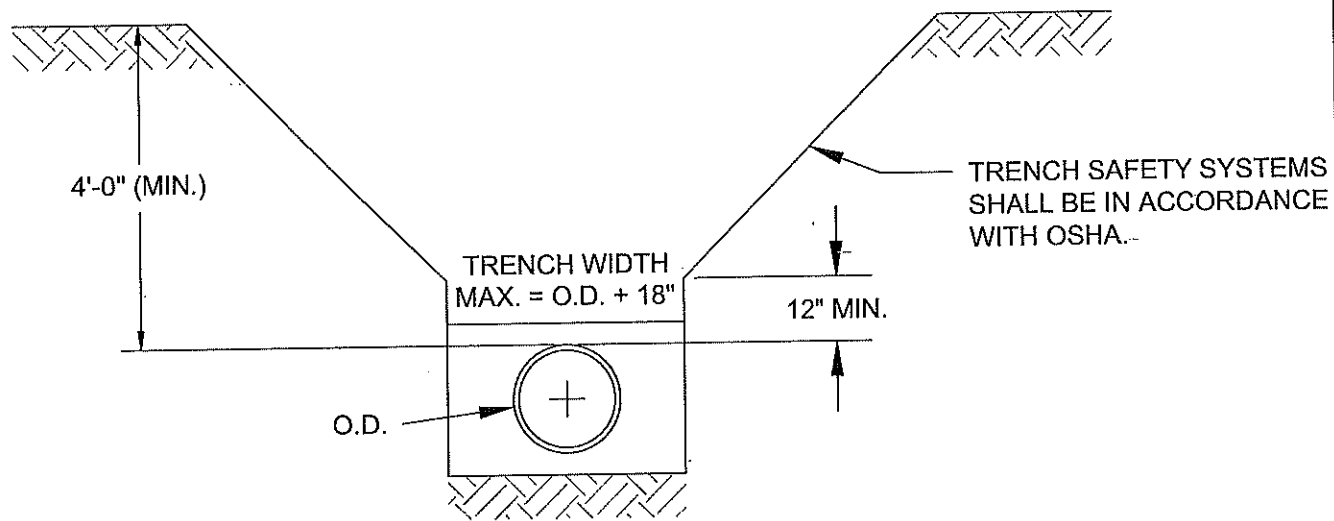
**BOLTED AND GASKETED  
MANHOLE RING AND COVER**

NTS

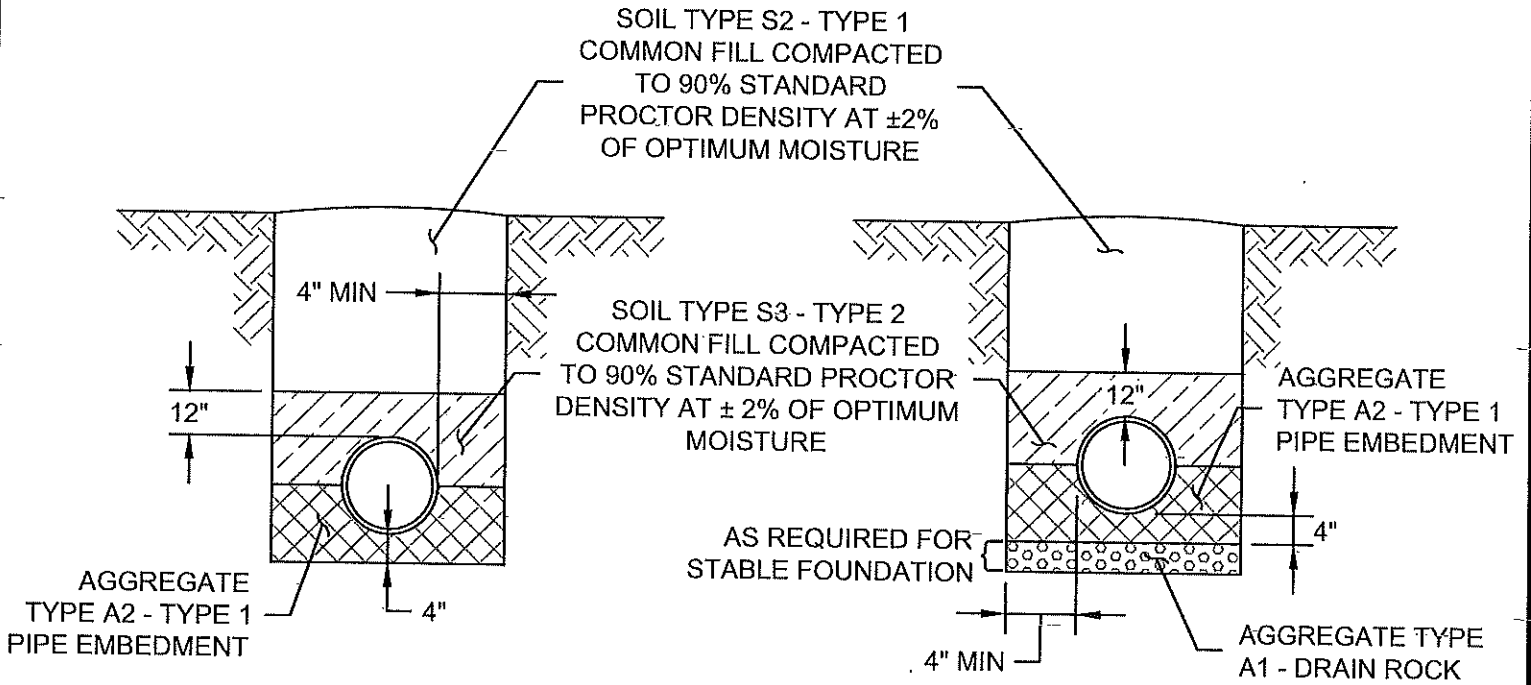


SEWER MAIN  
CLEANOUT DETAIL  
N.T.S.





TYPICAL TRENCH  
SECTION  
N.T.S.



**SEWER LINE  
CLASS B BEDDING**  
(USE UNDER NORMAL CONDITIONS)

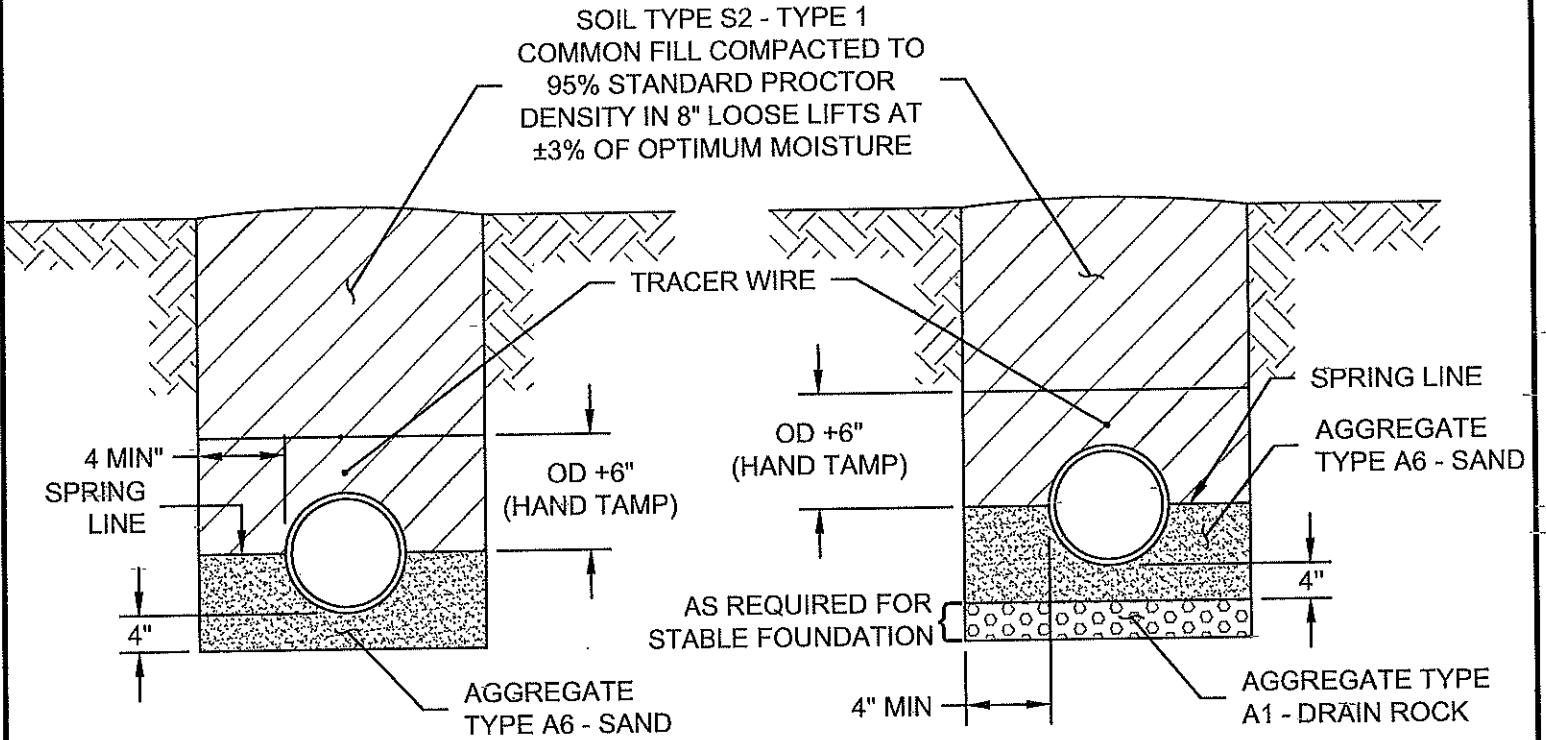
**SEWER LINE  
CLASS B BEDDING WITH FOUNDATION**  
(USE WHEN DIRECTED BY ENGINEER)

**NOTE:**

REFER TO SECTION 8 OF THE DESIGN STANDARDS FOR MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS.

**EMBEDMENT DETAILS FOR SEWER LINES**

NTS



**CLASS C BEDDING**  
(USE UNDER NORMAL CONDITIONS)

**CLASS C BEDDING WITH FOUNDATION**  
(USE WHEN DIRECTED BY ENGINEER)

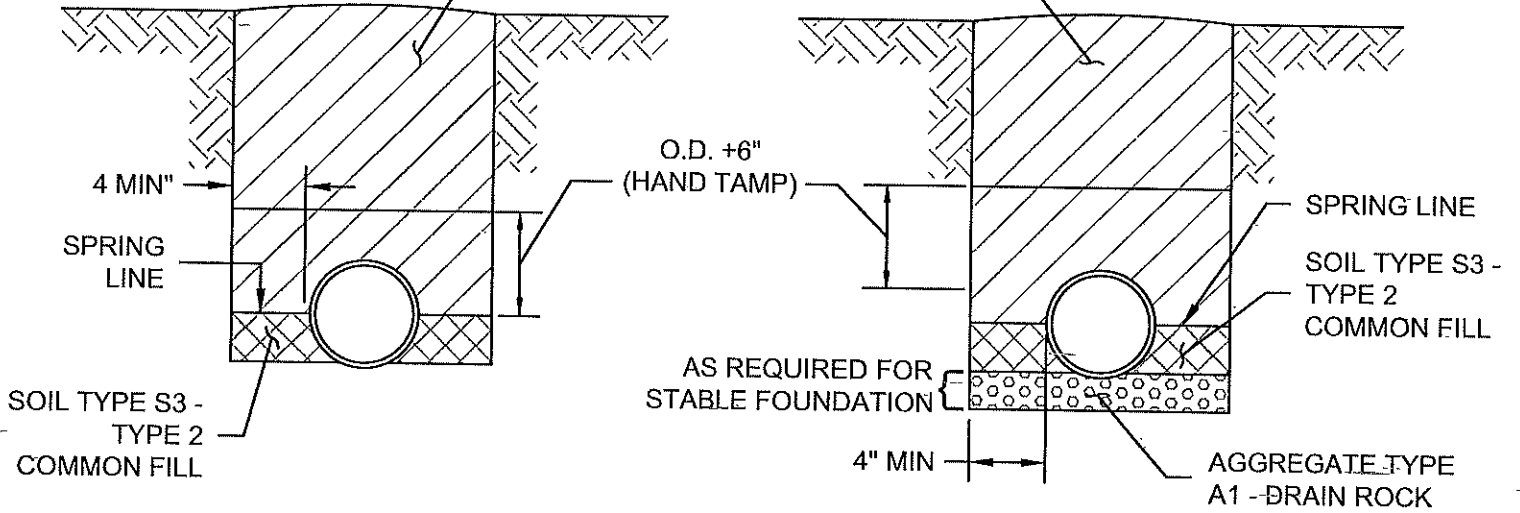
NOTE:

1. PROVIDE 2"-3" GAP BETWEEN TRACER WIRE AND PIPE.
2. REFER TO SECTION 8 OF THE DESIGN STANDARDS FOR MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS.

**EMBEDMENT DETAILS FOR WATER LINES**

NTS

SOIL TYPE S2 - TYPE 1  
COMMON FILL COMPACTED  
TO 95% STANDARD  
PROCTOR DENSITY IN 8"  
LOOSE LIFTS AT ±3% OF  
OPTIMUM MOISTURE



**CLASS D BEDDING**  
(USE UNDER NORMAL CONDITIONS)

**CLASS D BEDDING WITH FOUNDATION**  
(USE WHEN DIRECTED BY ENGINEER)

**NOTE:**

REFER TO SECTION 8 OF THE DESIGN STANDARDS FOR MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS.

**EMBEDMENT DETAILS FOR STORM DRAIN LINES**

NTS



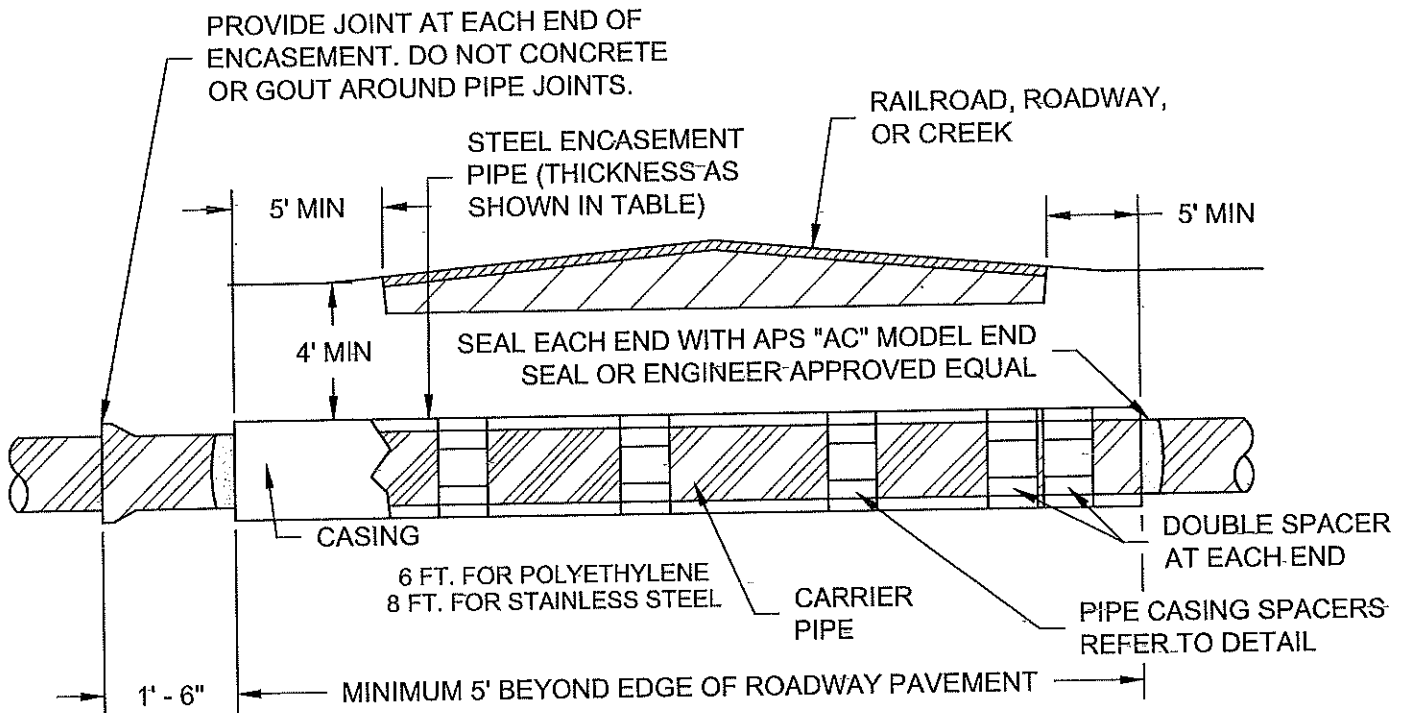
INLETS  
OUTLETS  
AND PIPING  
  
LATEST  
REVISION:  
8/9/2023

ENGINEERING DESIGN  
MANUAL

EMBEDMENT DETAILS  
FOR STORM DRAIN  
LINES

A-62

SH 375

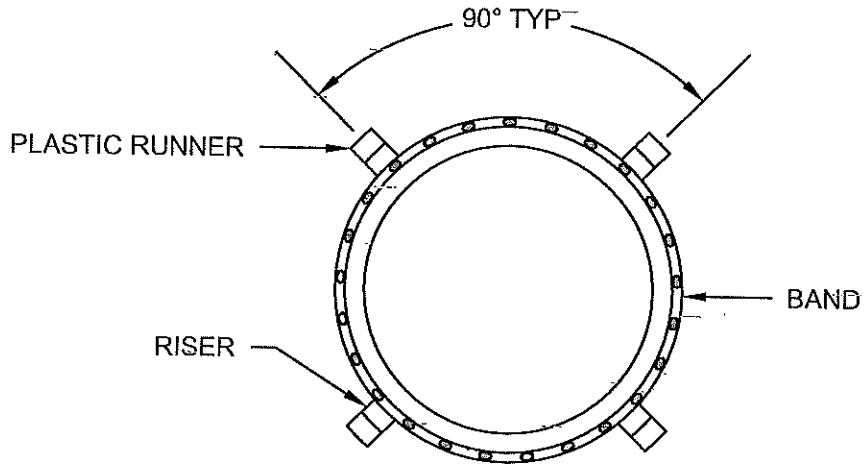


**NOTES:**

1. FOR SPLIT CASING APPLICATIONS, THE SEAM OF THE ENCASEMENT MUST BE COMPLETELY WELDED.
2. ALL CASINGS SHALL BE NEW STEEL PIPE HAVING A-MINIMUM YIELD STRENGTH OF 35,000 PSI.
3. CASING SHALL MEET ASTM A36, ASTM A570, ASTM A135, ASTM A139 OR ENGINEER APPROVED EQUAL.
4. ALL CASING JOINTS SHALL BE WELDED IN ACCORDANCE WITH AWWA C206.
5. END SEALS SHALL BE ADVANCE PRODUCTS AND SYSTEMS, INC. MODEL AC OR ENGINEER APPROVED EQUAL.

CASING DIAMETER	WALL THICKNESS
<=12"	0.25"
13"-18"	0.3125"
19"-22"	0.375"
23"-28"	0.4375"
29"-34"	0.5011"
35"-42"	0.5625"
43"-48"	0.625"

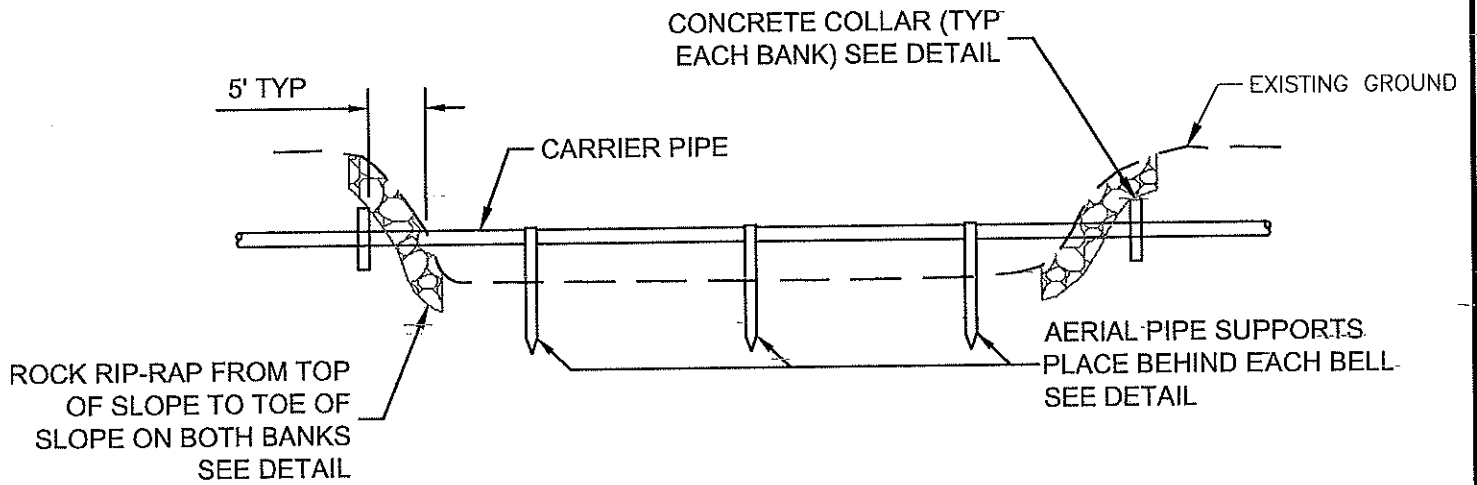
## ENCASEMENT PIPE DETAIL



NOTE:

CASING SPACERS SHALL BE MANUFACTURED BY ADVANCE PRODUCTS AND SYSTEMS, INC. OR ENGINEER APPROVED EQUAL.

CASING SPACER DETAIL  
NTS



# CREEK CROSSING DETAIL

NTS



INLETS  
OUTLETS  
AND PIPING

LATEST  
REVISION:  
8/9/2023

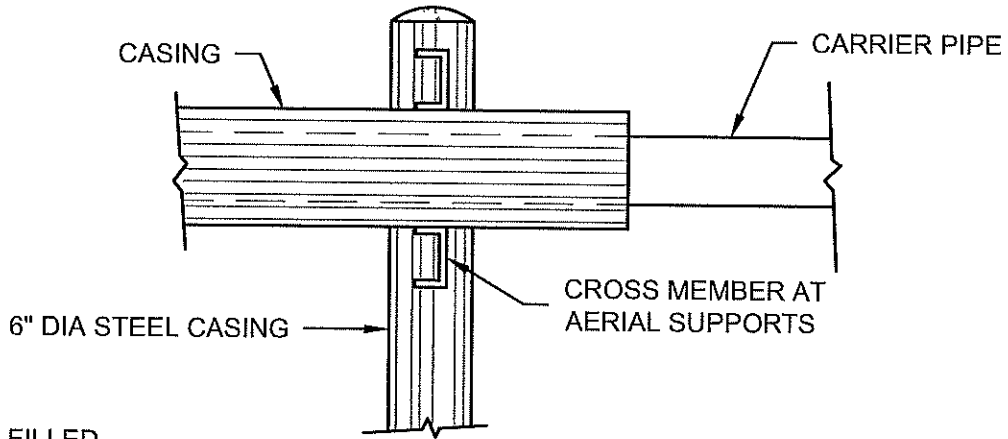
ENGINEERING DESIGN  
MANUAL

CREEK CROSSING

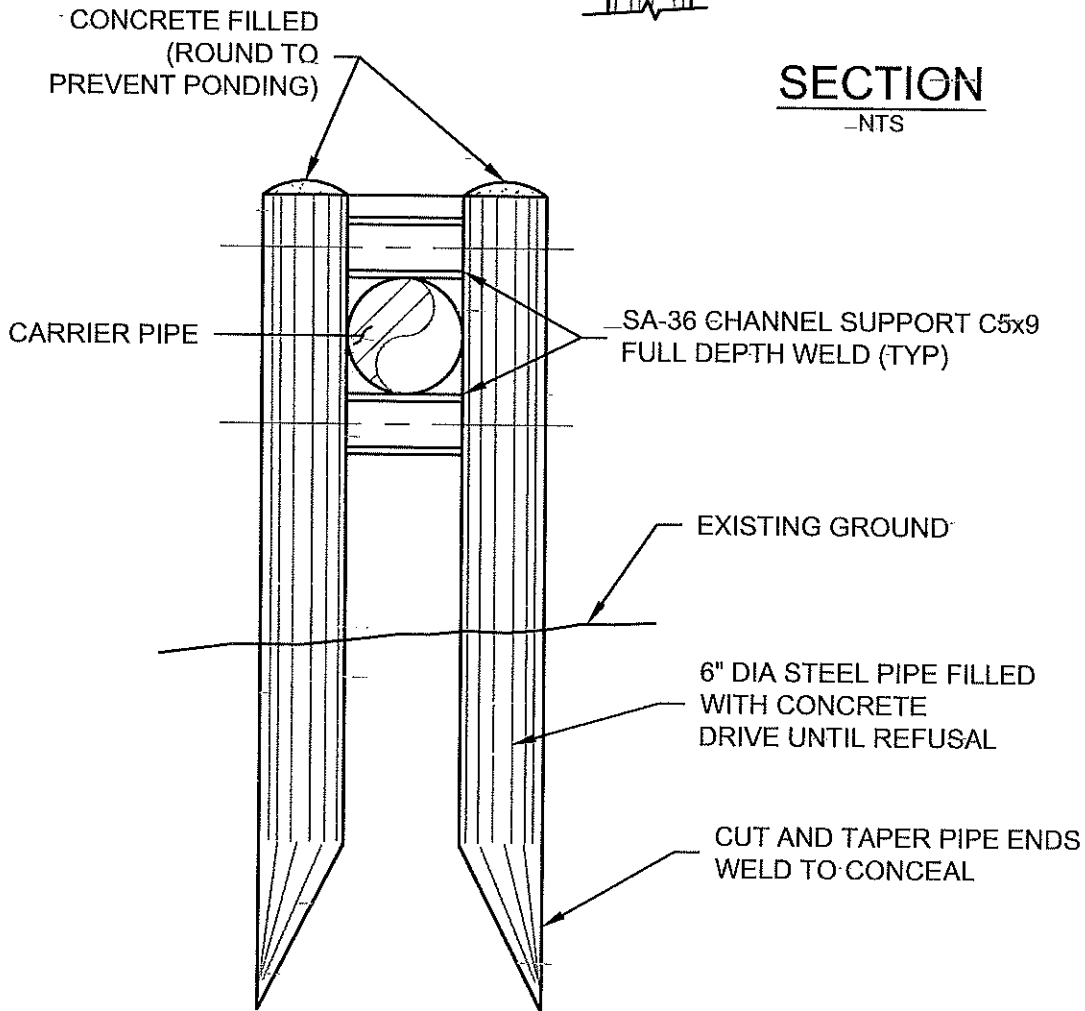
A-65

378





**SECTION**  
-NTS



**ELEVATION**  
NTS

**NOTE:**  
LOCATE SUPPORTS AT  
LOCATIONS SHOWN ON PLANS.

**AERIAL PIPE SUPPORT DETAILS**  
NTS

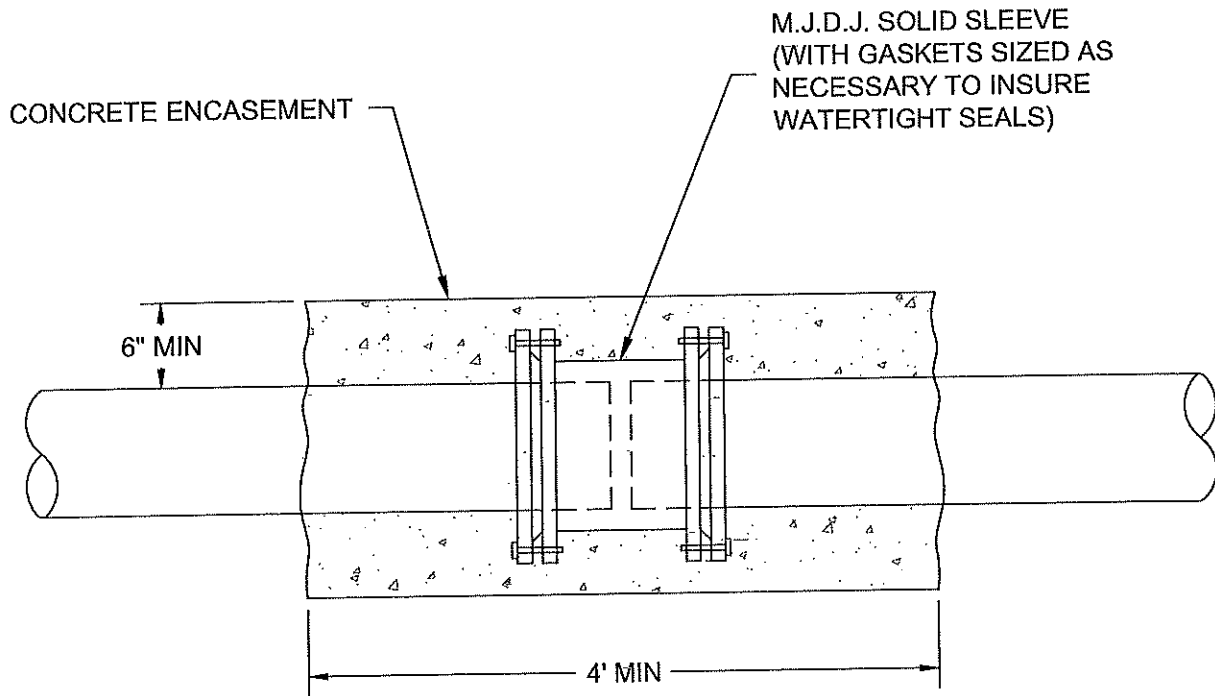


INLETS  
OUTLETS  
AND PIPING  
  
LATEST  
REVISION:  
8/9/2023

ENGINEERING DESIGN  
MANUAL

AERIAL PIPE  
SUPPORT

A-66

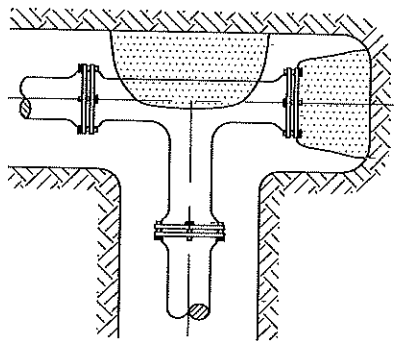
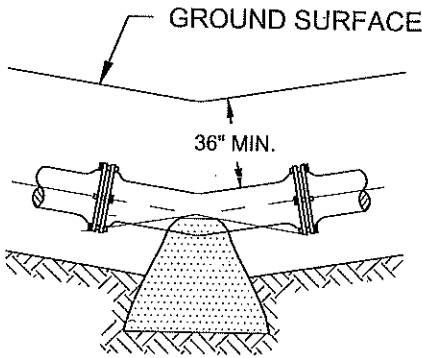
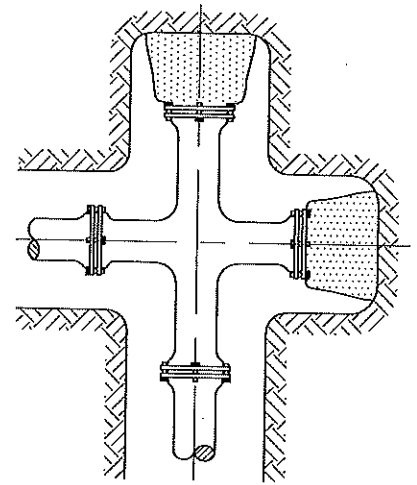
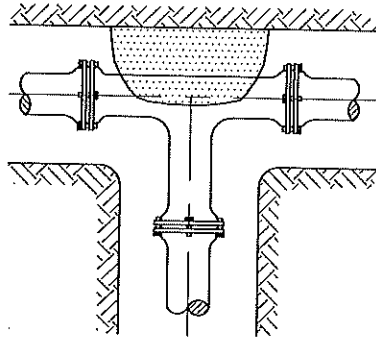
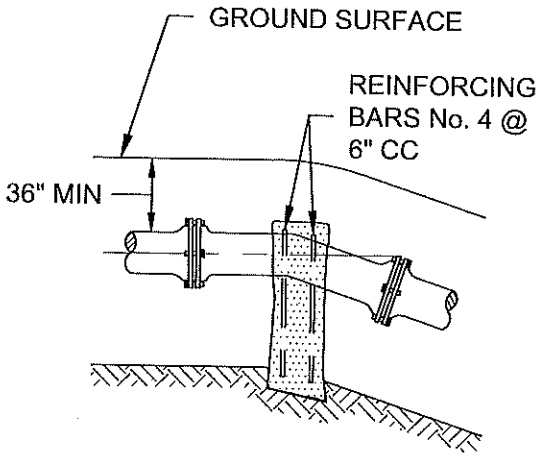


**NOTES:**

1. USE TRANSITION GASKETS BETWEEN PIPE TYPES WHEN POSSIBLE.
2. BLOCK PIPES CAREFULLY PRIOR TO CONCRETE ENCASEMENT TO INSURE ACCURATE PIPE ALIGNMENT.
3. COMPLETED JOINT MUST BE ABLE TO PASS MANDREL TESTING.

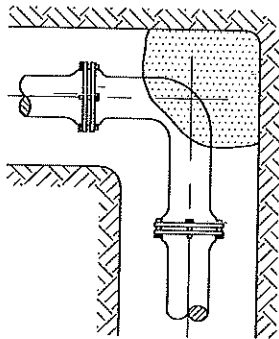
## PIPE TRANSITION COUPLING DETAIL

(USE WHERE DIFFERENT PIPE TYPES MUST BE JOINED)

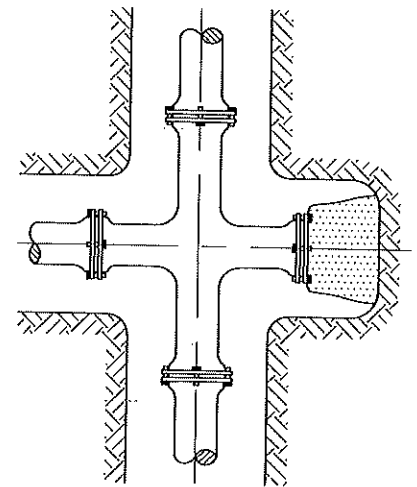
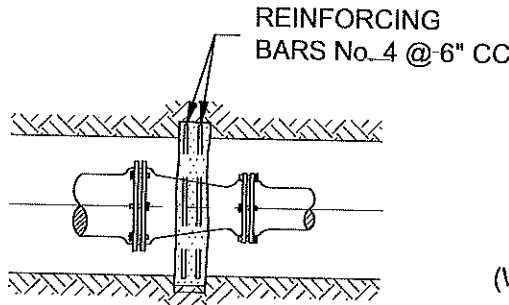


TYPICAL SECTION OF CROSS & 2 PLUG

TYPICAL BLOCKING FOR VERTICAL BENDS



SPECIAL BLOCKING FOR TEE WITH PLUG (WHEN DIRECTED BY ENGINEER)



TYPICAL BLOCKING FOR HORIZONTAL BENDS

THRUST SUPPORT FOR REDUCER CONNECTION (SIZE TO BE DETERMINED BY ENGINEER)

# THRUST BLOCKING DETAILS



INLETS  
OUTLETS  
AND PIPING

LATEST  
REVISION:  
8/9/2023

ENGINEERING DESIGN  
MANUAL

THRUST BLOCKING  
SHEET 1

A-68  
SH 381

PIPE SIZE	TEES & PLUGS	BENDS			REDUCERS		
	THRUST BLOCKING REQ'D. (SF)	90° THRUST BLOCKING REQ'D. (SF)	45° THRUST BLOCKING REQ'D. (SF)	22 1/2° THRUST BLOCKING REQ'D. (SF)	PIPE SIZE (IN.)	ANGLE (THETA)	THRUST BLOCKING REQ'D. (SF)
2 1/2"	0.61	0.43	0.23	0.12	4 - 3	8.2	0.05
3"	0.88	0.62	0.34	0.17	6 - 3	19.5	0.45
4"	1.57	1.11	0.60	0.31	6 - 4	12.8	0.22
6"	3.53	2.50	1.35	0.69	8 - 6	10.5	0.25
8"	6.28	4.44	2.40	1.23	10 - 8	9.6	0.30
10"	9.82	6.94	3.76	1.92	12 - 10	8.2	0.31
12"	14.14	10.00	5.41	2.76	14 - 12	7.2	0.32
14"	19.24	13.61	7.36	3.75	18 - 12	18.4	2.83
16"	25.13	17.77	9.62	4.90	20 - 14	17.5	3.04
18"	31.81	22.49	12.17	6.21	20 - 16	11.5	1.42
20"	39.27	27.77	15.03	7.66	24 - 18	14.5	3.12
24"	56.55	39.99	21.64	11.03	24 - 20	9.6	1.44
30"	88.36	62.48	33.81	17.24	30 - 20	19.5	8.30
36"	127.23	89.97	48.69	24.82	30 - 24	11.5	3.20

**NOTES ON THRUST BLOCKING**

ALL BLOCKING SHALL BE AGAINST UNDISTURBED HAND DUG SOIL AND SHALL BE CONCRETE HAVING:

1. A MINIMUM 28 DAY STRENGTH OF 2000 LBS. PER SQUARE INCH. THRUST CALCULATIONS TO BE BASED ON THRUST DUE TO WATER PRESSURE AT 100% OF TEST.
2. PRESSURE. THRUST = 2 AP SIN 1/2 Ø. WHERE A = AREA OF PIPE; P = WATER PRESSURE; Ø = DEFLECTION ANGLE.
3. VERTICAL UPLIFT BLOCKS SHALL BE DESIGNED ON THE BASIS OF 150 LBS. PER CU. FT. FOR CONCRETE AND SOIL AT 120 LBS. PER CU. FT. OVER THE AREA OF BLOCK.
4. VERTICAL DOWN THRUST BLOCKS SHALL BE DESIGNED ON THE BASIS OF 3500 LBS. PER SQ. FT. ALLOWABLE SOIL BEARING PRESSURE. DIMENSIONS MAY BE DECREASED WITH APPROVAL OF THE CITY ENGINEER OF MEASURED SOIL CONDITIONS PERMIT. IN POOR SOIL CONDITIONS, BLOCK DIMENSIONS SHALL BE INCREASED IN PROPORTION TO ALLOWABLE BEARING VALUE.
5. THRUST BLOCKS ON HORIZONTAL BENDS, TEES, CROSSES, AND REDUCERS SHALL BE SIZED BASED ON 2400 LBS. PER SQ. FT. OF BLOCKING SURFACE AREA IN CONTACT WITH UNDISTURBED SOIL, BLOCK DIMENSIONS MAY BE DECREASED WITH APPROVAL OF THE ENGINEER IF MEASURED SOIL CONDITIONS PERMIT. IN POOR SOIL CONDITIONS, BLOCK DIMENSIONS SHALL BE INCREASED IN PROPORTION TO THE ALLOWABLE BEARING VALUE.
6. ALL BLOCKING SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM SOIL COVER OF 1 FT.
7. ADDITIONAL REINFORCING MAY BE REQUIRED FOR HORIZONTAL BLOCKING TO HANDLE UNUSUAL SHEAR LOADING CONDITIONS.
8. ANCHOR COLLARS SHALL BE REINFORCED IN ACCORDANCE WITH REINFORCING BAR SCHEDULE FOR REDUCER BLOCKS SHOWN ABOVE. STEEL ANCHOR RING IN ACCORDANCE WITH DIMENSIONS OF ANCHOR COLLAR.
9. WRAP ALL FITTINGS AND BOLTS WITH 8 MIL POLYWRAP PRIOR TO PLACING CONCRETE BLOCKING.

**THRUST BLOCKING DETAILS**

N.T.S.

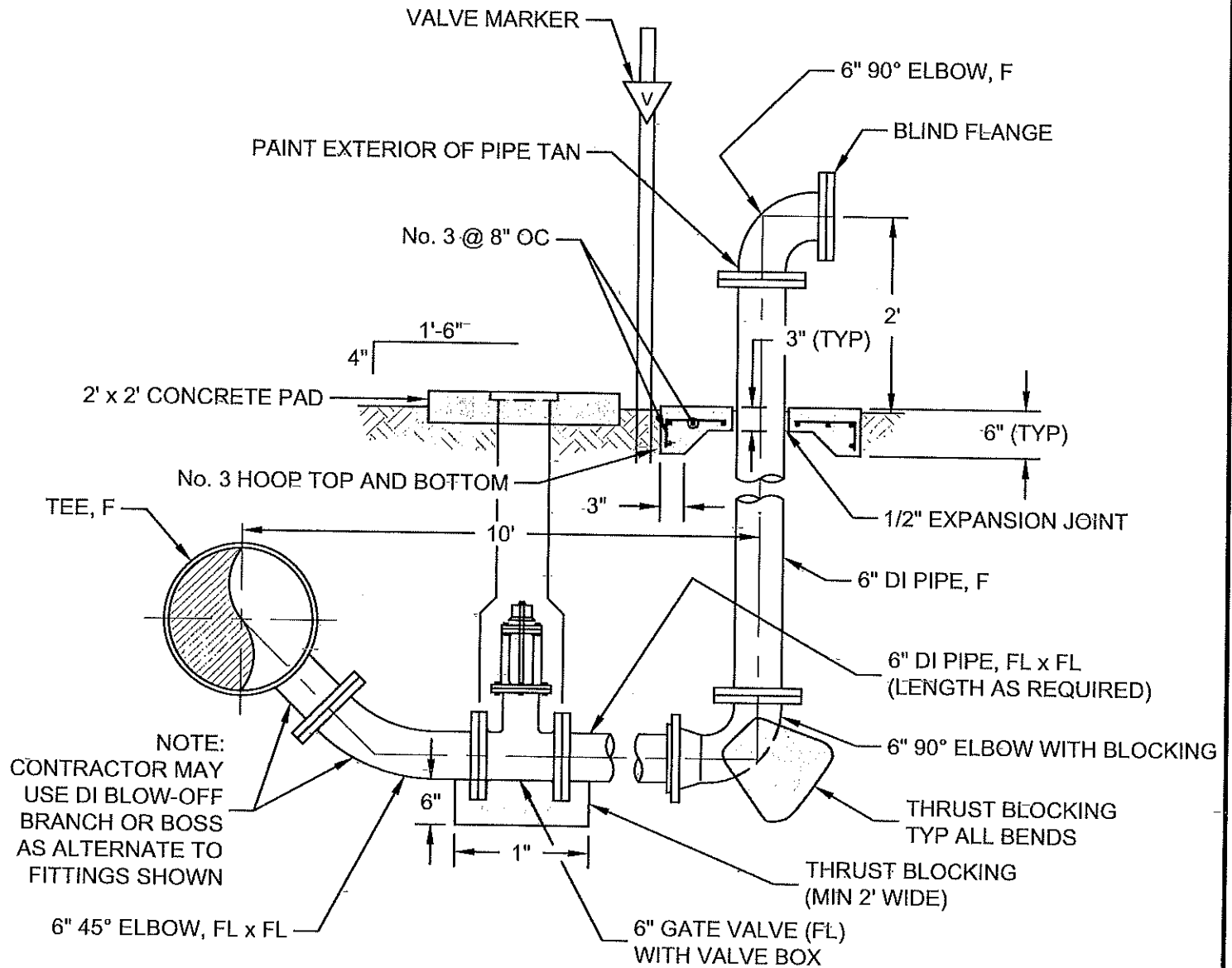


INLETS  
OUTLETS  
AND PIPING  
  
LATEST  
REVISION:  
8/9/2023

ENGINEERING DESIGN  
MANUAL

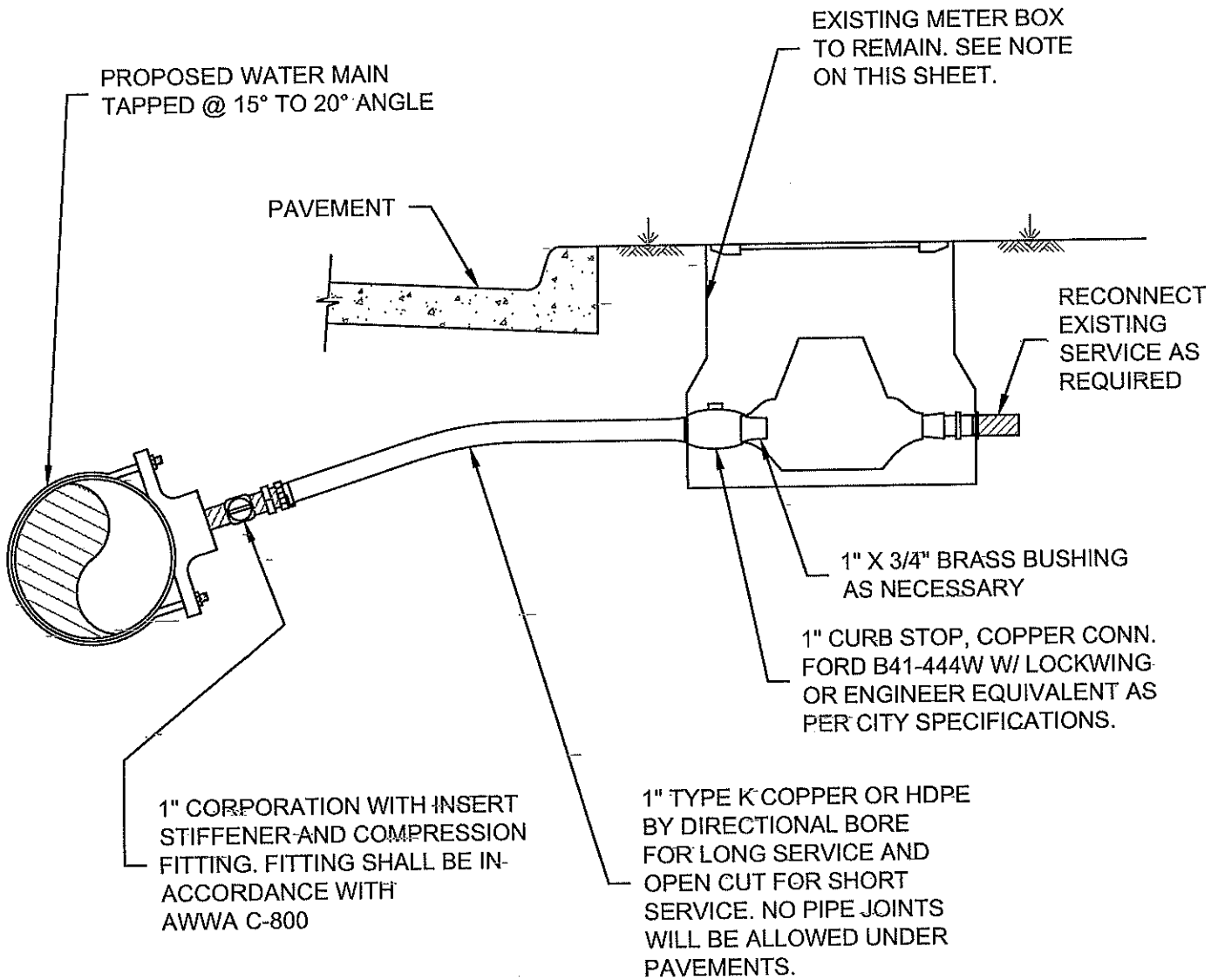
THRUST BLOCKING  
SHEET 2

A-69

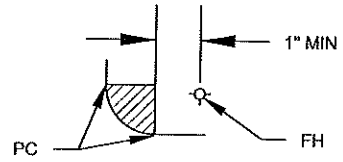


## 6" FLUSH VALVE DETAIL

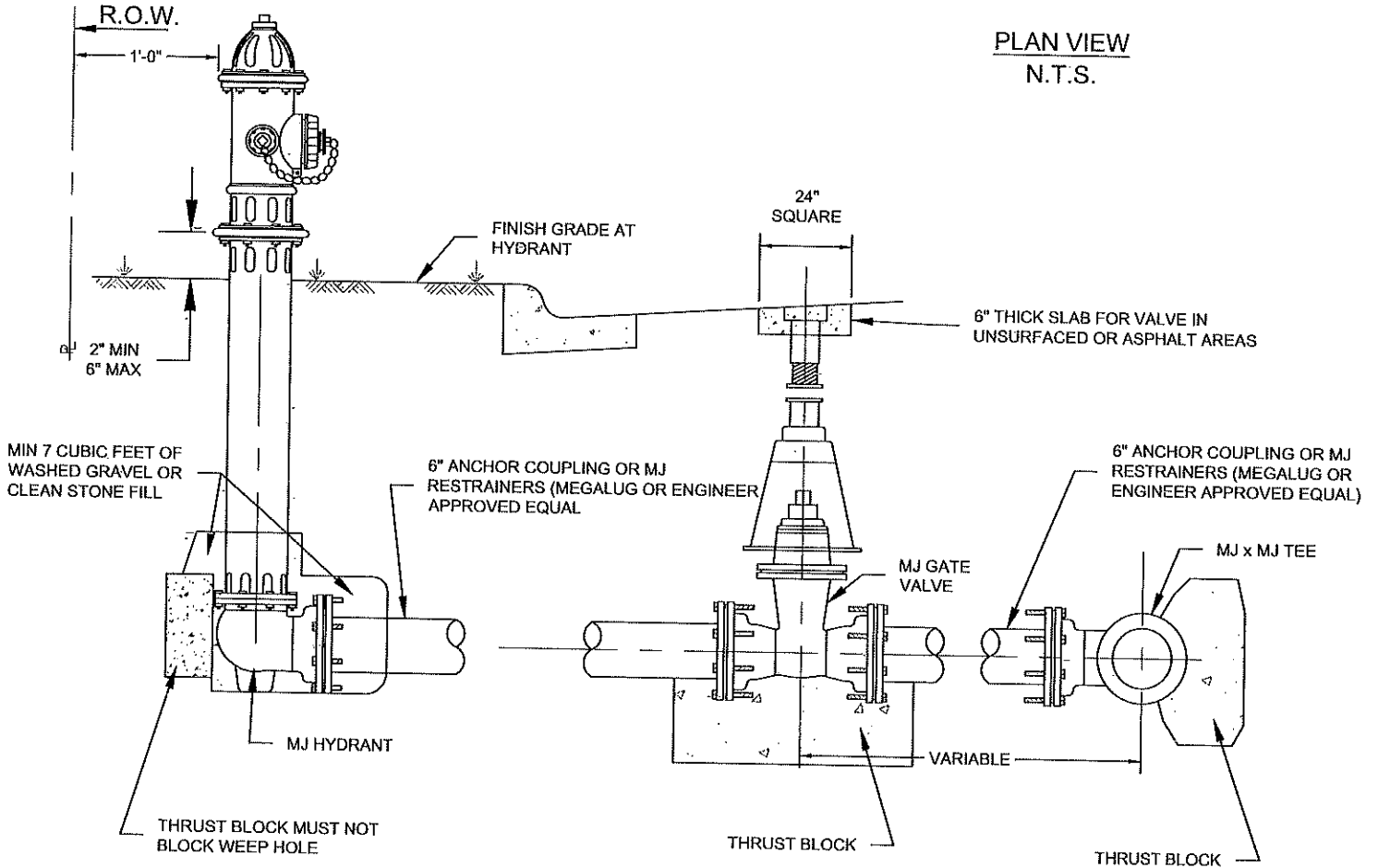
NTS



WATER SERVICE - 1" LINE  
NTS



PLAN VIEW  
N.T.S.



### FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATION



INLETS  
OUTLETS  
AND PIPING

LATEST  
REVISION:  
8/9/2023

ENGINEERING DESIGN  
MANUAL

FIRE HYDRANT SHEET 1

A-72

SH 385



NOTES:

1. IN GENERAL, ALL FIRE HYDRANTS SHALL CONFORM TO AWWA STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR FIRE HYDRANT FOR ORDINARY WATER WORKS SERVICE, C-502.
2. ACTUAL VALVE LOCATION WILL DEPEND ON LOCATION OF WATER MAIN.
3. F.H. NO CLOSER THAN 18" TO EXISTING OR PROPOSED SIDEWALKS. (USUAL)
4. STANDARD BURY DEPTH 4'.
5. SET FIRE HYDRANT ON THE LOT LINE EXTENDED WHEN POSSIBLE.
6. FIRE HYDRANT SHALL BE LOCATED MINIMUM 1 FT. OUTSIDE OF THE AREA BETWEEN THE P.C.'S OF THE CORNER TURNING RADII AT-INTERSECTIONS. (SEE PLAN VIEW THIS DETAIL)
7. FIRE HYDRANTS SHALL BE RED IN COLOR.
8. DRAINAGE BED SHALL CONSIST OF AGGREGATE TYPE A1 (REFER TO SECTION 8.5 OF DESIGN STANDARDS) - DRAIN ROCK WITH A MIN. VOLUME OF 7 CU. FT. DRAIN BED SHALL EXTEND A MIN. ABOVE DRAIN OUTLET.
9. USE 6" D.I. NIPPLE W/M.J. RETAINER GLANDS IF DISTANCE BETWEEN VALVE & FIRE HYDRANT MUST BE GREATER THAN 17".
10. FIRE HYDRANT TO BE BLOCKED AGAINST FIRM SOIL AS SHOWN,
11. ALL FIRE HYDRANTS SHALL BE INSTALLED PLUMB.
12. LARGE NOZZLE FACES ROAD, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. ROTATE BARREL AS REQUIRED.
13. HYDRANT SHOULD NOT BE SET CLOSER THAN 4' TO OBSTRUCTIONS THAT ARE IN LINE WITH NOZZLE.
14. M.J. ANCHOR TEE FOR 16" AND SMALLER. WHEN USING REGULAR M.J. TEE USE 13" ADAPTER NIPPLE BETWEEN TEE AND VALVE.
15. HYDRANTS SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH A STANDARD 4 1/2" PUMPER NOZZLE.
16. FIRE HYDRANTS SHALL BE AS MANUFACTURED BY AMERICAN DARLING UNLESS APPROVED IN WRITING BY CITY ENGINEER PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.
17. INSTALL (1) 6" MJ 90° BEND IF SHOWN ON PLANS TO REDIRECT THE HYDRANT LEAD.

FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATION NOTES

INLETS  
OUTLETS  
AND PIPING

LATEST  
REVISION:  
8/9/2023

ENGINEERING DESIGN  
MANUAL

FIRE HYDRANT SHEET 2

A-73

386

DEPARTMENT MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

PLYWOOD SIGN BLANKS  
 ALUMINUM SIGN BLANKS

DMS-7100  
 DMS-7110-

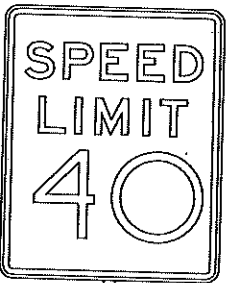
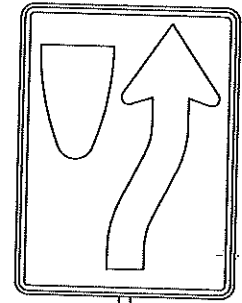
SQUARE FT.	MIN. THICKNESS
LESS THAN 7.5	0.080
7.5 to 15	0.100
GREATER THAN 15	0.125

FLAT SURFACE REFLECTIVE SHEETING DMS-8300  
 VINYL NON-REFLECTIVE DECAL SHEETING DMS-8320

USAGE	COLOR	SIGN SHEETING
BACKGROUND	ALL	TYPE C (HIGH SPECIFIC INTENSITY)
LEGEND & BORDERS	WHITE	TYPE C (HIGH SPECIFIC INTENSITY)
LEGEND & BORDERS	BLACK	VINYL NON-REFLECTIVE DECAL SHEETING

REQUIREMENTS FOR REGULATORY SIGNS

NOTE: SPEED LIMIT INSIDE CITY 30 MPH  
 UNLESS OTHERWISE APPROVED BY CITY  
 ENGINEER



TYPICAL EXAMPLES



SIGNAGE

LATEST REVISION:  
 8/9/2023

ENGINEERING DESIGN  
 MANUAL

REGULATORY SIGN  
 SHEET 1

A-76

SHEET No.

GENERAL NOTES:

1. SIGNS TO BE FURNISHED, SHOULD BE AS DETAILED ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS AND/OR AS SHOWN ON SIGN TABULATION SHEET. STANDARD SIGN DESIGNS AND ARROW DIMENSIONS CAN BE FOUND IN THE "STANDARD HIGHWAY SIGN DESIGNS FOR TEXAS" (SHSD).
2. REGULATORY SIGN LEGENDS SHALL USE THE FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA) STANDARD HIGHWAY ALPHABETS (B, C, D, E, EMOD OR F).
3. LATERAL SPACING BETWEEN LETTERS AND NUMERALS SHALL CONFORM WITH THE SHSD, AND ANY APPROVED CHANGES THERETO. LATERAL SPACING OF LEGENDS SHALL PROVIDE A BALANCED APPEARANCE WHEN SPACING IS NOT SHOWN.
4. REFER TO SIGN LOCATION DETAIL FOR SIGN HEIGHT REQUIREMENTS.
5. BLACK LEGEND SHALL BE APPLIED BY SCREENING PROCESS OR CUT-OUT VINYL NON-REFLECTIVE DECAL SHEETING TO WHITE BACKGROUND SHEETING, OR COMBINATION THEREOF.
6. WHITE LEGENDS SHALL BE APPLIED BY SCREENING PROCESS WITH TRANSPARENT COLORED INK, TRANSPARENT COLORED OVERLAY FILM TO WHITE BACKGROUND SHEETING OR CUT-OUT WHITE SHEETING TO COLORED BACKGROUND SHEETING, OR COMBINATION THEREOF.
7. COLORED LEGENDS SHALL BE APPLIED BY SCREENING PROCESS WITH TRANSPARENT COLORED INK, TRANSPARENT COLORED OVERLAY FILM OR COLORED SHEETING TO WHITE BACKGROUND SHEETING, OR COMBINATION THEREOF.
8. SIGN SUBSTRATE SHALL BE ANY MATERIAL THAT MEETS THE DEPARTMENT MATERIAL SPECIFICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR PERMANENT SIGN SUBSTRATES.

REQUIREMENTS FOR REGULATORY SIGNS

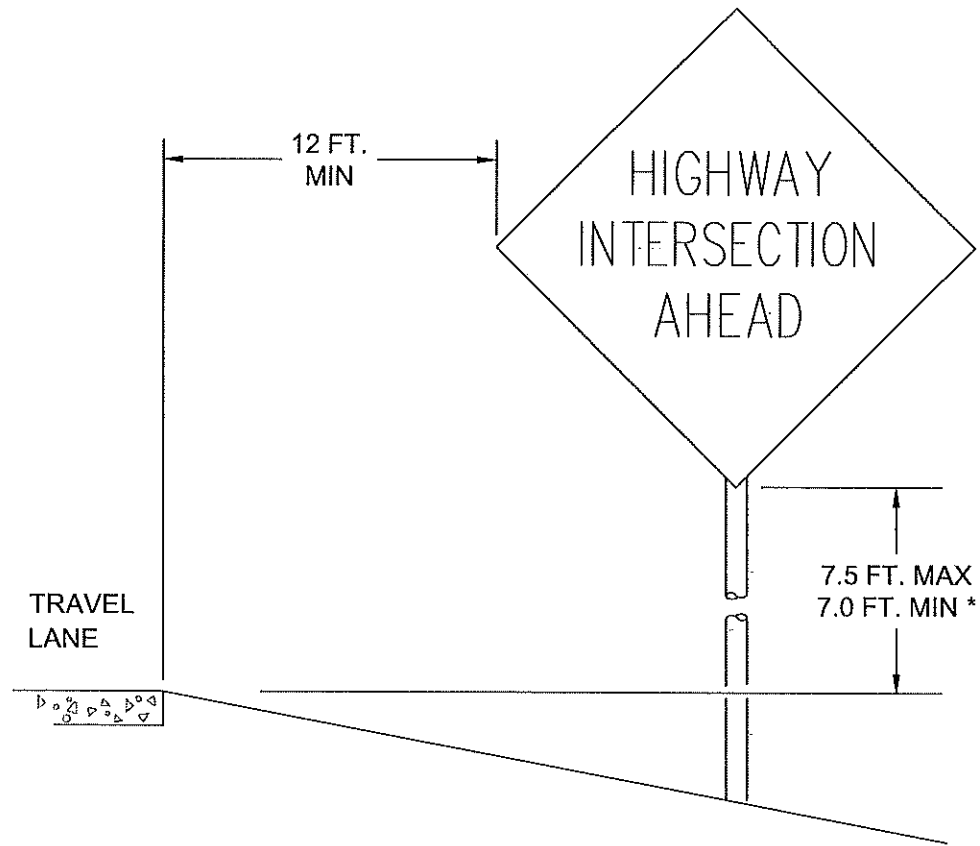


SIGNAGE  
LATEST REVISION:  
8/9/2023

ENGINEERING DESIGN  
MANUAL

REGULATORY SIGN  
SHEET 2

A-77  
388



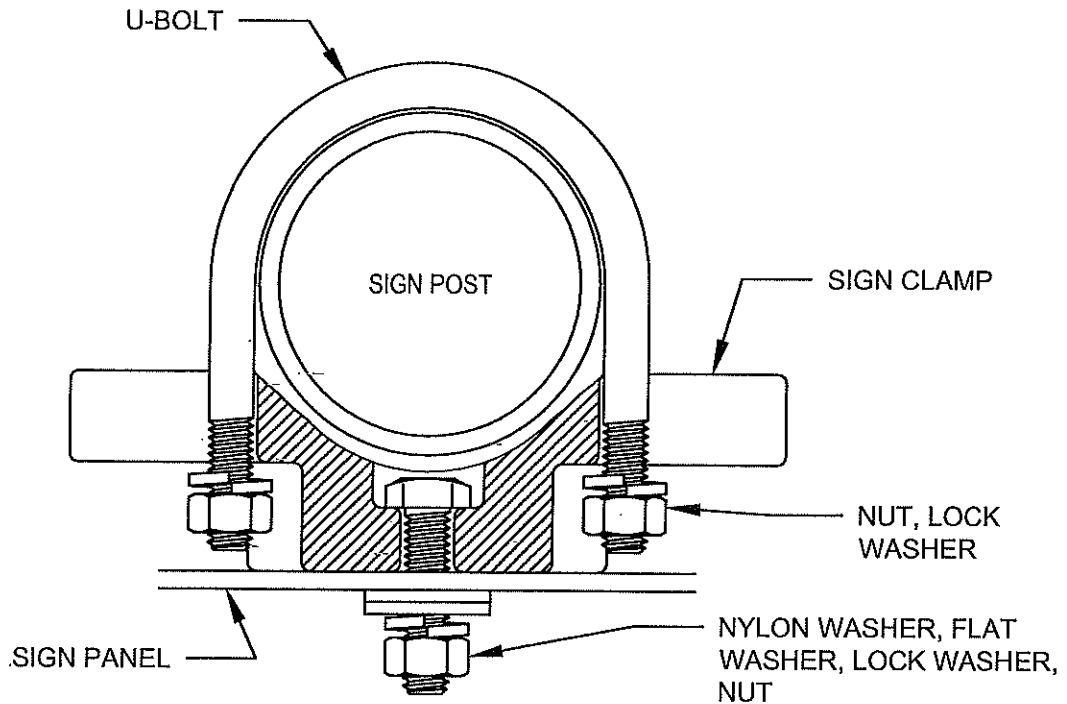
### SHOULDER LESS THAN 6 FT. WIDE

WHEN THE SHOULDER IS 6 FT. OR LESS IN WIDTH,  
THE SIGN MUST BE PLACED AT LEAST 12 FT. FROM  
THE EDGE OF THE TRAVEL LANE.

\* SIGNS SHALL BE MOUNTED USING THE FOLLOWING CONDITION  
THAT RESULTS IN THE GREATEST SIGN ELEVATION:

1. A MINIMUM OF 7 TO A MAXIMUM OF 7.5 FEET ABOVE THE EDGE OF THE TRAVEL LANE OR
2. A MINIMUM OF 7 TO A MAXIMUM OF 7.5 FEET ABOVE THE GRADE AT THE BASE OF THE  
SUPPORT WHEN SIGN IS INSTALLED ON THE BACKSLOPE

## SIGN LOCATION

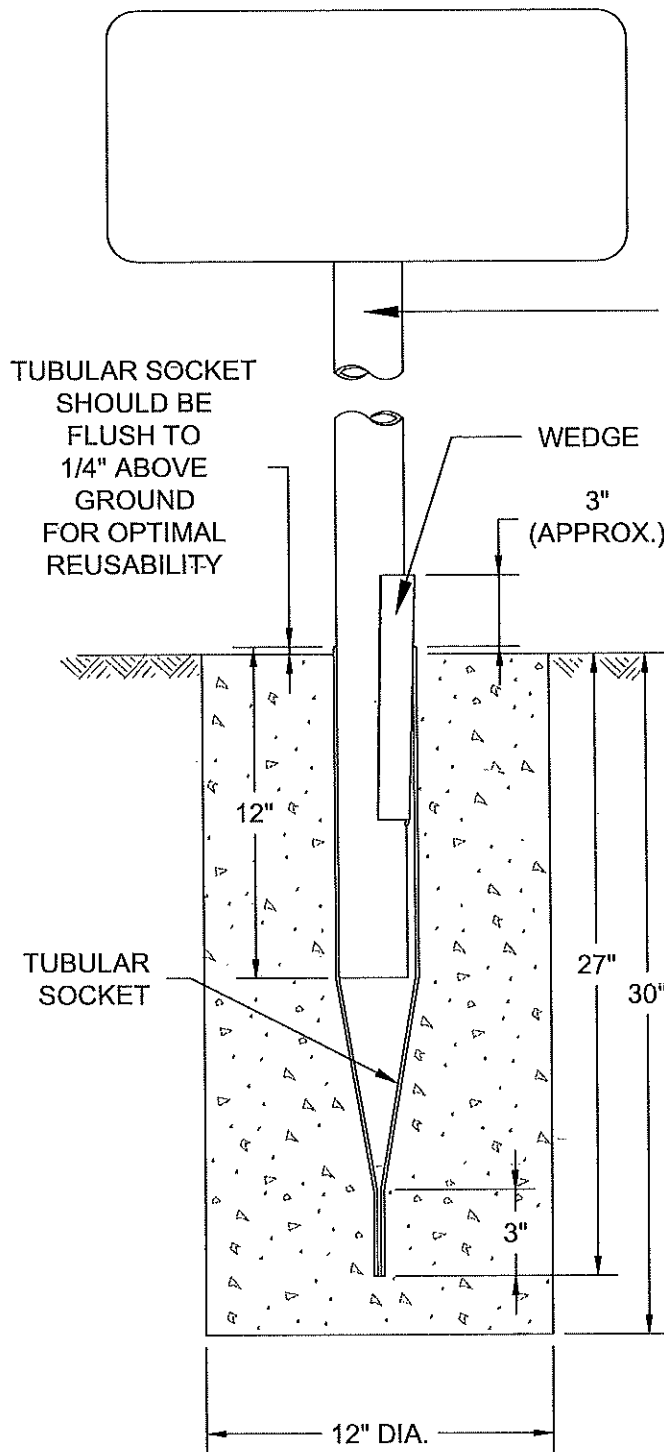


BOLTS USED TO MOUNT SIGN PANELS TO THE CLAMP ARE 5/16-18 UNC GALVANIZED SQUARE HEAD WITH NUT, NYLON WASHER, FLAT WASHER AND LOCK WASHER. THE BOLT LENGTH IS 1 INCH FOR ALUMINUM AND 1 3/4 INCH FOR PLYWOOD SIGNS.

SIGN CLAMPS MAY BE EITHER THE SPECIFIED SIZE CLAMP OR THE UNIVERSAL CLAMP.

**TYPICAL SIGN ATTACHMENT DETAIL**  
SINGLE SIGNS

PIPE DIAMETER	APPROXIMATE BOLT LENGTH	
	SPECIFIC CLAMP	UNIVERSAL CLAMP
2" NOMINAL	3"	3 OR 3 1/2"
2 1/2" NOMINAL	3 OR 3 1/2"	3 1/2" OR 4"
3" NOMINAL	3 1/2" OR 4"	4 1/2"



MATERIAL USED AS POST WITH THIS SYSTEM SHALL CONFORM TO THE FOLLOWING SPECIFICATIONS:

- 13 BWG TUBING (2.375" OUTSIDE DIAMETER)
- SEAMLESS OR ELECTRIC-RESISTANCE WELDED STEEL TUBING
- STEEL SHALL BE HSLAS GR 55 PER ASTM, A1011, OR ASTM A1008
- OTHER STEELS MAY BE USED IF THEY MEET THE FOLLOWING:
  - 55,000 PSI MINIMUM YIELD STRENGTH
  - 70,000 PSI MINIMUM TENSILE STRENGTH
- WALL THICKNESS (UNCOATED) SHALL BE WITHIN THE RANGE OF 0.083" TO 0.099"
- OUTSIDE DIAMETER (UNCOATED) SHALL BE WITHIN THE RANGE OF 2.369" TO 2.381" --
- GALVANIZATION PER ASTM 123 OR ASTM A653 G210. FOR PRECOATED STEEL TUBING (ASTM A653), RECOAT TUBE OUTSIDE DIAMETER WELD SEAM BY METALLIZING WITH ZINC WIRE PER ASTM-B833.

**TUBULAR SOCKET:**

- TUBULAR SOCKET PREFABRICATED FROM 12 BWG SEAMLESS OR ELECTRIC-RESISTANCE WELDED STEEL TUBING 2.875" OUTSIDE DIA. X 0.109" NOMINAL WALL THICKNESS.
- STEEL SHALL BE HSLAS GR. 55 PER ASTM A1011 OR ASTM A1008.
- OTHER STEEL MAY BE USED IF THEY MEET THE FOLLOWING:
  - 55,000 PSI MIN. YIELD STRENGTH
  - 70,000 PSI MIN. TENSILE STRENGTH
  - 20% MIN. ELONGATION IN 2"
  - WALL THICKNESS UNCOATED SHALL BE WITHIN 0.097 - 0.0113".
- GALVANIZE PER ASTM 123 AFTER FABRICATION, OR PER ASTM A653 G210.
- FOR PRECOATED STEEL (ASTM A653), RECOAT TUBE OUTSIDE DIAMETER.
- WELD SEAM BY METALLIZING WITH ZINC WIRE PER ASTM B833.

SM RD SGN ASSM TY A  
**WEDGE ANCHOR SYSTEM**  
 TO BE USED FOR MOUNTING  
 NEW SIGNS AND RELOCATED SIGNS

WEDGE ANCHOR SYSTEM INSTALLATION PROCEDURE:

1. DIG FOUNDATION HOLE. WHERE SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED AT GROUND LEVEL, THE FOUNDATION SHALL BE A MINIMUM DEPTH OF 18". WHEN SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED BELOW GROUND LEVEL, THE FOUNDATION SHALL EXTEND IN THE SOLID ROCK A MINIMUM DEPTH OF 18" OR PROVIDE A MINIMUM FOUNDATION DEPTH OF 30". IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED, THE SOCKET/STUB MAY BE REDUCED IN LENGTH AS REQUIRED TO A MINIMUM BOTTOM AND THE CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS GIVEN MUST BE FOLLOWED. THE INNER SURFACES OF THE SOCKET/STUB MUST REMAIN FREE OF CONCRETE OR OTHER DEBRIS.
2. THOROUGHLY WET AND MIX CONCRETE IN A CONTAINER. PLACE CONCRETE INTO HOLE UNTIL IT IS APPROXIMATELY FLUSH WITH THE GROUND.
3. INSERT TUBULAR SOCKET INTO CONCRETE UNTIL TOP OF SOCKET IS APPROXIMATELY 1/4" ABOVE THE CONCRETE FOOTING.
4. PLUMB THE SOCKET AND ALLOW CONCRETE ADEQUATE TIME TO SET.
5. ATTACH THE SIGN TO THE SIGN POST.
6. INSERT THE SIGN POST INTO SOCKET AND ALIGN SIGN FACE WITH ROADWAY.
7. DRIVE THE WEDGE INTO THE SOCKET TO SECURE POST. THIS WILL LEAVE APPROXIMATELY 3 INCHES OF THE WEDGE EXPOSED.



SIGNAGE  
LATEST REVISION:  
8/9/2023

ENGINEERING DESIGN  
MANUAL

WEDGE ANCHOR  
SYSTEM SHEET 2

A04  
392  
SHEET No.



